



UNEP



CBD

MAINSTREAMING BIODIVERSITY FOR WELL-BEING

**Decisions adopted by the
Conference of the Parties to the
Convention on Biological Diversity
at its Thirteenth Meeting**

**Cancun, Mexico
4–17 December 2016**



MAINSTREAMING BIODIVERSITY FOR WELL-BEING

**Decisions adopted by the
Conference of the Parties to the
Convention on Biological Diversity
at its Thirteenth Meeting**

Cancun, Mexico

4–17 December 2016

Published by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Montreal 2017.
Copyright© 2017 Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity

This publication may be reproduced for educational or non-profit purposes without special permission from the copyright holders, provided acknowledgement of the source is made. The Secretariat would appreciate receiving a copy of the publications that use this document as a source.

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (2017). Mainstreaming Biodiversity for Well-Being. Decisions of the Thirteenth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, Cancun, Mexico, 2-17 December 2016. Montreal: Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, 379 pages.

For further information please contact:
Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity
World Trade Centre
413 St. Jacques Street West, Suite 800
Montreal, Quebec H2Y 1N9, Canada
Phone: +1 (514) 288 2220
Fax: +1 (514) 288 6588
E-mail: secretariat@cbd.int
Website: <http://www.cbd.int>

CONTENTS

XIII/1.	Progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets	1
XIII/2.	Progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12.....	9
XIII/3.	Strategic actions to enhance the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including with respect to mainstreaming and the integration of biodiversity within and across sectors	13
XIII/4.	Biodiversity and climate change.....	36
XIII/5.	Ecosystem restoration: short-term action plan	41
XIII/6.	Biodiversity and human health.....	54
XIII/7.	Forest biodiversity: the role of international organizations in supporting the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.....	61
XIII/8.	Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management.....	63
XIII/9.	Marine spatial planning and training initiatives	66
XIII/10.	Addressing impacts of marine debris and anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity.....	70
XIII/11.	Voluntary specific workplan on biodiversity in cold-water areas within the jurisdictional scope of the Convention	79
XIII/12.	Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas.....	93
XIII/13.	Invasive alien species: addressing risks associated with trade, experiences in the use of biological control agents, and decision support tools.....	125
XIII/14.	Climate-related geoengineering.....	135
XIII/15.	Implications of the IPBES assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production for the work of the Convention.....	136
XIII/16.	Digital sequence information on genetic resources.....	143
XIII/17.	Synthetic biology.....	145
XIII/18.	Article 8(j) and related provisions.....	150

CONTENTS

XIII/19. Article 8(j) and related provisions: other matters related to the programme of work	161
XIII/20. Resource mobilization	168
XIII/21. The financial mechanism.....	176
XIII/22. Framework for a communications strategy	203
XIII/23. Capacity-building, technical and scientific cooperation, technology transfer and the clearing-house mechanism.....	221
XIII/24. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations ..	271
XIII/25. Modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and mechanisms to support review of implementation.....	297
XIII/26. Enhancing integration among the Convention and its Protocols and the organization of meetings.....	302
XIII/27. National reporting.....	304
XIII/28. Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets	315
XIII/29. Global Biodiversity Outlook and Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services	341
XIII/30. Scientific assessment of progress towards selected Aichi Biodiversity Targets	345
XIII/31. Key scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and related research ..	346
XIII/32. Administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Funds of the Convention.....	351
XIII/33. Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties.....	378

FOREWORD

The thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity was held in Cancun, Mexico, in December 2016, under the theme: “Mainstreaming Biodiversity for Well-being”. The meeting was part of the United Nations Biodiversity Conference, which also comprised the eighth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the second meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization.

Some 4,300 delegates representing Parties and other Governments, as well as representatives of United Nations agencies and other intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental and indigenous and local community organizations, academia, youth and the private sector participated in the formal meeting as well as a variety of associated events.

A number of other meetings were held in parallel to the meeting of the Conference of the Parties, demonstrating that the Cancun meeting was a forum for the mobilization of stakeholders in support of the Convention, including the fair on experiences and best practices in communication, education and public awareness (CEPA), the Rio Conventions Pavilion, the Global Biodiversity Summit on Cities and Subnational Governments, and the Business and Biodiversity Forum.

The Conference of the Parties adopted 33 decisions on a range of strategic, substantive, administrative, financial and budgetary issues. These included decisions on mainstreaming biodiversity into four specific sectors as well as in cross-sectoral policies, biodiversity and climate change, ecosystem restoration, biodiversity and human health, marine biodiversity, digital sequence information on genetic resources, synthetic biology, Article 8(j) and related provisions, resource mobilization, the financial mechanism for the Convention, a framework for a communications strategy, capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation, and cooperation with other conventions and international organizations. These decisions will set the pace for enhanced implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achievement of its Aichi Targets, while accelerating the move towards mainstreaming biodiversity into the activities of a number of sectors.

These decisions were bolstered by the Cancun Declaration on Mainstreaming the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity for Well-being, the result of a two-day high-level segment aimed at agreeing on actions to mainstream biodiversity into the agriculture, forestry, fisheries and tourism sectors.

FOREWORD

The important outcomes of the Cancun meeting demonstrate increasing momentum in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets. An important milestone, the meeting demonstrated the recognition by Parties that additional efforts are needed to achieve the goals of the Strategic Plan as the year 2020 approaches.

XIII/1. Progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decisions X/2 and XII/1, and, in particular, paragraph 3 (b) of decision X/2, in which it urged Parties and other Governments to develop national and regional targets, using the Strategic Plan and its Aichi Targets as a flexible framework, in accordance with national priorities and capacities, and taking into account both the global targets and the status and trends of biological diversity in the country, and the resources provided through the strategy for resource mobilization, with a view to contributing to collective global efforts to reach the global targets,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the 184 Parties, listed in annex I, that have submitted their fifth national reports;
2. *Congratulates* the 142 Parties, listed in annex II, that have submitted national biodiversity strategies and action plans since 2010;
3. *Takes note* of the analysis of progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets based on the information provided in the revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the fifth national reports;¹
4. *Also takes note* of the updated report on progress towards the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;²
5. *Welcomes* the contribution by Parties to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora³ and by the Secretariat of that Convention to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, as reported to the Convention's Plants Committee;⁴
6. *Notes* that most of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans developed or revised since 2010 contain targets related to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, *also notes*, however, that only a minority of Parties have established targets with a level of ambition and scope commensurate with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
7. *Notes with concern* that Aichi Biodiversity Target 17 was not met by the target date of 2015 and, recalling decision XII/1, paragraph 8, and decision XII/23, *reiterates* its great concern that Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 was not achieved by its 2015 target date, and *further urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to pursue their efforts to achieve these targets as soon as possible;

1 See UNEP/CBD/COP/13/8/Rev.1 and addenda.

2 See UNEP/SBI/1/INF/32.

3 United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. 14537.

4 See UNEP/SBI/1/INF/33.

DECISION XIII/1

8. *Also notes with concern* the limited progress made towards Aichi Biodiversity Targets 18 and 14 at the national level and in mainstreaming Article 8(j) and related provisions into various areas of work under the Convention, including capacity development and the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention;

9. *Further notes with concern* that a limited number of national biodiversity strategies and action plans refer to indigenous peoples and local communities, customary sustainable use, or the involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities in the revision of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

10. *Urges* those Parties that have not yet done so to update and implement their national or regional biodiversity strategies and action plans as soon as possible, in keeping with decision XI/2;

11. *Encourages* Parties, in the process of updating their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to consider, as appropriate, the indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals;

12. *Also encourages* Parties to review their national biodiversity strategies and action plans periodically, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances, priorities and capacities, to consider increasing the level of ambition and/or scope of the national or regional targets to a level that is commensurate with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to integrate the targets across different sectors, including in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development⁵ and the Sustainable Development Goals, so as to make a greater contribution to collective global efforts to achieve the global targets;

13. *Further encourages* Parties to systematically mainstream gender considerations in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and in associated implementation and reporting mechanisms in line with the 2015–2020 Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biological Diversity;⁶

14. *Encourages* Parties to facilitate the development by subnational governments, cities and other local authorities of subnational or local biodiversity strategies and action plans to contribute to the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, in keeping with decision X/22, paragraph 2;

15. *Also encourages* Parties to undertake the activities referred to in paragraphs 10, 11 and 12 above with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with national circumstances, recognizing the contribution of the collective actions of indigenous peoples and local communities, and

⁵ General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

⁶ Decision XII/7.

the role of their holistic systems for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

16. *Further encourages* Parties, when establishing or reviewing their national targets under the Convention, and when implementing their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to take into account relevant national and international targets under other processes, as appropriate, including targets of other relevant conventions and the Sustainable Development Goals, and also to mainstream biodiversity targets into the national strategies, action plans or policies of other sectors or processes when these are being reviewed;

17. *Encourages* Parties to ensure that national biodiversity strategies and action plans are adopted as policy instruments, as appropriate, with a view to enabling the mainstreaming of biodiversity at all relevant levels across political, economic and social sectors;

18. *Also encourages* Parties to reinforce and strengthen efforts to mainstream Article 8(j) and Article 10(c), including the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity⁷ and capacity development, in the development, updating and implementation of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

19. *Notes* that, while there has been significant progress towards the achievement of some elements of some of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, for most targets the progress to date is insufficient to achieve them by 2020, and therefore *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to intensify their efforts to achieve their national targets, thereby contributing to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in keeping with decision XII/1;

20. *Requests* the financial mechanism, and *invites* other development partners and donors in a position to do so, to continue to provide support in a timely manner, based on the expressed needs of Parties, especially for developing countries and, in particular, least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the development, implementation and monitoring of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, in line with the strategy and targets for resource mobilization agreed to in decision XII/3;

21. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant international organizations to submit updated information, including on the use of existing indicators and data sets, on progress towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, through their respective national focal points, making use of the voluntary online reporting tool, preferably by 31 December 2017, to allow the Executive Secretary to synthesize and make available the information for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

⁷ Decision XII/12 B, annex.

22. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant organizations to submit updated information on progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 18 on traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use of biodiversity, including on the various elements of the target, as well as implementation of the plan of action on customary sustainable use, in time to allow the Executive Secretary to synthesize and make available the information for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting and by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

23. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to report on: (a) progress in mainstreaming Article 8(j) and related provisions across the areas of work of the Convention; (b) the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Secretariat; and (c) strengthening the work on Article 8(j) and related provisions through ongoing capacitybuilding efforts, in partnership with indigenous peoples and local communities;

24. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to convene, when requested by Parties, regional and subregional meetings during the next intersessional period and in collaboration with relevant regional and subregional organizations to exchange information on activities and progress made in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 at these levels and to identify associated needs with the aim of facilitating the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan;

Review of progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 16 on the Nagoya Protocol

25. *Notes with appreciation* the efforts made by Parties and non-Parties to the Nagoya Protocol in achieving Aichi Target 16 and making the Nagoya Protocol operational;

26. *Invites* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity that have not yet done so to deposit their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval or their instrument of accession to the Nagoya Protocol as soon as possible, and to take steps towards its implementation, including by establishing institutional structures and legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing, and to make relevant information available to the Access and Benefit-sharing ClearingHouse;

27. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue providing technical assistance for Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, subject to the availability of financial resources, with a view to supporting ratification and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol, in accordance with decision X/1, and to making relevant information available to the Access and Benefit-sharing ClearingHouse;

28. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to take note of and to apply, as appropriate, the voluntary guidelines contained in the *Elements to Facilitate Domestic Implementation of Access and Benefit-Sharing for Different Subsectors of Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture*,⁸ which were developed by the Team of Technical and Legal Experts on Access and Benefit-sharing and welcomed by the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and are aimed at assisting Governments in taking into account, in the development and implementation of access and benefit-sharing measures, the importance of genetic resources for food and agriculture, their special role for food security and the distinctive features of the different subsectors of genetic resources for food and agriculture.

Tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020

29. *Encourages* Parties to undertake evaluations of the effectiveness of measures undertaken to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to document experiences, including the methodologies applied, to identify lessons learned, and to provide this information to the Executive Secretary, including through their sixth national report and the clearing-house mechanism;

30. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of resources, to compile and analyse this information provided by Parties and make it available for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation as appropriate;

Interactive dialogue on living in harmony with nature

31. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, when preparing documentation for the agenda item “approaches to living in harmony with nature”, which the Conference of the Parties will consider at its fourteenth meeting, in 2018, in line with the multi-year programme of work,⁹ to take into account the outcomes of the interactive dialogue on this topic convened at the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Paris in response to decision XII/2 C as well as information provided by Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant organizations;

Follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020

32. *Recalls* the multi-year programme of work adopted in decision XII/31 which envisages that the Conference of the Parties will consider at its fifteenth meeting, in 2020, the final assessment of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for

⁸ Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, Rome, 2016.

⁹ Decision XII/31.

Biodiversity 2011-2020 and achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including consideration of the implications of the global assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, future editions of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, as well as the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and related means of implementation, including resource mobilization, and that, at its fourteenth meeting, in 2018, it will consider the long-term strategic direction for the 2050 Vision for biodiversity;

33. *Also recalls* United Nations Environment Assembly Resolution 2/17 on enhancing the work of UN Environment in facilitating cooperation, collaboration and synergies among biodiversity-related conventions;¹⁰

34. *Recognizes* the need for a comprehensive and participatory process to develop proposals for the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, emphasizing the need to focus current efforts related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and enhance efforts to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, in consultation with the Bureau and for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting, a proposal for a comprehensive and participatory preparatory process and timetable for the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into consideration that this work must cover the Convention on Biological Diversity and also consider its Protocols, as appropriate, including options for fostering commitments and strengthened implementation, taking into account the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, the final assessment of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the national reports, and the thematic, regional and global assessments of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, and providing for consultations among Parties, and with other Rio Conventions, other biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements, and inputs from indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders and sectors;

35. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and building on information that is already available,¹¹ to prepare a further assessment, including a gap analysis, on the relationship between the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the Sustainable Development Goals for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

10 http://www.unep.org/about/sgb/cpr_portal/Portals/50152/2-17/K1607209_UNEPEA2_RES17E.docx

11 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/10/Add.1 and UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/19/INF/9.

Annex I
**LIST OF NATIONAL REPORTS RECEIVED BY
 THE SECRETARIAT OF THE CONVENTION ON
 BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY BY 17 DECEMBER 2016**

1. Afghanistan	46. Denmark	94. Luxemburg	141. Sao Tome and Principe
2. Albania	47. Djibouti	95. Madagascar	142. Saudi Arabia
3. Algeria	48. Dominica	96. Malawi	143. Senegal
4. Andorra	49. Dominican Republic	97. Malaysia	144. Serbia
5. Angola	50. Ecuador	98. Maldives	145. Seychelles
6. Antigua and Barbuda	51. Egypt	99. Mali	146. Sierra Leone
7. Argentina	52. El Salvador	100. Malta	147. Singapore
8. Armenia	53. Equatorial Guinea	101. Mauritania	148. Slovakia
9. Australia	54. Eritrea	102. Mauritius	149. Slovenia
10. Austria	55. Estonia	103. Mexico	150. Solomon Islands
11. Azerbaijan	56. Ethiopia	104. Micronesia (Federated States of)	151. Somalia
12. Bahrain	57. European Union	105. Monaco	152. South Africa
13. Bangladesh	58. Fiji	106. Mongolia	153. South Sudan
14. Barbados	59. Finland	107. Montenegro	154. Spain
15. Belarus	60. France	108. Morocco	155. Sri Lanka
16. Belgium	61. Gambia	109. Mozambique	156. State of Palestine
17. Belize	62. Georgia	110. Myanmar	157. Sudan
18. Benin	63. Germany	111. Namibia	158. Suriname
19. Bhutan	64. Ghana	112. Nauru	159. Swaziland
20. Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	65. Greece	113. Nepal	160. Sweden
21. Bosnia and Herzegovina	66. Grenada	114. Netherlands	161. Switzerland
22. Botswana	67. Guatemala	115. New Zealand	162. Syrian Arab Republic
23. Brazil	68. Guinea	116. Nicaragua	163. Tajikistan
24. Brunei Darussalam	69. Guinea-Bissau	117. Niger	164. Thailand
25. Bulgaria	70. Guyana	118. Nigeria	165. The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
26. Burkina Faso	71. Haiti	119. Niue	166. Timor-Leste
27. Burundi	72. Honduras	120. Norway	167. Tonga
28. Cambodia	73. Hungary	121. Oman	168. Tonga
29. Cameroon	74. India	122. Pakistan	169. Tunisia
30. Canada	75. Indonesia	123. Palau	170. Turkey
31. Cabo Verde	76. Iran (Islamic Republic of)	124. Panama	171. Turkmenistan
32. Chad	77. Iraq	125. Paraguay	172. Uganda
33. Chile	78. Ireland	126. Peru	173. Ukraine
34. China	79. Israel	127. Philippines	174. United Arab Emirates
35. Colombia	80. Italy	128. Poland	175. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
36. Comoros	81. Jamaica	129. Portugal	176. United Republic of Tanzania
37. Congo	82. Japan	130. Qatar	177. Uruguay
38. Costa Rica	83. Jordan	131. Republic of Korea	178. Uzbekistan
39. Côte d'Ivoire	84. Kazakhstan	132. Republic of Moldova	179. Vanuatu
40. Croatia	85. Kenya	133. Romania	180. Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)
41. Cuba	86. Kiribati	134. Russian Federation	181. Viet Nam
42. Cyprus	87. Kuwait	135. Rwanda	182. Yemen
43. Czechia	88. Kyrgyzstan	136. Saint Kitts and Nevis	
44. Democratic People's Republic of Korea	89. Lao People's Democratic Republic	137. Saint Lucia	
45. Democratic Republic of the Congo	90. Latvia	138. Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	
	91. Lebanon	139. Samoa	
	92. Liberia	140. San Marino	
	93. Liechtenstein		

183. Zambia

184. Zimbabwe

Annex II

**LIST OF NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY STRATEGIES AND
ACTION PLANS RECEIVED BY THE SECRETARIAT
OF THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
BETWEEN OCTOBER 2010 AND 17 DECEMBER 2016**

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Afghanistan | 37. Democratic Republic of the Congo | 73. Latvia | 111. Sao Tome and Principe |
| 2. Albania | 38. Denmark | 74. Liberia | 112. Senegal |
| 3. Algeria | 39. Dominica | 75. Lebanon | 113. Serbia |
| 4. Andorra | 40. Dominican Republic | 76. Liechtenstein | 114. Seychelles |
| 5. Antigua and Barbuda | 41. Ecuador | 77. Madagascar | 115. Slovakia |
| 6. Armenia | 42. Egypt | 78. Malawi | 116. Solomon Islands |
| 7. Australia | 43. El Salvador | 79. Malaysia | 117. Somalia |
| 8. Austria | 44. Equatorial Guinea | 80. Maldives | 118. South Africa |
| 9. Azerbaijan | 45. Eritrea | 81. Mali | 119. Spain |
| 10. Bahrain | 46. Estonia | 82. Malta | 120. Sri Lanka |
| 11. Bangladesh | 47. Ethiopia | 83. Mauritania | 121. Sudan |
| 12. Belarus | 48. European Union | 84. Mexico | 122. Suriname |
| 13. Belgium | 49. Finland | 85. Mongolia | 123. Swaziland |
| 14. Belize | 50. France | 86. Morocco | 124. Sweden |
| 15. Benin | 51. Gambia | 87. Mozambique | 125. Switzerland |
| 16. Bhutan | 52. Georgia | 88. Myanmar | 126. Tajikistan |
| 17. Bosnia and Herzegovina | 53. Germany | 89. Namibia | 127. Thailand |
| 18. Botswana | 54. Grenada | 90. Nauru | 128. Timor-Leste |
| 19. Brazil | 55. Greece | 91. Nepal | 129. Togo |
| 20. Brunei Darussalam | 56. Guatemala | 92. Netherlands | 130. Tonga |
| 21. Burkina Faso | 57. Guinea | 93. Nicaragua | 131. Tuvalu |
| 22. Burundi | 58. Guinea-Bissau | 94. New Zealand | 132. Uganda |
| 23. Cabo Verde | 59. Guyana | 95. Niger | 133. Ukraine |
| 24. Cambodia | 60. Hungary | 96. Nigeria | 134. United Arab Emirates |
| 25. Cameroon | 61. India | 97. Niue | 135. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland |
| 26. Canada | 62. Indonesia | 98. Norway | 136. United Republic of Tanzania |
| 27. Chad | 63. Iran (Islamic Republic of) | 99. Paraguay | 137. Uruguay |
| 28. China | 64. Iraq | 100. Peru | 138. Uzbekistan |
| 29. Colombia | 65. Ireland | 101. Philippines | 139. Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) |
| 30. Comoros | 66. Italy | 102. Poland | 140. Viet Nam |
| 31. Congo | 67. Jamaica | 103. Qatar | 141. Zambia |
| 32. Costa Rica | 68. Japan | 104. Republic of Korea | 142. Zimbabwe |
| 33. Côte d'Ivoire | 69. Jordan | 105. Republic of Moldova | |
| 34. Cuba | 70. Kiribati | 106. Romania | |
| 35. Czechia | 71. Kyrgyzstan | 107. Russian Federation | |
| 36. Democratic People's Republic of Korea | 72. Lao People's Democratic Republic | 108. Saint Kitts and Nevis | |
| | | 109. Saint Lucia | |
| | | 110. Samoa | |

XIII/2. Progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12

The Conference of the Parties,

Welcoming the continued progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11,

Also welcoming the Promise of Sydney and related commitments made by the members of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and other organizations at the World Parks Congress 2014, held in Sydney, Australia, and *noting* the outcomes of the IUCN World Conservation Congress 2016, held in Honolulu, Hawaii, particularly commitments that accelerate the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

Also welcoming the decisions of the implementation of the CITES Strategic Vision 2008-2020 of the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, in particular the provision on improving coherence with the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,¹²

Noting the adoption by the United Nations General Assembly of resolution 69/292 on the development of an international legally binding instrument under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction,

1. *Acknowledges* with appreciation the support of partner organizations, donors, host Governments and the Executive Secretary for organizing regional capacity-building workshops and related activities on achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12;

2. *Recognizes* that the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 will contribute to the implementation of other Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030,¹³ relevant targets of the Sustainable Development Goals, and Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Paris Agreement,¹⁴ as well as means for mitigation and adaptation to climate change;

3. *Also recognizes* the considerable gap in the conservation status assessment of most taxonomic groups, and the general lack of information on species conservation plans;

4. *Welcomes* the Like-Minded Megadiverse Countries Carta on achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 adopted by ministers of the Like-Minded Megadiverse Countries assembled at the margins of the high-level segment of the thirteenth meeting

¹² Decisions, 17.22, 17.23, 17.24 and 17.25

¹³ General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

¹⁴ Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, in Cancun, Mexico, on 3 December 2016,¹⁵ and *takes note* of the declaration of the Latin American Technical Cooperation Network on National Parks, other Protected Areas and Wildlife (REDPARQUES) on the contribution of protected areas for well-being and sustainable development adopted on 28 October 2016;¹⁶

5. *Invites* Parties, as appropriate and taking into account national circumstances:

(a) To undertake concerted efforts to implement actions identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and other relevant strategies and, as appropriate, address gaps identified through regional capacity-building workshops to achieve all elements of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12;

(b) To pursue efforts to identify and explore options to protect areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, taking into account progress made in describing ecologically or biologically significant marine areas by the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Standards for the Identification of Key Biodiversity Areas adopted by the Council of the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems included in the database of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the list of Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas maintained by the International Maritime Organization, as appropriate, and, in establishing new and/or expanding existing protected areas, or taking other effective areabased conservation measures, to give due consideration to areas that: (i) improve ecological representativeness; (ii) increase connectivity; (iii) promote the integration of protected areas into the wider landscape and seascape; (iv) protect the habitats of species, in particular threatened, endemic and migratory species, including through such mechanisms as important bird and marine mammal areas; (v) expand the coverage of areas important for biodiversity and ecosystem services; (vi) are identified as centres of origin or centres of genetic diversity; (vii) are managed under collective action by indigenous peoples and local communities and promote the integration of those areas into the wider landscapes and seascapes, as appropriate; and (viii) have involved the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities whose territories, areas and resources overlap wholly or partially with the proposed areas, in accordance with national legislation, in order to obtain their prior informed consent;

(c) To endeavour to undertake more systematic assessments of management effectiveness and biodiversity outcomes of protected areas, and where possible, other effective area-based conservation measures, to improve the management effectiveness by addressing the gaps, and to provide, on a voluntary basis, information on the results to the Global Database on Protected Areas Management Effectiveness, maintained by the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre, as appropriate and to promote the IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved

15 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/45.

16 <http://redparques.com/declaracion-de-redparques-a-la-cop13-cdb/>

Areas as a voluntary standard to promote and encourage protected area management effectiveness;

(d) To undertake or participate in, where relevant, national protected area governance assessments with a view to promoting, recognizing and improving governance diversity, efficiency and equity in protected area systems;

(e) To strengthen their efforts to complete the assessments of the conservation status of all taxonomic groups and habitats and develop and implement species and habitat conservation plans, in particular for threatened and endemic species;

6. *Invites* the International Union for Conservation of Nature and the World Conservation Monitoring Centre to work with Parties and other Governments to update the World Database on Protected Areas and also to contribute to the assessment of progress in the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

7. *Invites* Parties and, where appropriate, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the ICCA Consortium and other partners in consultation with the Secretariat, to develop voluntary guidance and best practices on identifying and recognizing territories and areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities, including in situations of overlap with protected areas, and their potential contribution to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

8. *Invites* the biodiversity-related conventions, international and regional organizations to promote integrated efforts to support the implementation of actions for the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Target 12, considering regional aspects;

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant partners, regional agencies, bilateral and multilateral funding agencies, in conjunction with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking into account information provided by, and in consultation with Parties and other Governments, and subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To undertake a review of experiences on:

(i) Protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, taking into account the work of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and other appropriate expert bodies;

(ii) Additional measures to enhance integration of protected areas and other effective areabased conservation measures into the wider land- and seascapes,

(iii) Mainstreaming of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures across sectors to contribute, inter alia, to the Sustainable Development Goals and as natural solutions to combat climate change;

DECISION XIII/2

(iv) Effective governance models for management of protected areas, including equity, taking into account work being undertaken under Article 8(j);

(b) To promote the development of global or regional projects which could support national assessments of management effectiveness and equity in protected areas and encourage the sharing of best practices and lessons learned with interested Parties;

(c) To facilitate the completion of assessments of the conservation status of species, in particular threatened and endemic species, and enable their status monitoring and conservation, in accordance with established national processes;

(d) To facilitate support networks at the regional and subregional level, such as REDPARQUES and other important regional initiatives, as appropriate, to build capacity and support the implementation of national actions identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and, as appropriate, through the regional workshops for the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12, to promote the preparation, use and sharing of technical guidance, best practices, tools, lessons learned, and monitoring efforts;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To develop, subject to the availability of financial resources, voluntary guidance on the elements listed in paragraph 9(a) above, noting lessons learned from the relevant biodiversity-related conventions and agreements;

(b) To organize, subject to the availability of resources, a technical expert workshop or workshops to provide scientific and technical advice on definition, management approaches and identification of other effective area-based conservation measures and their role in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

(c) To report on progress on the above to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(d) To also report on progress in the implementation of regional initiatives in accordance with paragraph 3 of decision X/31;

11. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to facilitate the alignment of the development and implementation of protected area and other effective area-based conservation measures in its sixth and seventh replenishment cycles with the national actions identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and, as appropriate, through the regional workshops for the achievement of Targets 11 and 12, with a view to facilitating the systematic monitoring and reporting of the results of those projects as they contribute to the implementation of the national action plans for the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12 and other related targets.

XIII/3. Strategic actions to enhance the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including with respect to mainstreaming and the integration of biodiversity within and across sectors

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling Article 6(b) of the Convention, which requires Contracting Parties to integrate, as far as possible and as appropriate, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies,

Also recalling paragraph 19 of United Nations General Assembly resolution 65/161, in which the General Assembly declared 2011-2020 the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity,

Further recalling paragraphs 10(a) and (b) of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,¹⁷ which call for initiating action to address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss through mainstreaming and for decreasing the direct pressures on biodiversity by engagement of key sectors,

Recalling decision XII/1, paragraph 7(c), in which Parties noted that the attainment of most of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will require the implementation of a package of actions, typically including: legal or policy frameworks; socioeconomic incentives aligned with such frameworks; public and stakeholder engagement; monitoring; and enforcement; while ensuring the coherence of policies across sectors and corresponding government ministries,

Recognizing that integrating biodiversity considerations into sectoral and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes at all levels is critical for harnessing the benefits of enhanced synergies and policy coherence, and *recalling* decision X/30, paragraph 9, and decision X/44, paragraph 12,

Also recognizing:

(a) The opportunities that arise from an integrated and mutually supportive implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,¹⁸ the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,¹⁹ the 10year strategic plan and framework to enhance implementation of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (2008-2018),²⁰ and the Reviewed Strategic Framework 2010-2019 of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations²¹ for the achievement of internationally agreed goals

¹⁷ Decision X/2, annex.

¹⁸ General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015 on "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development", annex.

¹⁹ Conference of the Parties decision X/2, annex.

²⁰ United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, Conference of the Parties, eighth session, Madrid, 314 September 2007 (see ICCD/COP(8)/16/Add.1, decision 3/COP.8).

²¹ Conference of FAO, Thirty-eighth Session, Rome, 15-22 June 2013, C 2013/7.

and targets, bearing in mind the national policies and circumstances of countries and the different visions and approaches of countries to achieve sustainable development as referred to in the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, “The future we want”;²²

(b) The role and relevance of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing, as well as the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, in contributing to sustainable food systems and agriculture;

(c) That agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, among other sectors, depend heavily on biodiversity and its components, as well as on the ecosystem functions and services that they underpin, that these sectors also impact on biodiversity through various direct and indirect drivers, and that the consequent loss of biodiversity can impact these sectors negatively, potentially threatening food security and nutrition and the provision of ecosystem functions and services that are vital to humanity;

(d) That the benefits from agriculture, forestry and fisheries, to biodiversity conservation can be significant beyond biodiversity for food and agriculture, particularly in the case of traditional communities and indigenous peoples;

Recalling decision V/6 and decision VII/11, in which it recommended that Parties and other Governments promote the application of the ecosystem approach in all sectors with potential impacts on biodiversity and ecosystems,

Recognizing that mainstreaming of biodiversity across forests, agriculture, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, among other sectors, is essential for halting the loss of biodiversity and achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

Recalling that relevant guidance in this regard is provided in the programmes of work under the Convention, in particular the programmes of work on agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity and marine and coastal biodiversity,

Noting the relevance of the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity²³ in enabling indigenous peoples and local communities to further address biodiversity considerations in agriculture, forests, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism,

Recognizing that fundamental changes in consumption and production patterns to ensure sustainable production methods, as well as mutually supportive policy, legal, technical and financial measures in the agriculture, forests, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, among other sectors, are critical to meeting the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,

²² General Assembly resolution 66/288, annex.

²³ Decision XII/12, annex.

Also recognizing that Sustainable Development Goal 15, target 9, calls for integration of ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduction strategies and accounts,

Recalling the Chennai Guidance for Implementation of the Integration of Biodiversity and Poverty Eradication,²⁴

Recalling also paragraph 59 of the 2030 Agenda on Sustainable Development, which states that “We recognize that there are different approaches, visions, models and tools available to each country, in accordance with its national circumstances and priorities, to achieve sustainable development; and we reaffirm that planet Earth and its ecosystems are our common home and that “Mother Earth” is a common expression in a number of countries and regions”

Welcoming the first edition of the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*,²⁵

Recognizing that the ecosystem functions and services generated in protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures contribute to the productivity of many sectors, including agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, and that collaboration with these sectors is required in order to increase connectivity in and among systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and to avoid or minimize potential adverse impacts of these sectors on these systems,

Also recognizing that indigenous peoples and local communities and traditional agriculture, forestry, fisheries and communitybased tourism make important contributions to the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

Further recognizing that other sectors, including such extractive industries as oil and gas and mining, as well as manufacturing and commercial and residential construction, have the potential to impact adversely on biodiversity,

Recognizing the importance of engaging with all relevant stakeholders, including the business sector, and with indigenous peoples and local communities, to achieve the objectives of the Convention,

Also recognizing the need for engaging all levels and sectors of government to achieve the objectives of the Convention,

Taking into account the report and the conclusions of the International Expert Workshop on Biodiversity Mainstreaming²⁶ held in Mexico City from 17 to

²⁴ Decision XII/5, annex.

²⁵ Forest Peoples Programme, the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (2016). *Local Biodiversity Outlooks, Indigenous Peoples' and Local Communities' Contributions to the Implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020*. A complement to the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*. Moreton-in-Marsh, England.

²⁶ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/52.

19 November 2015, and *expressing* appreciation to the Government of Mexico for hosting the workshop and to the Government of Switzerland for its support,

1. *Welcomes* the Cancun Declaration on mainstreaming the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity for well-being,²⁷ adopted during the high-level segment of the United Nations Biodiversity Conference, 2016, where ministers and other heads of delegation committed to integrating, in a structured and coherent manner, actions for the conservation, sustainable use, management and restoration of biological diversity and ecosystem services in sectoral and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes, as well as in legal and administrative measures and budgets;

2. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to strengthen their efforts to mainstream conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity within and across various sectors, including agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism at all levels and scales, including by involving relevant stakeholders through multi-sectoral platforms and by taking into account relevant standards and best practice guidance related to biodiversity in these sectors; and to report to the Secretariat on their experiences;

Strengthening the mainstreaming of biodiversity through relevant international processes

3. *Welcomes* the adoption of the Paris Agreement,²⁸ the outcomes of the twelfth session of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification,²⁹ and the adoption of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its Sustainable Development Goals,³⁰ the Addis Ababa Action Agenda,³¹ the SAMOA Pathway,³² the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030,³³ and relevant policy frameworks, guidance, and tools on agriculture, fisheries, and forestry developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and other relevant internationally agreed frameworks;

4. *Welcomes* the conceptual framework of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;³⁴

5. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to use, in accordance with the priorities and policies of each country, guidance from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations related to biodiversity and agriculture, fisheries,

27 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/24.

28 Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113).

29 See ICCD/COP(12)/20/Add.1.

30 General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015 entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

31 General Assembly resolution 69/313, annex.

32 General Assembly resolution 69/15, annex.

33 General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

34 http://www.ipbes.net/sites/default/files/downloads/Decision%20IPBES_2_4.pdf

and forestry,³⁵ including the five elements developed by it as a basis for policy dialogue and governance arrangements to identify sustainable development pathways across the Sustainable Development Goals, sectors and along related value chains, endorsed by the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations at its 155th session;³⁶

6. *Welcomes* the platform on biodiversity and agricultural sectors launched by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for governments, communities of practice and other stakeholders to build bridges between sectors, identify synergies, align goals and develop integrated cross-sectoral approaches to mainstreaming biodiversity in the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors;

7. *Takes note of* the Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security,³⁷ endorsed by the Committee on World Food Security, and *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to make use of this guidance, as appropriate, to promote secure tenure rights and equitable access to land, fisheries and forests;

8. *Takes note also of* the global plans of action adopted by the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and endorsed by the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on plant, animal and forest genetic resources;

9. *Recognizes* the strong interdependence between the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Sustainable Development Goals in which biodiversity is included in numerous goals and targets;

10. *Also recognizes* that the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development provides a major opportunity for the mainstreaming of biodiversity and for the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

11. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments to take measures to support and ensure close linkages and reinforce synergies among biodiversity-related and other international processes and multilateral environmental agreements, to implement their various goals and commitments in a coherent, clear, and mutually supportive manner, and to include biodiversity considerations in their engagement

³⁵ These include:

Voluntary Guidelines for Sustainable Soil Management, available at: <http://www.fao.org/documents/card/en/c/0549ec19-2d49-4cfb-9b96-bfbbc7cc40bc/>
Sustainability Assessment of Food and Agriculture Systems Guidelines, available at: <http://www.fao.org/nr/sustainability/sustainability-assessments-safa/en/>
Policy Support Guidelines for the Promotion of Sustainable Production Intensification and Ecosystem Services, available at: <http://www.fao.org/ag/ca/CA-Publications/1CM19.pdf>

³⁶ CL155/Report. The five elements are available at: UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/54. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 2012. *Building a Common Vision for Sustainable Food and Agriculture: Principles and Approaches*. Available at <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i3940e>

³⁷ Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 2012. Available at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/016/i2801e/i2801e.pdf>.

in these various processes, where relevant, and to implement goals and commitments under the Convention and relevant international processes in a coherent manner;

12. *Takes note* of the progress made in the collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Tropical Timber Organization towards the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets through the implementation of the ITTO/CBD Collaborative Initiative for Tropical Forest Biodiversity under the memorandum of understanding between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Tropical Timber Organization, and *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to promote the implementation of this initiative on sustainable forest management;

13. *Calls for* the work of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership on indicators for biodiversity to be taken into account in further work on indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals, so as to solidly embed biodiversity mainstreaming in the reporting on the Sustainable Development Goals;

14. *Urges* Parties, when implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, to mainstream biodiversity in the implementation of all relevant Sustainable Development Goals, thus promoting linkages between efforts to implement national biodiversity strategies and action plans and Sustainable Development Goal strategies and plans;

15. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments to consider utilizing an integrated approach towards achieving the implementation of the 2030 Agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and actions plans;

16. *Takes note* of the work carried out by the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development on mainstreaming biodiversity in development policy, and *encourages* the Organisation to continue this work;

Cross-sectoral mainstreaming

17. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate:

(a) To reduce and reverse biodiversity loss, through the implementation, as appropriate, of sectoral and cross-sectoral strategies and integrated landscape and seascape management that foster sustainable practices, identify potential measures to contribute to the health and resilience of ecosystems and consider spatial and regional approaches as well as appropriate measures to promote the conservation and restoration of areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services and functions, habitats of threatened species, and recovery of endangered species;

(b) To develop coherent and comprehensive policy frameworks that integrate biodiversity across sectors and to share their experiences, best practices and case studies in this regard through appropriate means, such as the clearing-house mechanism;

(c) To recognize and integrate traditional knowledge, customary sustainable use as well as diverse approaches undertaken by indigenous peoples and local communities in efforts to maintain genetic diversity, reduce habitat and biodiversity loss, and to promote an equitable and participatory approach to the management and restoration of critical ecosystems;

(d) To create and strengthen cross-sectoral coordination mechanisms, as appropriate, that enable biodiversity mainstreaming across agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, tourism and other sectors, and to establish milestones for the mainstreaming of biodiversity in national agendas;

(e) To engage in networking activities among different actors involved in relevant productive sectors, including the private and public sectors, in order to further mainstream biodiversity across relevant sectors;

(f) To recognize and integrate, as appropriate, approaches to living in harmony with nature, promoting a harmonious relationship between peoples and nature;

(g) To enhance monitoring of the use of natural resources, such as land, soil and water in all sectors, including agriculture, forests, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, among others, and to improve data collection, management and public access to monitoring data;

(h) Recalling decision X/32, paragraph 2(i), to make use of voluntary sustainability standards and/or of voluntary certification schemes, and promote their further development, as appropriate and where available, and in accordance with national circumstances and legislation, and consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations, for sustainably produced goods and services, and to encourage the integration of biodiversity considerations into procurement policies, taking into consideration specificities of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

18. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with relevant national and international organizations and initiatives, and within their national capacity, as appropriate and in accordance with national legislation:

(a) To introduce or strengthen measures to raise awareness of the multiple values of biodiversity by, inter alia, tailoring communication tools to take into account the scale of the problem and the potential benefits of positive action, and making use of evidence-based communication transmitted in a compelling and effective way to

decision makers, indigenous peoples and local communities, the private sector, private landholders, and other stakeholders;

(b) To introduce or scale up the use of environmental economic accounting and natural capital accounting, as well as diverse methods and methodologies to assess the multiple values of biodiversity, as appropriate, including the contributions of collective actions from indigenous peoples and local communities, of protected and other effective area-based conservation measures, and of living in harmony with nature, promoting a harmonious relationship between peoples and nature;

(c) To take measures to improve the effectiveness of environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments, including by strengthening the application of strategic environmental assessment methodologies and by using tools to evaluate potential impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, including on resilience;

(d) To review, in line with the milestones for implementing Aichi Biodiversity Target 3,³⁸ national policy and legislation in order to encourage the identification of provisions that have positive implications and those that have adverse implications for implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to consider amending provisions that have adverse implications, including with respect to the transparency of decisionmaking and access to information;

(e) To review the implementation of cross-sectoral mainstreaming measures undertaken at the national level, including national institutional mechanisms to support the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and to identify gaps, if any, and to strengthen such measures, as needed;

(f) To develop, as appropriate and in accordance with national circumstances, legal frameworks or administrative measures for land use that enhance the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, while recognizing the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities to lands and resources;

Sector-specific mainstreaming

Agriculture

19. *Recognizes* the importance of biodiversity to food security and nutrition and its role in human health and well-being, including through the production of food, fibres, biofuels, and medicinal plants, as well as through their contribution to ecosystem processes and mitigation and adaptation to climate change;

20. *Also recognizes* that agriculture depends on biodiversity, as well as on the ecosystem functions and services that it underpins, while also recognizing that

³⁸ Decision XII/3.

some agricultural and rangeland management practices maintain habitats in a variety of agricultural areas that support biodiversity;

21. *Further recognizes* that there are currently many unsustainable agricultural practices that can have significant impacts on biodiversity;

22. *Recognizes* Sustainable Development Goal 2, which refers to ending hunger, achieving food security, and improving nutrition and promoting sustainable agriculture, and its targets 4 and 5, which refer to sustainable food production systems, and the maintenance of the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species;

23. *Recognizes* the importance of centres of origin, domestication and diversity of plant crops as sources of important genetic diversity for the improvement of crop plants as well as potential sources of new crops for human well-being;

24. *Recalls* that, in decision IX/1, it was agreed that the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity, including its three international initiatives on the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators, sustainable use of soil biodiversity and biodiversity for food and nutrition continues to provide a relevant framework for achieving the objectives of the Convention;

25. *Also recalls* that one of the conclusions of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*³⁹ and its supporting assessments states that addressing the pressures on biodiversity resulting from food systems will be crucial in the success of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020,⁴⁰ and that urgent action to achieve sustainable food systems is needed;

26. *Notes* that the growing demand for food and agricultural commodities will increase the pressures on biodiversity unless those pressures are appropriately addressed;

27. *Encourages* Parties to recognize the importance of the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities for the sustainability of agriculture that is aligned with their world view (*cosmovisión*) and upholds diversification and ecological rotation and agroforestry, and to promote community and family farming, alongside agroecology, with a view to promoting sustainable production and improving nutrition;

28. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to develop, as appropriate, policy frameworks for land use that reflect the national biodiversity objectives, that inform decision-making at different scales and levels of governance to, inter alia, promote sustainable increases in the productivity and diversification of production of existing agricultural land and rangeland while enhancing ecosystem services and functions, including those services and functions that contribute to

39 <https://www.cbd.int/gbo4/>.

40 Decision X/2, annex.

agricultural production (such as pollination, pest control, water provision and erosion control), while also protecting, restoring and sustainably using biodiversity and promoting connectivity in the landscape;

29. *Further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to promote further research and development on increasing sustainable productivity based on ecosystem services and functions directly or indirectly relevant to agriculture,

30. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to promote and support, as appropriate, sustainable agricultural production, that may include increases in productivity based on the sustainable management of ecosystem services and functions, diversification of agriculture, agro-ecological approaches and organic farming, through the enhanced use of a diverse range of well-adapted crops and livestock, and their varieties and breeds, and of associated biodiversity in agricultural systems, including pollinators, pest-control organisms and soil organisms that promote nutrient cycling, thereby reducing the need for or replacing chemical inputs;

31. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to promote and support, as appropriate, the development, transfer, use and scaling up of technological innovation and traditional knowledge, as well as innovative tools and strategies, that are sustainable and biodiversity friendly, that help increase the positive effects and reduce the negative effects of agriculture on biodiversity; contributing to, among other benefits, the integrated, efficient and sustainable management of energy, water and soil resources;

32. *Further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate, to use an appropriate mix of regulatory and incentive measures aligned with national biodiversity objectives, including the elimination, phasing out and reform of incentives harmful to biodiversity in order, inter alia, to reduce habitat loss, degradation and fragmentation and to increase the efficiency of use of water, fertilizer and pesticides and to avoid their inappropriate use, and to encourage public and private sources of finance to be channelled into practices that improve the sustainability of production while reducing biodiversity loss, and to promote and support the restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services in a way that provides for the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities, does not cause harm to other ecosystems, and consistent with national legislation and international obligations;

33. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, to reduce loss and waste at all stages of production and consumption in the food system, including reducing post-harvest losses;

34. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and stakeholders to promote best practices from various sectors, such as campaigns to reduce food waste, and promote sustainable consumption, production and supply chains, and to share the lessons learned;

35. *Further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to maintain genetic diversity of resources for food and agriculture and their landraces/farmers' varieties and wild relatives as a key pathway to achieving sustainable productivity and nutritional gains, in particular in centres of genetic diversity;

36. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate, to support agricultural development models that are consistent with the Reviewed Strategic Framework 2010-2019 of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations⁴¹ and apply, as appropriate, the voluntary Principles for Responsible Investment in Agriculture and Food Systems approved by the Committee on World Food Security in October 2014,⁴² noting in particular the importance of small-scale family farming, and pastoralism in view of their dominance in terms of food security and nutrition, poverty reduction, social equity in farming and biodiversity conservation efforts;

37. *Welcomes* initiatives from the private sector and financial institutions to eliminate deforestation from the production of agricultural commodities and operations across their supply chains, and *encourages* more companies to adopt and implement similar commitments;

38. *Also welcomes* the assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production carried out by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, and *notes* the relevance of decision XIII/15;

39. *Notes* the preparation of the "TEEB for Agriculture and Food Interim Report"⁴³ and of the first *State of the World's Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture* report by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

40. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and its Committee on Agriculture:

(a) To further support the development and implementation of measures, guidance and tools to promote the mainstreaming of biodiversity in the crop, livestock and food and nutrition sectors and to assess their effectiveness, with a view to supporting member countries in the transition to sustainable food and agricultural systems;

(b) To consider developing a global plan of action on the basis of the *State of the World's Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture* report;

(c) To provide information on progress to relevant bodies under the Convention;

41 Conference of FAO, Thirty-eighth Session, Rome, 15-22 June 2013, C2013/7.

42 CFS/2014/41/4 Rev.1 (<http://www.fao.org/3/a-ml291e.pdf>).

43 UNEP/CBD/SBI/INF/18.

41. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate, to implement the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization, in a mutually supportive manner;

Forests

42. *Recognizes* the role of forest biodiversity for the maintenance of ecosystem services and functions that contribute to sustainable development, poverty eradication and human well-being, including through the provision of food, feed, water, wood, fibre, fuel, medicine, recreation, as well as the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, while noting the particular importance of native and natural forests for biodiversity;

43. *Also recognizes* that there remain forests managed under practices that are not sustainable, with significant negative impacts on biodiversity;

44. *Further recognizes* Sustainable Development Goal 15 and its target 2, which refers to sustainable management of all types of forests, halting deforestation, restoring degraded forests and substantially increasing afforestation and reforestation by 2020;

45. *Notes* Economic and Social Council resolution 2015/33 on the international arrangement on forests beyond 2015, which emphasizes the economic, social and environmental contributions of all types of forests to the achievement of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and in which the Council acknowledged the progress made by countries and stakeholders towards sustainable forest management, taking into account different visions, approaches, models and tools to achieve sustainable development;

46. *Also notes* United Nations General Assembly resolution 62/98, which describes sustainable forest management, and refers to its seven thematic elements, adopted by the United Nations Forum on Forests;

47. *Further notes* the elements of the Durban Declaration,⁴⁴ from the XIV World Forestry Congress, which promote the need for a deeper understanding of the integral role of biodiversity in forest ecosystem functioning;

48. *Notes* the Voluntary Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests, the 2009 ITTO/IUCN guidelines for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in tropical timber production forests,⁴⁵ as well as other relevant tools and guidelines prepared by member organizations of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests to operationalize sustainable forest management, ensuring the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

44 http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/wfc2015/Documents/Durban_Declaration_1.pdf.

45 http://www.itto.int/direct/topics/topics_pdf_download/topics_id=1918&no=0&disp=inline

49. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to give due consideration to biodiversity, when implementing actions set out in Article 5 of the Paris Agreement;²⁸

50. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as well as relevant stakeholders, including indigenous peoples and local communities, to make use of the United Nations forest instrument,⁴⁶ and to contribute to the preparation of the 2017-2030 Strategic Plan of the international arrangement on forests, under the United Nations Forum on Forests, ensuring that due consideration is given to biodiversity, with a view to promoting a coherent and coordinated approach to support the achievement of forest-related multilateral commitments and goals, including the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

51. *Further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to strengthen efforts to enhance the awareness of all stakeholders and their involvement in the development and implementation of policies and strategies for sustainable forest management, including on measures for the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity, recognizing the importance of the practices of indigenous peoples and local communities and the role of natural regeneration in living systems;

52. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to strengthen participation of indigenous peoples and local communities as part of a strategy for forest protection, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and the welfare and livelihoods of these communities;

53. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate, to create enabling conditions, strengthen the enforcement of laws and regulations, and promote the adoption of sustainable forest management practices in the forest sector, and *encourages* forest enterprises and forest owners to integrate the sustainable use, conservation and restoration of biodiversity into the development and use of forest management plans, voluntary sustainability standards and/or of voluntary certification schemes, tools and guidelines or other voluntary mechanisms;

54. *Further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to use, develop or enhance mechanisms of monitoring and evaluation of the impacts of policies, programmes, plans, projects and strategies relating to forest activities and to report on actions that benefit biodiversity and to monitor the biodiversity status using different monitoring methodologies, such as forest or biodiversity monitoring systems that provide information on the integral health of forest ecosystems;

55. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to strengthen their efforts to promote, establish and maintain and/or develop connected national or regional forest protected area networks, giving priority to existing ones, and, where appropriate, to apply spatial and land-use planning tools to identify areas of particular importance to the sustainable use and conservation and restoration of forest biodiversity, including in

46 See General Assembly resolution 70/199 of 22 December 2015.

buffer zones and *invites*, in this respect, the International Tropical Timber Organization and its member countries to further implement the ITTO/CBD Collaborative Initiative for Tropical Forest Biodiversity;

56. *Urges* Parties and invites other Governments, as appropriate, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, to encourage sustainable forest management to achieve biodiversity outcomes, including by promoting sustainable consumption and production of forest products;

57. *Also urges* Parties and invites other Governments to use, develop and enhance governance, policies, and practices, and to collaborate, as appropriate, within and across international bodies and through agreements, to promote legally and sustainably sourced forest products and to combat illegal logging and associated trade, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, including through actions such as the development, implementation and enforcement of legislation and regulation to prevent imports of forest products from illegal sources, and to implement systems for the verification of legal compliance;

58. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Forestry to further support the development and implementation of measures, guidance and tools to promote the mainstreaming of biodiversity in the forest sector and to consider, on a regular basis, ways and means to further enhance contributions to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and relevant Sustainable Development Goals;

Fisheries and aquaculture

59. *Recognizes* that healthy marine, coastal and inland water ecosystems and biodiversity, and the traditional practices of sustainable use by indigenous peoples and local communities, are essential to achieving sustainable increases and improved resilience in the provision of food and livelihoods;

60. *Also recognizes* that there are currently a number of fisheries that are not sustainably managed and aquaculture operations and practices with significant negative impacts on biodiversity;

61. *Further recognizes* Sustainable Development Goal 14 and its targets 2, 4, 5 and 6, which refer to the conservation, sustainable management and restoration of marine ecosystems, the effective regulation of harvesting, the conservation of at least 10 per cent of marine and coastal areas and the prohibition of incentives harmful to biodiversity in fisheries, respectively;

62. *Recalls* decision XI/18, and *encourages* fisheries management organizations to further consider biodiversity-related matters in fisheries management, in line with the ecosystem approach, including through inter-agency collaboration and with the full and meaningful participation of indigenous peoples and local communities;

63. *Also recalls* decisions X/29 and XI/18, in which it emphasized the importance of collaborating with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, regional fisheries management organizations and regional seas conventions and action plans with regard to addressing biodiversity considerations in sustainable fisheries and aquaculture;

64. *Recognizes* that various relevant international instruments, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,^{47,48} the 1993 FAO Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas,⁴⁹ the 1995 Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks,⁵⁰ with respect to their Contracting Parties, and the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, together with accompanying guidelines and plans of actions, including the 2014 FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication, represent, for their Contracting Parties, contributions to a comprehensive global framework for fisheries policy and management and support the mainstreaming of biodiversity in fisheries and aquaculture;

65. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to use available instruments to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 6;

66. *Recalls* paragraph 55 of decision X/29, *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to ratify and/or implement the 2009 FAO Agreement on Port States Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing, which provides a means of addressing such fishing activities;

67. *Recognizes* that marine and coastal protected areas are effective tools for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem services that enable the sustainability of fisheries, in particular those in coastal ecosystems, such as mangroves, swamps and seagrass meadows, and *notes* the role of other management measures, such as spatial or temporal fisheries closures;

68. *Recalls* decisions X/29, XI/17 and XII/22, and *calls for* further collaboration and information-sharing among the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and regional fishery bodies regarding the use of scientific information on areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas and vulnerable marine ecosystems in support of achieving various Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

47 United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

48 Noting the adoption by the United Nations General Assembly of resolution 69/292 on the development of an international legally-binding instrument under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction.

49 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/meeting/003/x3130m/X3130E00.htm>.

50 United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2161, No. 37924.

69. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to use, as appropriate, existing guidance related to the ecosystem approach to fisheries and aquaculture;

70. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to improve synergies in managing pressures in marine and freshwater environments, including through the implementation of the Priority Actions to Achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for Coral Reefs and Closely Associated Ecosystems;⁵¹

71. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to establish, if necessary, or strengthen existing mechanisms of governance of fisheries, and take biodiversity considerations, in particular the precautionary approach, in line with the preamble of the Convention, fully into account when designing and implementing policies for fishing capacity management and reduction, including measures and regulations with a view to promoting the conservation and recovery of endangered species;

72. *Also urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to provide access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets, as appropriate;

73. *Encourages* competent intergovernmental organizations to further strengthen collaboration regarding marine, coastal and inland water biodiversity and fisheries, as well as to create opportunities for communities to benefit from alternative uses of those resources, such as ecotourism in parallel with artisanal fishing, where appropriate;

74. *Welcomes* the ongoing cooperation between the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Union for Conservation of Nature and the Executive Secretary to improve reporting and support for the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 6;

75. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the Committee on Fisheries to consider and further support the development and implementation of measures, guidance and management tools for promoting and supporting the mainstreaming of biodiversity in fisheries and aquaculture, as well as to consider further measures aimed at fostering the recovery of threatened and endangered marine species and preventing overfishing;

76. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to collaborate in the compilation of experiences in mainstreaming biodiversity in fisheries, including through the ecosystem approach to fisheries, and to make this compilation available prior to the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;

⁵¹ See decision XII/23.

Tourism

77. *Recalls* United Nations General Assembly resolution 69/233 of 19 December 2014 on the promotion of sustainable tourism, including ecotourism, for the eradication of poverty and protection of the environment, in which the Assembly declared 2017 as the International Year of Sustainable Tourism for Development;

78. *Recognizes* the potential of sustainable tourism, including community-based tourism, as an instrument for generating opportunities for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and for improving the living conditions of rural populations;

79. *Also recognizes* the importance of sustainably managed biodiversity-oriented tourism for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the provision of quality jobs and income for indigenous peoples and local communities, and the need to protect it from unsustainable activities as outlined in the Pyeongchang Declaration of Non-Extractive Businesses;⁵²

80. *Further recognizes* that there are currently many unsustainable tourism practices that can have significant impacts on biodiversity;

81. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments, taking into account relevant work of international organizations and initiatives, including the United Nations Environment Programme, the World Tourism Organization, the United Nations Development Programme and the International Union for Conservation of Nature to make use of, and implement, on a voluntary basis, the guidelines on biodiversity and tourism development adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its seventh meeting⁵³ and the manuals on their application, as further updated by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;⁵⁴

82. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, to take the following actions, as appropriate and in accordance with national legislation:

(a) To develop and adopt policies, programmes and frameworks, as well as strengthen existing ones, that promote tourism development under the criteria of sustainability and participation of all relevant institutions and stakeholders, including indigenous peoples and local communities, subnational and local governments, the private sector and civil society;

(b) To generate, integrate and use information on the positive and negative impacts on biodiversity of tourism for decision-making on the planning, operation and management of the sector, including with respect to investments, development of infrastructure, job creation, and in considering mechanisms for the reinvestment

52 See http://diversforsharks.com.br/wp-content/uploads/2014/10/NON-EXTRACTIVE-BUSINESSES-DECLARATION-Signed_f1.pdf.

53 Decision VII/14, annex.

54 Decision XII/11.

of parts of tourism revenues on biodiversity conservation and ecosystem restoration at the local or community level;

(c) To promote capacity-building, in particular for national and subnational protected areas agencies, including those working with coastal and marine ecosystems, and involving, as appropriate and in accordance to national legislation, the private sector, civil society and indigenous peoples and local communities, on development and implementation of financial instruments, such as entrance and tourism service fees, concessions and licences, as appropriate, to complement and support public/private investment in the establishment and maintenance of protected area systems and support sustainable tourism;

(d) To take measures to further develop and use various communication, education and public awareness tools for the general public, and for tourists and tourism professionals in particular, on sustainable tourism programmes and practices, including sustainable travel and voluntary standards and certification systems;

(e) To promote rural community tourism as an activity that can contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, restoration of ecosystems and diversification of livelihoods of indigenous peoples and local communities, promoting the creation of capacity and the transfer of technology;

(f) To work with the World Tourism Organization on the promotion of 2017 as the International Year of Sustainable Tourism for Development, in particular for activities related to mainstreaming biodiversity;

(g) To promote sustainable ecotourism activities and operations, noting that these activities rely on and can contribute to biodiversity conservation;

Engagement of key actors to enhance mainstreaming

Business

83. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Executive Secretary for preparing the typology of actions for encouraging business reporting on their actions related to biodiversity and for increasing the transparency and comparability of such reporting;

84. *Invites* Parties and other Governments that have not yet done so to establish and participate in, as appropriate, national or regional initiatives on business and biodiversity as part of the “Global Partnership on Business and Biodiversity”, in the context of the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the objectives of the Convention;

85. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, to encourage businesses to generate and assess information on the impacts of their activities and operations, including in their supply chains and facilities, that have impacts on

biodiversity and associated ecosystem functions and services, as well as preventive, restorative and remedial measures taken, and the expenditures associated therewith;

86. *Urges* Parties to encourage companies to support the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, while contributing to sustainable development and the eradication of poverty;

87. *Calls upon* Parties to encourage businesses to take into account, as appropriate, various tools, such as the Natural Capital Protocols, the IPBES Guide to Values and Valuation, and the Millennium Assessment Guide for Assessment Practitioners, as well as non-market-based approaches for determining the multiple values of biodiversity, that support better understanding and measurement of dependencies and impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, and to share this information as appropriate;

88. *Invites* businesses to initiate or strengthen activities relevant to paragraph 83 above, and to take measures, as appropriate, to integrate the information compiled into decision-making, including decisions on operations, location, sourcing and use;

89. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments to include or strengthen biodiversity considerations in sustainable consumption and production policies, plans and programmes;

90. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to engage with the public and private sectors and community economy to promote behavioural changes that help to achieve sustainable production and consumption patterns, and to reduce resource waste at all stages of production and consumption in food systems, including through educational and public awareness campaigns;

91. *Invites* relevant international and national organizations and initiatives to support the activities related to the business sector included in the present decision, including activities that promote sustainable consumption and production patterns;

92. *Invites* the business sector as well as relevant organizations and initiatives to submit to the Executive Secretary information on existing frameworks for implementing biodiversity-related valuation and accounting schemes in the business sector, such as natural capital valuation, as well as on programmes that seek to encourage, promote and/or support the application of such frameworks by the business sector and requests the Executive Secretary to make these submissions available via the clearinghouse mechanism;

93. *Invites* Parties to promote, as appropriate, various consumer-based approaches for sustainable consumption, such as utilizing eco-labels for eco-friendly products;

94. *Also invites* Parties to take, or continue to take, policies and measures to promote mainstreaming biodiversity in business-related decision-making and to raise awareness of the business case for mainstreaming biodiversity in business-related decision-making, and to enhance transparency and public awareness of such actions by businesses, including by encouraging the use of the typology of actions;

95. *Invites* businesses to engage in the actions specified in the paragraphs above related to business engagement, taking into account the importance of trade associations in enhancing industry-wide actions, including by participating in national or regional business and biodiversity initiatives, using the typology of actions for reporting on biodiversity-related actions, including in their supply chains and facilities, and providing any suggestions for improving or enhancing the use of the typology;

Subnational and local governments

96. *Calls upon* Parties and invites other Governments, in view of the need for more effective engagement of subnational and local governments and in accordance with national circumstances:

(a) To enhance their efforts to engage subnational and local governments in order to strengthen their contribution to the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan, taking into account the usefulness of networking within local governments;

(b) To raise the awareness of subnational and local governments of the importance of biodiversity and ecosystems services and functions and of the role of indigenous peoples and local communities in the holistic conservation, preservation, sustainable use and management of biodiversity, and consider establishing strategies for the strengthening of contributions of subnational and local governments to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the respective national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(c) To include consideration of biodiversity related to subnational and local governments in relevant international processes;

Indigenous peoples and local communities

97. *Recognizes* the central role of indigenous peoples and local communities in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and the need to strengthen their knowledge, technologies, practices and innovations to continue supporting the biodiversity of the world;

98. *Also recognizes* the role the collective actions of indigenous peoples and local communities to achieve the objectives of the Convention;

Scientific community

99. *Welcomes* the outcomes of the Third Science for Biodiversity Forum and the commitment of the scientific community gathered in Cancun, Mexico, to work in close partnership with decision makers and other stakeholders to support mainstreaming efforts and ensure the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, community development and societal well-being, and *invites* Parties to make use of its outcomes, as appropriate, to support the co-production of knowledge to empower Parties in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

100. *Invites* the broader scientific community to strengthen efforts to communicate its research results, tools and information to policy-makers, and to fill the knowledge gaps identified at the Forum in close partnership with decision makers and other stakeholders, jointly with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

Gender

101. *Recognizes* the vital role of women in mainstreaming biodiversity in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, and tourism and other sectors as well as the need to take fully into account the role, rights, needs and aspirations of women in all biodiversity mainstreaming policies and actions;

102. *Also recognizes* Sustainable Development Goal 5, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to continue the work with respect to gender mainstreaming to support the implementation of the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action, taking into account the vision and perspective of indigenous women, including through support to Parties in integrating gender considerations into their revised national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, as well as in integrating biodiversity in national gender policies and actions plans;

Further work

103. *Decides* that the Conference of the Parties should consider, at its fourteenth meeting, the mainstreaming of biodiversity into the following sectors: energy and mining; infrastructure; manufacturing and processing industry; and health;

104. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to continue to engage in the international processes identified in paragraph 3 above, and other relevant international processes, particularly as these proceed into the implementation phase, and to support Parties in their efforts pursuant to paragraphs 5, 11 and 13 to 15 above;

DECISION XIII/3

105. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with relevant organizations and initiatives, and avoiding duplication of existing work:

(a) To enhance multi-stakeholder partnerships, in cooperation with relevant international organizations and initiatives, to provide support for the implementation of Goal A of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;

(b) To identify best practices and successful models of institutional mechanisms in place at the national level, drawing on new information from Parties, information available in the fifth national reports, the clearing-house mechanism, and other existing sources of information, to support implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

106. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in cooperation with other relevant organizations, businesses and initiatives, to seek views through the Global Business and Biodiversity Partnership as well as relevant partners on how the provision of data and information on biodiversity-related issues could be harmonized with a view to increasing the consistency of data and information across and within various business sectors;

107. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to present options to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on how to make the best use of existing programmes of work to further enhance the implementation of the Convention in the light of mainstreaming needs and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

108. *Requests*, subject to the availability of funds, further work by the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, on the typology of actions for reporting on business-related actions, with a view to providing draft guidance, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

109. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To strengthen collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other relevant partners in all relevant areas for the implementation of the present decision;

(b) To transmit the present decision for the attention of the Conference and Committees on Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry and the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Committee on World Food Security, the United Nations Forum on Forests and other relevant bodies;

(c) To prepare and disseminate to Parties, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other relevant partners, further guidance on the concept of “sustainability” in food and agriculture with regard to biodiversity, and to promote and strengthen support for relevant information-sharing and technology transfer among Parties, in particular for developing countries, building on existing initiatives, where feasible, such as the Satoyama Initiative, consistent with decisions X/32 and XI/25, and consistent with international obligations;

(d) To make existing guidance and tools relevant to addressing biodiversity considerations in agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism and also other relevant sectors, such as industries such as oil, gas, mining, energy and infrastructure available through the clearinghouse mechanism of the Convention;

(e) To develop, as appropriate, messaging approaches on biodiversity mainstreaming for specific target groups related to these sectors, including agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism, as part of the delivery on the global communication strategy and messaging approaches as set out in decision XII/2;

(f) In collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations World Tourism Organization, and other relevant organizations, to support Parties in sharing experiences, best practices and case studies on mainstreaming biodiversity into sectors and in developing comprehensive policy guidance;

(g) To compile lessons learned and case studies from countries which have successful experiences in mainstreaming biodiversity in productive sectors;

110. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in cooperation with other relevant partners, to support the implementation of the present decision and inform on the progress;

111. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To analyse the information provided by Parties in their sixth national reports related to tourism activities, complemented by information provided by relevant international organizations and initiatives;

(b) To provide Parties, prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with information compiled through the activities described in paragraph 81 above, to support Parties in decisionmaking for sustainable tourism development and rural community tourism;

112. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donor and funding agencies to provide financial assistance for country-driven projects that address cross-sectoral mainstreaming when requested by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed among them, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition.

XIII/4. Biodiversity and climate change

The Conference of the Parties,

Reaffirming paragraph 8 of decision X/33,

Recognizing that cooperation among the biodiversity, climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster reduction communities results in a greater ability to design interventions that deliver multiple benefits,

Also recognizing the potential for synergies provided by the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,⁵⁵ the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030,⁵⁶ the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Paris Agreement,⁵⁷

Further recognizing the need for the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities including through prior informed consent, and the need to pay particular attention to their differentiated needs in order to avoid detrimental impacts on their livelihoods and cultures,

Recognizing that gender-responsive approaches and engagement of the youth are critical to ensure the success and sustainability of climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction policies, programmes and projects,

Also recognizing the need for improved scientific information concerning the climate change adaptation of the protected areas networks, their functionality and connectivity,

Noting resolution XII.11 of the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (the Ramsar Convention) at its twelfth session, entitled “Peatlands, climate change and wise use: Implications for the Ramsar Convention”, which highlights the role of peatlands in climate change not only in adaptation but also in mitigation,⁵⁸

Taking note of the following reports and the summary information provided in the note by the Executive Secretary on biodiversity and climate change:⁵⁹

(a) Synthesis report on experiences with ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;⁶⁰

55 General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

56 General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

57 Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (United Nations, Treaty Series, Registration No. I-54113).

58 See http://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/cop12_res11_peatlands_e.pdf.

59 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/10.

60 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/2.

(b) Managing ecosystems in the context of climate change mitigation: A review of current knowledge and recommendations to support ecosystem-based mitigation actions that look beyond terrestrial forests;⁶¹

(c) Relationships between the Aichi Targets and land-based climate mitigation;⁶²

(d) Guidance on enhancing positive and minimizing negative impacts on biodiversity of climate change adaptation activities;⁶³

(e) Voluntary guidelines to support the integration of genetic diversity into national climate change adaptation planning;⁶⁴

1. *Welcomes* the Paris Agreement,⁵⁷ in particular the articles related to biodiversity;⁶⁵

2. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments, when developing their Nationally Determined Contributions and, where appropriate, implementing associated domestic measures, to fully take into account the importance of ensuring the integrity of all ecosystems, including oceans, and the protection of biodiversity, and to integrate ecosystem-based approaches, involving the national focal points to the Convention on Biological Diversity in this work and ensuring that information and tools and guidance developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity are used, as appropriate;

3. *Recognizes* that ecosystem-based approaches can be technically feasible, politically desirable, socially acceptable, economically viable and beneficial and that implementation and investment into these approaches are, in general, increasing at the international and national levels;

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to integrate ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and disaster risk reduction, into their strategic planning across sectors;

5. *Emphasizes* the importance of marine protected areas, inland waters protected areas, coastal resource management and marine spatial planning in protecting and building the resilience of marine and coastal ecosystems, communities and infrastructure against the impacts of climate change;

6. *Takes note* of policy approaches and positive incentives for activities relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, and the role

61 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/3.

62 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/29.

63 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/1.

64 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/4.

65 The reference to the importance of ensuring the integrity of all ecosystems as contained in the preamble of the Paris Agreement; Article 5, which calls upon Parties to take action to conserve and enhance sinks and reservoirs of greenhouse gases; Article 7, which recognizes the role of adaptation in protecting livelihoods and ecosystems; Article 8 relating to loss and damage, including resilience of livelihoods, communities and ecosystems.

of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries, as well as alternative policy approaches, such as joint mitigation and adaptation approaches for the integral and sustainable management of forests, and the potential role of these approaches in the conservation of biological diversity and disaster risk reduction;

7. *Also takes note* of the potential for synergies between climate change adaptation and mitigation measures in the conservation of biological diversity and disaster risk reduction in all ecosystems;

8. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations:

(a) To address the degradation of, loss of, and impacts on biodiversity and, where appropriate, related social, environmental and economic impacts associated with climate change and disasters, considering the costs of inaction, and the value of investing in actions in a timely manner in order to reduce biodiversity loss and other negative impacts;

(b) To take into consideration the status of biodiversity and its vulnerability to current and future climate change impacts when planning and implementing ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction activities, and to minimize and, where possible, avoid activities that may increase the vulnerability and reduce the resilience of biodiversity and ecosystems;

(c) To consider, in the development and implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and disaster risk reduction, potential multiple benefits and trade-offs;

(d) To develop and implement education and training curricula and awareness-raising programmes for the general public on the importance of the ecosystem functions and services provided by biodiversity for climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction;

(e) To raise awareness, particularly among decision makers in relevant sectors and at different levels of government, about ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction;

(f) To recognize the role of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures as cost-effective instruments for climate change adaptation and mitigation as well as disaster risk reduction, and that increased investment for management and conservation will have positive economic, social and environmental effects;

(g) To develop and implement ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction that are based on available science and take into account the traditional knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(h) To promote the wide use of ecosystem-based approaches where appropriate, including in marine and coastal and urban areas, in oases systems, and in agricultural landscapes;

(i) To systematically assemble and analyse evidence to assess the effectiveness of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and disaster risk reduction, including through development of improved monitoring and evaluation methods, noting that such methods are best developed and applied early in the planning phase;

(j) To make use of existing tools and guidance on ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction and, where appropriate, to further develop and refine these tools and guidance;

(k) To ensure that ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction activities maximize co-benefits to people and biodiversity;

(l) To promote platforms, such as those established under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, for the exchange of experiences and sharing of best practices, including those of indigenous peoples and local communities on ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and disaster risk reduction, in a holistic and integrated manner;

(m) To promote the integration of climate change adaptation best practices, strategies and methodologies into conservation planning frameworks, in consideration of species and ecosystems responses, and vulnerability to past and future anthropogenic climate change;

(n) To share and disseminate knowledge and experiences on matters referred to in the present paragraph through, inter alia, the clearing-house mechanism;

9. *Recalls* paragraph 5 of decision IX/16, in which it encouraged Parties, other Governments, donors and relevant organizations to provide financial and technical support to capacity-building activities, including through raising public awareness, so as to enable developing countries, especially least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, to implement activities related to the impacts of climate change, and of the positive and negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation activities on biodiversity;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with relevant organizations, in particular the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction, voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific Technical and Technological Advice prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

DECISION XIII/4

11. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure that the voluntary guidelines consider existing guidance, including that developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and include information on:

(a) Tools for assessing the effectiveness of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction while safeguarding biodiversity at various scales;

(b) The design and implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction at different scales, including at the subnational and local levels;

(c) Trade-offs in the provision of various ecosystem services and limits to ecosystem-based approaches for climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;

(d) Tools and indicators for monitoring the effectiveness of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;

(e) Options for integrating alternative policy approaches into ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;

(f) Integrating knowledge, technologies, practices and efforts of indigenous peoples and local communities related to addressing and responding to climate change and impacts on the biodiversity;

(g) Methods making use of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction in combination with hard infrastructure;

12. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to further promote synergies with the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030⁵⁶ and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,⁵⁵ ensuring that this includes increasing knowledge and sharing of information, guidance and tools developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity relating to the impacts of climate change on biological diversity and the role of ecosystems for climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction, with a view to identifying possible solutions;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to further enhance synergies between the work of the Convention on ecosystem restoration, ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation and the work on land degradation neutrality and sustainable land management under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and ensure coherence with relevant approaches under other United Nations bodies.

XIII/5. Ecosystem restoration: short-term action plan

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling Article 8(f) and decisions XI/16 and XII/19,

Aware that Parties have identified ecosystem restoration needs in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and in other national, regional and global strategies and/or plans, and that a number of ecosystem restoration activities are under way with support from various organizations and Governments, and *noting* that many degraded ecosystems are still in need of restoration,

Welcoming the progress made in the implementation of the Forest Ecosystem Restoration Initiative, supported by the Korea Forest Service of the Republic of Korea,

Underlining that ecosystem restoration, when effectively implemented and coherent with other related policies, helps to achieve not only many of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, but also several Sustainable Development Goals,⁶⁶ ecosystem-based adaptation and combating desertification, mitigating the effects of drought and supporting mitigation under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change,⁶⁷ land degradation neutrality under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification,⁶⁸ the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030,⁶⁹ the wise use of wetlands under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands,⁷⁰ the four Global Objectives on Forests of the United Nations Forum on Forests, commitments under the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals,⁷¹ the Bonn Challenge of the Global Partnership on Forest and Landscape Restoration and the objectives of many other initiatives,

Noting that restoration needs to be carried out in ways that balance social, economic and environmental objectives, and that the engagement of all relevant stakeholders, such as land owners, and indigenous peoples and local communities, is crucial at all stages of the restoration process especially as regards the participation of women, *recognizing* that women are powerful agents of change and their leadership is critical in community revitalization and renewable natural resource management,

Recalling the urgency to enhance efforts to achieve targets related to restoration by 2020,

Noting the deliverable 3(b)(i): thematic assessment on land degradation and restoration currently being undertaken by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services due to be completed in 2018,

⁶⁶ See General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

⁶⁷ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1771, No. 30822.

⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, vol. 1954, No. 33480.

⁶⁹ General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, vol. 996, No. 14583.

⁷¹ *Ibid.*, vol. 1651, No. 28395.

DECISION XIII/5

1. *Adopts* the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration, as contained in the annex to the present decision, as a flexible framework and adaptable to national circumstances and legislation for immediate action towards achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 5, 12, 14 and 15, and Targets 4 and 8 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, and other internationally agreed goals and targets, and in particular targets identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans or other relevant strategies and plans;

2. *Urges* Parties and *encourages* other Governments and relevant organizations, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant stakeholders to promote, support and take actions on ecosystem restoration *inter alia* by making use, as appropriate, of the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration as a flexible framework according to national circumstances;

3. *Encourages* Parties, when developing and implementing ecosystem restoration action plans and when updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans, to take into account existing goals and commitments on restoration, including those promoted under other relevant processes, and to include them in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

4. *Invites* Parties in a position to do so and other donors, such as international finance agencies, including the Global Environment Facility and regional development banks, to provide support for ecosystem restoration activities, as well as monitoring processes integrated as appropriate into programmes and initiatives for sustainable development, food, water and energy security, job creation, climate change mitigation, adaptation, disaster risk reduction, and poverty eradication;

5. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders, to consider ecosystem restoration in reef, coastal and marine ecosystems as well as urban environments, in the action plans, where relevant, to ensure that marine environments are sustained;

6. *Invites* Parties to provide, on a voluntary basis, information on their activities and results from the implementation of the action plan, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the submissions and make them available through the clearinghouse mechanism;

7. *Encourages* relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to promote the implementation of ecosystem restoration, which is crucial for reaching the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and enhancing the provision of ecosystem services and to support Parties in their efforts to implement the short-term action plans on ecosystem restoration;

8. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to give due consideration to community-based initiatives on ecosystem restoration in the context of the Convention's Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity;⁷²

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to communicate the present decision to the Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services so that it can be taken into account in the preparation of the deliverable 3(b)(i): thematic assessment on Land Degradation and Restoration;

10. *Encourages* Parties to facilitate the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the implementation of national biodiversity-related activities on ecosystem conservation and restoration;

11. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to support the efforts of Parties in making use of the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration by:

(a) Enabling capacity-building and supporting the use of tools in collaboration with relevant partners and initiatives, including by implementing the Forest Ecosystem Restoration Initiative in collaboration with the Forest and Landscape Restoration Mechanism of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other initiatives covering other non-forest ecosystems;

(b) Updating the information on guidance, tools and initiatives relating to ecosystem restoration⁷³ and making it available through the clearing-house mechanism.

Annex

SHORT-TERM ACTION PLAN ON ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION

I. Objectives and purpose

1. The *overall objective* of this action plan is to promote restoration of degraded natural and semi-natural ecosystems, including in urban environments, as a contribution to reversing the loss of biodiversity, recovering connectivity, improving ecosystem resilience, enhancing the provision of ecosystem services, mitigating and adapting to the effects of climate change, combating desertification and land degradation, and improving human well-being while reducing environmental risks and scarcities.

2. The *purpose* of the action plan is to help Parties, as well as any relevant organizations and initiatives, to accelerate and upscale activities on ecosystem restoration. It aims to support timely achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

⁷² Contained in decision XII/12, annex.

⁷³ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/35.

2011-2020, in particular Aichi Biodiversity Targets 14 and 15. Aichi Biodiversity Target 14 aims to restore and safeguard, by 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, Target 15 calls for the restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems by 2020. The action plan can also contribute to the achievement of objectives and commitments under other conventions, including the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, and the United Nations Forum on Forests, as well as the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030.

3. The *specific objectives* of this action plan are to help Parties as well as relevant organizations and initiatives to:

(a) Promote, support and accelerate action in the planning, implementation and monitoring of ecosystem restoration activities at all levels;

(b) Identify and formalize regional, national and local targets, policies and actions for ecosystem restoration;

(c) Identify and communicate the benefits of ecosystem restoration to generate public awareness, support and involvement.

II. Scope and scale

4. Ecological restoration refers to the process of managing or assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged or destroyed as a means of sustaining ecosystem resilience and conserving biodiversity. Degradation is characterized by a decline or loss of biodiversity or ecosystem functions. Degradation and restoration are context-specific and refer to both the state of ecosystems and to ecosystem processes.

5. The action plan aims to facilitate ecosystem restoration across all types of habitat, biomes and ecosystems, including forests, grasslands, croplands, wetlands, savannas and other terrestrial and inland water ecosystems, marine and coastal ecosystems, and, as appropriate, urban environments. The activities can be applied at the national, regional, subnational and site levels within a land- and seascape perspective. Actions intended to reduce, mitigate or reverse direct drivers of degradation, restore ecosystem conditions and processes may be undertaken on a range of scales within a mosaic of land uses, for a range of purposes and with different actors. Actions on the national or regional scale are necessary to provide an enabling institutional framework.

6. The action plan provides options for actions that can be undertaken in the short term. However, restoration involves sustained activities over the medium and long term. Therefore, the actions identified in this plan should be undertaken in the context of the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

7. The action plan can be applied to: (a) cases where ecosystems are already under ongoing restoration; (b) degraded ecosystems have already been identified and considered for restoration; (c) degraded ecosystems which have not yet been considered for restoration. The action plan can also contribute to the enhancement of ecosystem functions.

III. Principles

8. Ecosystem restoration is a complement to conservation activities, and provides many benefits both inside and outside of protected areas, which brings multiple benefits. Priority should be given to conserving biodiversity and preventing the degradation of natural habitats and ecosystems by reducing pressures and maintaining ecological integrity and provision of ecosystem services (see guidance for integrating biodiversity considerations into ecosystem restoration in appendix I). Ecosystem restoration is not a substitute for conservation, nor is it a conduit for allowing intentional destruction or unsustainable use.

9. Ecosystem restoration activities should be consistent with the provisions of the Convention. In particular, the 12 principles of the Ecosystem Approach of the Convention are highly relevant for guiding ecosystem restoration activities.⁷⁴ The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples⁷⁵ and other guidance that may be relevant in particular situations includes, the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable use of Biodiversity,⁷⁶ the Akwé: Kon guidelines,⁷⁷ the Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct,⁷⁸ and the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity.⁷⁹

10. Ecosystem restoration activities should be planned at various scales and implemented using the best available science and traditional knowledge. The prior informed consent and full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as the engagement of women and other relevant stakeholders are important considerations at all stages of the processes. Communication, education and public awareness are also important to consider at all stages so that the benefits and costs of ecosystem restoration activities are widely understood.

IV. Key activities of the action plan

11. The plan comprises four main groups of activities that could be undertaken, as a menu of options, on a voluntary basis, by Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with relevant organizations, in accordance with national legislation, circumstances and priorities. The four main groups of activities are:

⁷⁴ <https://www.cbd.int/ecosystem/>

⁷⁵ General Assembly resolution 61/295.

⁷⁶ Decision VII/12, annex II.

⁷⁷ Decision VII/16 F.

⁷⁸ Decision X/42, annex.

⁷⁹ Decision XII/12 B, annex.

- (a) Assessment of opportunities for ecosystem restoration;
 - (b) Improving the institutional enabling environment for ecosystem restoration;
 - (c) Planning and implementation of ecosystem restoration activities;
 - (d) Monitoring, evaluation, feedback and disseminating results.
12. An iterative process may be required with feedback among and within these four main groups of activities (see indicative timeline in appendix II).

A. Assessment of opportunities for ecosystem restoration

13. To ensure that restoration activities are implemented in areas requiring restoration and that are high priority taking into account ecological, economic, social and institutional realities, it is useful to implement broad-scale ecosystem assessments, including mapping, or to make use of existing assessments. These assessments can be undertaken at various levels according to national circumstances and adjusted in the light of more detailed assessments that result from the site-level activities in step C. The following actions may be considered, and, as appropriate, taken:

1. **Assess the extent, type, degree and location of degraded ecosystems** at regional, national, and local scales as well as the drivers of ecosystem degradation. Take into account current restoration activities and initiatives, and how these integrate biodiversity considerations.
2. **Identify and prioritize geographical areas** where restoration would contribute most significantly to achieving national level targets contributing to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (such as priority areas for the conservation of biodiversity, areas that provide essential ecosystem services, and areas that would enhance the integrity of protected areas and their integration into wider land- and seascapes).
3. **Involve indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders.** Identify and obtain the prior and informed consent and full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities and involve relevant stakeholders in the process, including consideration for gender balance, in the identification of priority areas for restoration.
4. **Assess the potential costs and multiple benefits of ecosystem restoration at relevant scales.** Benefits may include those linked to biodiversity and ecosystem services, and socioeconomic benefits, such as water and food security, carbon capture and sequestration, jobs and livelihoods, health benefits, and disaster risk reduction (e.g. fire and erosion control, and coastal protection). Identify opportunities for maximizing co-benefits and for reducing or eliminating conflicts among co-benefits. Costs of inaction may also be significant. Capitalize on lessons learned from previous restoration activities and the potential for

ecosystem restoration to provide ecosystem services using nature-based solutions and developing green infrastructure.

5. **Assess the relevant institutional, policy, and legal frameworks** and identify financial and technical resources, as well as gaps, for implementing ecosystem restoration. Analyse opportunities for innovative approaches to restoration, including financial ones.
6. **Identify options to reduce or eliminate the drivers of the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystems at various scales.** Utilize pre-degradation baselines where appropriate and consult with experts and stakeholders, including indigenous peoples and local communities to determine baselines and other requirements, such as: resources; behavioural changes; incentive mechanisms; addressing perverse incentives; adopting sustainable land, water, forest, fisheries and agriculture management practices; diversifying land tenure; and recognizing resource rights. Assess areas where the implementation of sustainable productive practices could contribute to ecosystem restoration and to prevent land degradation.

B. Improving the institutional enabling environment for ecosystem restoration

14. In order to facilitate the implementation of ecosystem restoration actions, the further development of the enabling institutional framework for ecosystem restoration should be considered. This includes providing legal, economic and social incentives, and appropriate planning mechanisms, and fostering cross-sectoral collaboration, to promote restoration and for reducing ecosystem degradation. This work may be informed by the assessments undertaken in step A, and, especially A5, and could be undertaken in parallel with the planning and implementation activities undertaken in step C. The following actions may be considered, and undertaken as appropriate:

1. **Review, improve or establish legal, policy and financial frameworks for the restoration of ecosystems.** This may include, as appropriate, laws, regulations, policies and other requirements for protecting and restoring habitats, as well as improving ecosystem functions. It may require a certain proportion of land, coast or sea to be maintained in its natural state.
2. **Review, improve or establish a legal and policy framework for land tenure,** and for recognizing the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities.
3. **Promote and strengthen formal and informal education systems at all levels** by including content related to ecosystem restoration, and raise awareness about the benefits of ecosystem restoration for the economy and the well-being of society, including through the dissemination of scientifically sound information.
4. **Review, improve or establish terrestrial and marine spatial planning processes** and zoning activities in the framework of integrated management.

5. **Consider the need for safeguard measures** to reduce risks of displacing habitat loss and degradation as well as other risks to biodiversity and indigenous peoples and local communities (see Principles and appendix I).
6. **Review, improve or establish targets, policies and strategies for ecosystem restoration.** These activities would normally be reflected in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and/or national plans for sustainable development, climate change mitigation and adaptation and land management. Setting targets can demonstrate political commitment and help to increase public awareness, support and engagement. Existing targets established under other relevant processes may also be taken into account.
7. **Develop accounting processes** that take into account the values of natural land, semi-natural, ecosystems, and of the functions and services they deliver.
8. **Promote economic and financial incentives** and eliminate, phase out or reform incentives harmful to biodiversity in order to reduce the drivers of ecosystem loss and degradation, and to foster ecosystem restoration, including through sustainable productive activities.
9. **Develop plans for resource mobilization.** Create a framework for mobilizing resources to support ecosystem restoration, from national, bilateral and multilateral sources, such as the Global Environment Facility, leveraging national budgets, donors and partners, including the private sector, indigenous peoples and local communities and non-governmental organizations, to implement the action plans and to fill gaps identified through assessments in step A. Public funds and instruments can be used to leverage private funding through such methods as, inter alia, risk guarantees, payment for ecosystem services, green bonds, and other innovative financial approaches.
10. **Promote and support capacity-building and training and technology transfer** for the planning, implementation and monitoring of ecosystem restoration so as to improve the effectiveness of restoration programmes.

C. **Planning and implementation of ecosystem restoration activities**

15. Restoration activities should be planned on the basis of priorities identified in step A and implementation facilitated by actions in step B. Actions would benefit from consultation with stakeholders and experts from various disciplines to assist with all phases of project work (assessment, planning, implementation, monitoring and reporting). Capacity-building for stakeholders, including legal and legislative support for the rights of women and indigenous peoples and local communities, may be required. The following actions may be considered, and undertaken as appropriate:

1. **Identify the most appropriate measures for conducting ecosystem restoration**, based on the best available evidence and taking into account ecological appropriateness, the use of native species, scale of measures linked

to the processes to be restored cost-effectiveness, and support to indigenous peoples' and community conserved territories and areas, and respect for their traditional customary knowledge and practices. Emphasis should be given to restoration approaches and activities that allow people to maintain and/or establish sustainable livelihoods.

2. **Consider how ecosystem restoration activities can support the ecological and economic sustainability** of agriculture and other production activities, as well as climate change mitigation and adaptation, and disaster risk reduction, and enhance ecosystem services, including for urban areas. Restoration may be mainstreamed into land- and seascape planning. The expected effects of restoration activities on the ecological function of adjacent lands and waters should be considered, for example through environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments. Potential future environmental changes, such as those resulting from climate change, should be taken into account.
3. **Develop ecosystem restoration plans with clear and measurable objectives and goals** for expected environmental, economic and social outcomes. In addition to goals and objectives, plans could include the extent and lifetime of the project, the feasibility of mitigating degrading forces, budget and staff requirements, and a coherent plan for monitoring project implementation and efficacy. Project goals may include the desired future condition of the areas being restored, and the expected ecological and socioeconomic attributes of the reference ecosystem(s). In addition, project goals could explicitly specify ecological and socioeconomic targets (e.g., biomass of vegetation, jobs), and for each target an action (e.g., reduce, increase, maintain), quantity (e.g., 50 per cent), and timeframe (e.g., five years). Objectives could then be developed with an appropriate monitoring programme to detail the specific steps required to fulfil the goals.
4. **Develop explicit implementation tasks, schedules, and budgets.** Anticipated details of implementation, including site preparation, installation, or follow-up activities, may be considered. In addition, performance standards could be explicitly stated, along with a preliminary and adaptable list of questions to be addressed through monitoring and the proposed protocols that will be used to examine project success at specified intervals during restoration. Monitoring and evaluation may benefit from the establishment of standards for data collection, management and retention, analyses, and sharing of lessons learned.
5. **Implement the measures outlined in the ecosystem restoration plan** to conserve, manage sustainably, and, restore degraded ecosystems and landscape units in the most effective and coordinated manner possible, making use of existing science and technology and traditional knowledge.

D. Monitoring, evaluation, feedback, and disseminating results

16. Monitoring activities should begin during the earliest phases of project development to enable ecosystem conditions and socio-economic effects to be measured against a reference model. Effective monitoring may include extensive planning prior to initiation of restoration activities, including establishing baselines, using biological indicators, and setting clear and measurable restoration objectives based on these indicators. Remote sensing may also be a cost-effective monitoring technique in some ecosystems that can easily be repeated. Monitoring results and the lessons learned on the outcomes of activities in steps B and C may be documented, analysed and used to support adaptive management. The following actions may be considered, and undertaken as appropriate:

1. **Assess the efficacy and effects of implementing the ecosystem restoration plan**, including the success of ecosystem restoration activities and the environmental and socioeconomic costs and benefits. This may be done in close collaboration with relevant stakeholders including indigenous peoples and local communities and be based on the questions and analysis set out in the monitoring section of the restoration plans in step C4.
2. **Adjust plans, expectations, procedures, and monitoring through adaptive management** based on monitoring results and lessons learned and promote continuity beyond the project end.
3. **Share lessons learned** from planning, financing, implementing and monitoring ecosystem restoration plans in collaboration with stakeholders to demonstrate the practices and areas that provide multiple benefits of ecosystem restoration, identify unintended consequences, and improve outcomes of future restoration efforts, using this through national clearing-house mechanisms and the global clearing-house mechanism, among others, for exchanging information.

V. Supporting guidance, tools, organizations and initiatives relating to ecosystem restoration

17. Relevant guidance and tools developed under the Convention, and those developed by partner organizations and initiatives, as well as relevant organizations and initiatives are provided, for example, in information document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/35 and the United Nations Environment Programme's Rapid Response Assessment *Dead Planet, Living Planet — Biodiversity and Ecosystem Restoration for Sustainable Development*,⁸⁰ among others, and will be made available in the clearing-house mechanism.

80 Nellemann, C., E. Corcoran (eds). 2010. *Dead Planet, Living Planet – Biodiversity and Ecosystem Restoration for Sustainable Development*. A Rapid Response Assessment. United Nations Environment Programme, GRID-Arendal. www.grida.no.

VI. Actors

18. This action plan is addressed to all relevant stakeholders, including national, subnational and municipal governments, Parties to the Rio conventions and other multilateral environmental agreements, donor agencies, including the Global Environment Facility, the World Bank and regional development banks, private and corporate donors, pension funds and business consortia, as well as other relevant international bodies and organizations, land owners and land managers, indigenous peoples and local communities, and civil society and citizens.

Appendix I

GUIDANCE FOR INTEGRATING BIODIVERSITY CONSIDERATIONS INTO ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION

- Address the drivers of biodiversity loss, including land-use change, fragmentation, degradation and loss, over-exploitation, pollution, climate change, and invasive alien species. Ecosystem restoration generally costs more than avoiding degradation, and the loss of some species and ecosystem services might not be recoverable. Further, natural habitats act as refugia for species that can offer restoration opportunities to other areas.
- Avoid the afforestation of grasslands and ecosystems with naturally low tree cover.
- Determine how natural and traditional disturbance regimes (e.g., under fire or grazing) which may be important for ecosystem structure and functioning could be part of restoration activities. Make use of research on the functions of species in ecosystems and the links between ecosystem functions and services. Due consideration should be given to the restoration and recovery of species directly providing ecosystem services and functions, such as seed dispersal, pollination, and maintaining the food web (such as key predators) and nutrient flows.
- Priority may be given to the restoration of habitats important for the reproduction and recovery of species.
- Take into consideration the fact that natural regeneration may allow a degraded area to recover on its own after drivers of fragmentation, degradation and loss have been removed or reduced. If active restoration is required, such as removing invasive alien species, reintroducing native plants and animals, and revitalizing soils and hydrological processes, this will generally require greater resources over a greater period of time.
- If ecosystem restoration is being aided by planting and reintroduction, make use of native site-adapted species, giving attention to genetic variation within

and among native species, their life histories and the consequences of their interactions with each other and with their environment.

- Site-based actions could be taken in the context of integrated land- and seascape management practices. For example: priority may be given to restoring ecosystem services within a mosaic of land uses; or promoting landscape connectivity and biodiversity conservation through ecosystem restoration in proximity to species refugia (e.g., protected areas, key biodiversity areas, important bird and biodiversity areas, and Alliance for Zero Extinction sites) creating buffer zones, or connectivity corridors between them.
- Prevent the introduction of those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species: if the use of alien species is being considered, for example to initially stabilize severely degraded soils, this should, in particular, be guided by sound science and the precautionary approach in line with the preamble of the Convention in order to avoid loss of habitat and species due to invasive alien species.

Appendix II
**INDICATIVE TIMELINE FOR SHORT-TERM
 ACTIONS ON ECOSYSTEM RESTORATION**

KEY ACTIVITIES	ONE TO THREE YEARS	THREE TO SIX YEARS
<p>Step A. Assessment of opportunities for ecosystem restoration</p>	<p>Identify the drivers related to the loss of biodiversity. Identify current restoration activities and initiatives and how they integrate biodiversity considerations.</p> <p>Identify significantly degraded ecosystems, and areas with the most restoration potential for achieving national biodiversity targets, in collaboration with stakeholders. Evaluate lessons learned from previous ecosystem restoration activities.</p>	<p>Ongoing assessments, including of the potential costs and the multiple benefits.</p> <p>Identify and secure resources for restoration.</p> <p>Identify options to reduce or eliminate drivers of biodiversity loss.</p> <p>Build the knowledge base on best practices related to ecosystem restoration.</p>
<p>Step B. Improving the institutional enabling environment for ecosystem restoration</p>	<p>Assess targets, policies and strategies, incentive measures, spatial planning tools and processes, and consider the need for safeguard measures.</p> <p>Review legal, policy and financial frameworks to inform actions in step C.</p>	<p>Implement relevant tools, processes and measures.</p> <p>Evaluate adequacy of resources; seek and secure further resources as needed.</p>
<p>Step C. Planning and implementation of ecosystem restoration activities</p>	<p>Prioritize restoration opportunities based on step A and develop restoration plans with clear and measurable objectives.</p> <p>Prioritize most relevant tools, processes and measures for planning and implementation.</p> <p>Enhance existing restoration activities.</p>	<p>Implement restoration plans facilitated by actions in step B.</p>
<p>Step D. Monitoring, evaluation, feedback, and disseminating results</p>	<p>Share experiences from current activities and initiatives to support adaptive management and promote continuity.</p>	<p>Monitor results and report on lessons learned from activities in steps B and C to support adaptive management and improve outcomes of future restoration efforts.</p>

XIII/6. Biodiversity and human health

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision XII/21,

Welcoming the memorandum of understanding signed between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the World Health Organization,

Taking note of the publication by the World Health Organization and the Secretariat of the Convention of *Connecting Global Priorities: Biodiversity and Human Health, a State of Knowledge Review*,

Recognizing that biodiversity and human health are interlinked in various ways, including the following:

(a) Biodiversity gives rise to benefits for human health, including directly as a source of foods, nutrition, traditional medicines and biomedical discovery, and indirectly as a source of clean water, clothes, heating and shelter, by underpinning ecosystem functioning and resilience and the provision of essential ecosystem services and by providing options for adapting to changing needs and circumstances, and to climate change; biodiversity in urban environments contributes to a feeling of well-being by stimulating physical exercise, providing clean air, and improving mental well-being, among others;

(b) Biodiversity may be related to adverse health effects, notably through infectious agents;

(c) A number of drivers of change may affect both biodiversity and health;

(d) Health sector interventions can have both positive and negative impacts on biodiversity and that biodiversity-related interventions can have both positive and negative impacts on human health,

Noting that better consideration of health-biodiversity linkages could contribute to improving many aspects of human health, including nutrition, reducing the global burden of infectious as well as noncommunicable diseases, and improving mental health and well-being,

Noting also that recognition of the health benefits of biodiversity reinforces the rationale for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and thus contributes to the development of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

Acknowledging that health-biodiversity linkages are related to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and to the Sustainable Development Goals,⁸¹

Also acknowledging the strong linkages between biodiversity, climate change and human health and the potential for synergies provided by the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030⁸² and the Paris Agreement,⁸³

Recognizing that the health benefits of biodiversity are influenced by socioeconomic factors and may be specific to local ecosystems and cultures, that men and women often have different roles in the management of natural resources and family health, and that poor and vulnerable communities, women and children are often particularly directly dependent on biodiversity and ecosystems for food, medicines, clean water, and other health related services,

Highlighting the importance of traditional knowledge as well as conventional scientific knowledge in realizing the health benefits of biodiversity,

Re-emphasizing the value of the “One Health” approach to addressing the cross-cutting issue of biodiversity and human health, as an integrated approach consistent with the ecosystem approach,⁸⁴

1. *Takes note* of the key messages contained in the summary of *Connecting Global Priorities: Biodiversity and Human Health, a State of Knowledge Review*,⁸⁵

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, to consider using the *State of Knowledge Review* and its key messages, as appropriate, to promote the understanding of healthbiodiversity linkages with a view to maximizing health benefits, addressing trade-offs, and where possible, addressing common drivers for health risks and biodiversity loss;

3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to make use of information contained in the annex to the present decision, as appropriate and taking into account national circumstances, to achieve the objective stated in paragraph 2 above;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to carry out activities, as appropriate and taking into account national circumstances, inter alia:

(a) To facilitate dialogue between agencies responsible for biodiversity and those responsible for health and other relevant sectors, across all levels of government;

81 General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

82 General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

83 Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

84 Decision V/6.

85 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/6/Add.1.

(b) To consider relevant health-biodiversity linkages in developing and updating relevant national policies and programmes, strategies, plans, and accounts including health strategies, such as national environmental health action plans, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and sustainable development and poverty eradication strategies;

(c) To strengthen national monitoring capacities and data collection, including integrated monitoring and surveillance capacities and early warning systems, that enable health systems to anticipate, prepare for and respond to public health threats resulting from ecosystem change;

(d) To consider health-biodiversity linkages in environmental impact assessments, risk assessments and strategic environmental assessments, as well as in health impact assessments, social and economic valuation and the evaluation of trade-offs;

(e) To address, monitor and evaluate any unintended and undesirable negative impacts of biodiversity interventions on health and of health interventions on biodiversity;

(f) To identify opportunities for and promote healthy lifestyles and sustainable production and consumption patterns and associated behavioural change, that would benefit biodiversity and human health through, inter alia, the promotion of public health campaigns;

(g) To develop interdisciplinary education, training, capacity-building and research programmes on health-biodiversity linkages, using integrative approaches, at various levels and different spatial and temporal scales, and communities of practice on biodiversity and health;

(h) To consider the need to strengthen the capacity of health, environment and other relevant ministries, agencies and organizations to address health-biodiversity linkages in order to support preventative approaches to health and promote the multiple dimensions of health and well-being;

(i) To integrate relevant biodiversity concerns into national public health policies, with particular emphasis on the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities;

5. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations:

(a) To develop integrated metrics, indicators and tools to facilitate the analysis, evaluation, monitoring and integration of biodiversity into health strategies, plans and programmes and vice-versa;

(b) To develop and compile toolkits, including good practice guides, aimed at raising awareness and enhancing co-benefits of biodiversity and health, including in

the context of the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and Sustainable Development Goals;⁸¹

6. *Also encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and funding agencies to promote and support further research on health-biodiversity linkages and related socioeconomic considerations, including, inter alia, on the following issues:

(a) The relationships between biodiversity, ecosystem degradation and infectious disease emergence, including the effects of ecological community structure and composition, habitat disturbance and human-wildlife contact, and the implications for land use and ecosystem management;

(b) The interlinkages between dietary diversity, health and diversity of crops, livestock and other components of biodiversity in agricultural ecosystems, as well as marine and inland water ecosystems;

(c) The linkages between the composition and diversity of the human microbiome, and biodiversity in the environment, and implications for the planning, design, development and management of human settlements;

(d) The significance for health of marine biodiversity, including for food security, and the consequences of multiple stressors on marine ecosystems (including pathogens, chemicals, climate change and habitat degradation);

(e) The contribution of biodiversity and the natural environment, including protected areas, in promoting mental and physical health, particularly in urban areas;

(f) The significance of soil biodiversity for health;

(g) Linkages between migratory species and their corridors and human health;

(h) Linkages between invasive alien species and human health;

7. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to provide information on the implementation of the present decision to the Executive Secretary;

8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and donors to further advance in the analysis of the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health, such as the identification of microbiological biodiversity and pathogenic species;

9. *Decides* to consider biodiversity and human health interlinkages when addressing the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To collaborate with the World Health Organization and other relevant organizations, to promote and facilitate implementation of the present decision, including through wide dissemination of the *State of Knowledge Review* in the six official languages of the United Nations, the development of toolkits and good practice guides (including on “One Health”), support to capacity-building, and by convening a meeting of the interagency liaison group on biodiversity and human health co-convened by the Secretariat and the World Health Organization, as well as the tasks set out in paragraph 9 of decision XII/21;

(b) To compile and analyse information received in the implementation of the present decision, including information provided further to paragraph 7 above;

(c) To prepare guidance to support the consideration of biodiversity and ecosystem management in the application of the “One Health” approach;

(d) To submit a report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex

INFORMATION ON HEALTH-BIODIVERSITY LINKAGES

(a) *Water supply and sanitation:* In water supply and sanitation policies and programmes, including the planning and design of water-related infrastructure, take into account the role of terrestrial and inland water ecosystems as “green infrastructure” in regulating the quantity, quality and supply of freshwater and flood regulation, protect these ecosystems, and address the drivers of their loss and degradation, including landuse change, pollution and invasive species;

(b) *Agricultural production:* Enhance the diversity of crops, livestock and other components of biodiversity in agricultural ecosystems to contribute to sustainable production increases and to the reduced use of pesticides and other chemical inputs, with benefits for human health and the environment, noting the relevance in this respect of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision V/5), and of the international initiative on pollinators (decision VIII/23 B);

(c) *Food and nutrition:* Promote the diversity and sustainable use of crops and livestock diversity and wild foods, including from marine and inland water sources, to contribute to human nutrition and dietary diversity, including by making available information on the nutritional value of diverse foods, with a view to improving human health, and promoting sustainable diets, including through appropriate information and public awareness activities, recognition of traditional, national and local food cultures, and the use of social and economic incentives throughout the supply chain, noting the relevance in this respect of the cross-cutting initiatives on biodiversity for food and nutrition (decision VIII/23 A);

(d) *Human settlements*: In urban planning, design, development and management, take into account the important role of biodiversity in providing physiological benefits, in particular the role of vegetation in improving air quality and counteracting the heat-island effect, and in fostering interchange between environmental microbes and the human microbiome;

(e) *Ecosystem management and infectious diseases*: Promote an integrated (“One Health”) approach to the management of ecosystems, associated human settlements and livestock, minimizing unnecessary disturbance to natural systems and so avoid or mitigate the potential emergence of new pathogens, and manage the risk of transmission of pathogens between humans, livestock and wildlife in order to reduce the risk and incidence of infectious diseases, including zoonotic and vector-borne diseases;

(f) *Mental health and well-being*: Promote opportunities for interactions between people, especially children, and nature, to provide benefits for mental health, to support cultural well-being and encourage physical activity in green and biodiverse spaces, particularly in urban areas;

(g) *Traditional medicines*: Protect traditional medical knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities, promote the sustainable use, management and trade of plants and animals used in traditional medicine, and promote safe and culturally sensitive practices, and the integration and sharing of knowledge and experiences, based on prior and informed consent, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits between traditional medical practitioners and the broader medical community;

(h) *Biomedical discovery*: Conserve biodiversity in terrestrial, inland water, coastal and marine areas; protect traditional knowledge, especially in areas of high importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services; and promote access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization consistent with Article 8(j) and with the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(i) *Impacts of pharmaceutical products*: Avoid the overuse, and unnecessary routine use, of antibiotic and antimicrobial agents, both in human medicine and veterinary practice, to reduce harm to beneficial and symbiotic microbial diversity and to reduce the risk of antibiotic resistance; better manage the use and disposal of endocrine-disrupting chemicals to prevent harm to people, biodiversity and ecosystem services; and reduce the inappropriate use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs that threaten wildlife populations;

(j) *Species and habitat conservation*: In implementing policies to protect species and habitats, including protected areas, and other methods aimed at conservation and sustainable use, consider, in compliance with national legislation, improving access to, and customary sustainable use of, wild foods and other essential resources

DECISION XIII/6

by indigenous peoples and local communities, especially poor and resource-dependent communities;

(k) *Ecosystem restoration*: Consider human health when carrying out ecosystem restoration activities and, where necessary, take measures to promote positive health outcomes and remove or mitigate negative health outcomes;

(l) *Climate change and disaster risk reduction*: In the analysis and implementation of ecosystem-based adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction measures, prioritize measures that jointly contribute to human health and to the conservation of biodiversity and of vulnerable ecosystems, and that support the health, well-being, safety and security of vulnerable human populations, and build resilience.

XIII/7. Forest biodiversity: the role of international organizations in supporting the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting the strong congruence among the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the four global objectives on forests, the forest-related provisions under the Paris Agreement,⁸⁶ in particular the activities, support and guidance in Article 5, the forest-related Sustainable Development Goals and the International Arrangement on Forests, and *emphasizing* that their achievement is important for the implementation of the 2050 vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity, as well as for the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,⁸⁷ recognizing also alternative policy approaches, such as the joint mitigation and adaptation approach for the integral and sustainable management of forests, noted in decision XII/20, paragraph 4,

Stressing the need to enhance coherence, cooperation and synergies among forest-related agreements, and their processes and initiatives, both at the policy and implementation levels,

1. *Welcomes* the resolution of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations on the international arrangement on forests beyond 2015,⁸⁸ which strengthens the international arrangement and extends it to 2030;
2. *Also welcomes* the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development⁸⁷ and, in particular, the forest-related targets under Sustainable Development Goals 6 and 15;
3. *Notes* other initiatives to reduce forest loss and encourages Parties, other Governments, and all relevant organizations and stakeholders to take part, as appropriate, in their implementation, as a contribution to the achievement of the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
4. *Invites* the United Nations Forum on Forests, in developing the Strategic Plan 2017-2030 of the international arrangement on forests, to take into account the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets, with a view to promoting a coordinated approach to the achievement of the forest-related multilateral commitments and goals;
5. *Also invites* the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, in preparing the 2017-2030 work plan of the Partnership, to consider ways and means of further enhancing their individual and collective contributions to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and support a coordinated approach to the achievement of the forest-related multilateral commitments and goals, such as the following:

⁸⁶ Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

⁸⁷ General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

⁸⁸ Council resolution 2015/33 of 22 July 2015.

DECISION XIII/7

(a) Sharing experiences and related information on the implementation of the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(b) Identifying actions by which they could provide useful support to countries, including for the implementation of the Strategic Plan 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, taking into account the different visions, approaches, models and tools to improve the integrated management of forests, including the development of technical capacity;

(c) Examining their respective roles in order to leverage the comparative advantages of each of the members and to further enhance their joint contributions;

(d) Improving monitoring of and reporting on progress, including the harmonization of indicators and reporting processes;

(e) Improving knowledge management, including through open data platforms and interoperability to facilitate the sharing and synthesis of information;

6. *Encourages* Parties, when developing and implementing their forest policy in the context of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the other forest-related multilateral commitments and goals to take into account, as appropriate (a) other land uses, including agriculture, green areas in urban spaces, livestock and tourism, (b) climate change mitigation and adaptation, (c) disaster risk reduction, and (d) the impact of the unsustainable use of forests, and to give due consideration to the conservation and sustainable use of natural forests and native vegetation and avoiding the potential negative impacts of afforestation of non-forest biomes;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to strengthen collaboration with the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, including the Secretariat of the United Nations Forum on Forests, as well as other relevant organizations and initiatives, to fully respond to the requests of the Conference of the Parties in paragraph 21 of decision XII/6, to support the implementation of the present decision, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice or the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, as appropriate, at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/8. Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management

The Conference of the Parties,

Concerned with the continued decline of certain wildlife species due to extensive destruction and degradation of natural habitats, fragmentation and the loss of landscape connectivity, as well as other threats, including illegal exploitation and illegal wildlife trade, unsustainable use of wildlife products and resources, climate change, (illegal) land conversion, pollution, and invasive alien species, that impact negatively on the survival and regeneration of wild species, as well as on sustainable development and human well-being,

Mindful that wildlife loss has consequences for vital ecological processes that support biodiversity, and serious socioeconomic, food security, nutrition and health related impacts, affecting customary sustainable use and the culture, spirituality and identity of indigenous peoples and local communities,

Noting the need for sound wildlife management programmes that build upon an understanding of biological and ecological factors, and effective and equitable programmes, recognizing the importance of the human dimension, not only in terms of human needs and benefit-sharing, including custodianship and the historical rights of indigenous peoples and local communities to access wildlife, in accordance with national legislation, but also with respect to generating and sharing incentives for wildlife conservation and sustainable use,

Also noting the potential for enhanced policy harmonization on wildlife conservation, sustainable use and trade contributing to the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,⁸⁹ in particular on Targets 15.7 and 15.c under Goal 15, United Nations General Assembly resolution 69/314, and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

Recognizing that considerable work has been done under the Convention on ways to improve the sustainability of wildlife management, including the harvesting of bushmeat, notes that the issue of sustainable use of wildlife intersects with other sectors, and that a strategic and broad approach is needed to address these issues,

Reaffirming the role of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management in facilitating coordinated work on the sustainable use of biodiversity and enhancing synergies among its members,

1. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant organizations, to consider and implement, as appropriate, the road map⁹⁰ for better

⁸⁹ General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015 on "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development".

⁹⁰ Robert Nasi and John E. Fa. "The role of bushmeat in food security and nutrition." Paper presented at the XIV World Forestry Congress, Durban, South Africa, 7-11 September 2015.

governance towards a more sustainable bushmeat sector, presented to the XIV World Forestry Congress in Durban, South Africa, in September 2015, and *invites* Parties to make use of the road map when developing and implementing their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

2. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to integrate existing guidance and recommendations of the Convention related to the sustainable use of wildlife, into plans and strategies for development cooperation agencies, to enhance the mainstreaming of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in relevant sectors;

3. *Invites* Parties to include in their sixth national reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity information on the use of rights-based management systems and the transfer of these rights and associated management to indigenous peoples and local communities with regard to sustainable wildlife management;

4. *Also invites* Parties to work with indigenous peoples and local communities to provide training and capacitybuilding in sustainable wildlife management, including exchanging information and skills at various levels;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To further elaborate technical guidance for better governance towards a more sustainable bushmeat sector, with a view to supporting Parties' implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, building on the road map⁹⁰ on the role of bushmeat in food security and nutrition and the results of the Symposium on "Beyond enforcement: Communities, governance, incentives, and sustainable use in combating illegal wildlife trade", held in South Africa in February 2015, as well as the workshop on "Sustainable use and bushmeat trade in Colombia: operationalizing the legal framework in Colombia", held in Leticia, Colombia, in October 2015, taking into account the perspective and knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities in customary sustainable use of biodiversity;

(b) To jointly scope and organize a Wildlife Forum event, facilitating the involvement of Parties, other Governments and relevant stakeholders, including indigenous peoples and local communities, to consider and define the priorities for work with respect to sustainable wildlife use and management,⁹¹ taking into account previous work on this matter, including the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity;

(c) To enhance synergies with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services with regard to the re-scoping of the assessment on sustainable use of biodiversity;

91 Wildlife is defined to include both wild flora and fauna.

(d) To continue to support efforts by Parties to combat illicit trafficking in wildlife, in line with United Nations General Assembly resolution 69/314, adopted in July 2015, and to enhance institutional capacities on wildlife conservation and law enforcement, with relevant law enforcement bodies such as the members of the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crime;

(e) To report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Working Group on Article 8(j) and related provisions at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/9. Marine spatial planning and training initiatives

The Conference of the Parties,

Marine spatial planning

1. Welcomes the report of the Expert Workshop to Provide Consolidated Practical Guidance and a Toolkit for Marine Spatial Planning, held in Montreal, Canada, from 9 to 11 September 2014,⁹² and expresses its gratitude to the European Commission for its financial support;

2. Recognizes that marine spatial planning is a participatory tool to facilitate the application of the ecosystem approach, expedite progress towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas and support mainstreaming of biodiversity into public policies related to human and economic development, and that long-term investment in the development of human and institutional capacity for marine spatial planning-related activities is essential for success;

3. Encourages Parties and invites other Governments, as appropriate and taking into account national circumstances, to apply marine spatial planning to marine and coastal areas within their jurisdiction or enhance existing marine spatial planning initiatives in these areas, and:

(a) To take into account the above-mentioned report, referred to in paragraph 1, and other technical guidance from relevant international and regional organizations and agreements in the implementation of marine spatial planning;

(b) To promote the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the development and implementation of marine spatial planning, in accordance with national legislation;

(c) To link closely to existing efforts to implement integrated marine and coastal area management, marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, as well as strategic environmental assessments, environmental impact assessments, pollution management, fisheries management and management of other economic activities, including tourism;

(d) To engage with relevant stakeholders and sectors as well as indigenous peoples and local communities in the development and implementation of marine spatial planning;

(e) To strengthen the application and further development of the ecosystem approach in marine spatial planning, including the use of ecological, economic and social spatial data and knowledge as well as regional cooperation;

⁹² See UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/6.

(f) To share their experiences through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other information-sharing mechanisms;

4. *Recalls* decision XI/18 C and decision XII/23, in particular paragraph 18, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and *invites* relevant organizations, in particular the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization, regional seas conventions and action plans and regional fisheries bodies, to support the national implementation of marine spatial planning, as appropriate, within their competencies, in accordance with national legislation, through collaboration on, among other things, the following activities:

(a) Further consolidate and complement existing guidance on marine and spatial planning, building upon the results of the workshop referred to in paragraph 1 above, through online communication, expert workshops, compilation of case studies, informal interaction among experts and/or expert peer review;

(b) Develop linkages with other work under the Convention or other relevant international and/or regional agreements and programmes;

(c) Explore opportunities to test guidance and best practices and to facilitate capacity development, including through capacity development workshops as well as through on-the-ground implementation;

(d) Compile national, subregional or regional experiences in the implementation of marine spatial planning, in collaboration with Parties and other Governments, and disseminate them through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and relevant online information-sharing mechanisms;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to report on progress in the collaboration referred to in paragraph 4 above to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Recalls* paragraph 19 of decision XII/23, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to available financial resources:

(a) To invite Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, initiatives and stakeholders including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the International Maritime Organization, the International Seabed Authority, the United Nations Environment Programme, regional seas conventions and action plans, regional fishery bodies, indigenous peoples and local communities, to submit, as appropriate, information on national, regional and subregional experiences and lessons learned in the application of marine spatial planning or other measures for enhanced conservation

DECISION XIII/9

and management, in support of achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas;

(b) To compile and synthesize submissions by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders, along with additional scientific and technical information;

(c) To submit the compilation/synthesis referred to in subparagraph 6(b) above, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Recalling* paragraph 76 of decision X/29 and subparagraph 1(b) of decision XI/24 and *recognizing* the importance of building linkages among existing efforts on various area-based conservation measures within the framework of cross-sectoral and integrated marine spatial planning and implementation in support of achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to available financial resources, drawing on the existing work by the Executive Secretary, in partnership with relevant organizations, and pursuant to paragraph 10 of decision XI/24:

(a) To compile national experiences and lessons learned on the development, and effective and equitable management, of ecologically representative and well connected systems of marine protected areas and other effective areabased conservation measures, and their integration into the wider landscapes and seascapes, as an input to an expert workshop;

(b) To organize an expert workshop to consolidate scientific and technical information on various approaches for, and their effectiveness in, assessing the contribution to the achievement of Target 11 of marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures as well as their integration into the wider landscapes and seascapes, also considering the implementation of target 5 of Sustainable Development Goal 14;

(c) To submit the compilation of information referred to in subparagraph 6(a) and the report of the expert workshop referred to in subparagraph 6(b) above for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

8. *Recalling* paragraph 25 of decision XI/17, *invites* Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant organizations and scientific groups to provide information and experiences regarding criteria for socially or culturally significant marine areas and for their conservation and sustainable use, both in their own right, and, in particular, where they coincide with areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant areas or other similar criteria, and *requests* the Executive

Secretary to compile this information and make it available through the clearing-house mechanism;

Capacity-development and partnership activities

9. *Welcomes* the capacitybuilding and partnership activities being facilitated by the Executive Secretary through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative at the national, regional and global levels in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations, and *expresses its gratitude* to the Governments of Japan, France and the Republic of Korea and many other partners for providing financial and technical support for the implementation of activities related to the Sustainable Ocean Initiative;

10. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to cooperate for the timely and effective implementation of capacity development activities through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative;

Facilitating the monitoring of progress in the implementation of Target 6

11. *Welcomes* the report of the Expert Meeting on Improving Progress Reporting and Working Towards Implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 6, held in Rome from 9 to 11 February 2016,⁹³ and *encourages* Parties, other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and regional fishery bodies to consider the results of this meeting as a basis for their collaboration and cooperation towards accelerating and monitoring the progress in the implementation of Target 6, in line with the decision on mainstreaming biodiversity in fisheries.⁹⁴

⁹³ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/27.

⁹⁴ Decision XIII/3 of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/10. Addressing impacts of marine debris and anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity

The Conference of the Parties,

Impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity

1. *Takes note* of the updated report entitled “Scientific synthesis of the impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats”,⁹⁵ and *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of this information, as appropriate, within their competencies, and in accordance with national legislation and international agreements;

2. *Recalls* decision XII/23, in particular paragraph 3, and *invites* Parties, other Governments and competent organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the International Seabed Authority, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals,⁹⁶ the International Whaling Commission, other relevant stakeholders, and indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate, within their competencies, and in accordance with national and international law, to further collaborate and share their experiences on the application of measures, in line with the precautionary approach, in line with the preamble to the Convention, to avoid, minimize and mitigate the significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, including the measures specified in paragraph 3 of the same decision, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to continue his work on the compilation, synthesis and dissemination of these experiences, including scientific research on the adverse impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, and, based on scientifically identified needs, to develop and share, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, practical guidance and toolkits on measures to avoid, minimize and mitigate these impacts, and to make this compilation, as well as the guidance and toolkits referred to above, available for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Addressing impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity

3. *Welcomes* United Nations Environment Assembly Resolution 2/11 on marine plastic litter and microplastics;⁹⁷

4. *Recalling* the G7 Action Plan to Combat Marine Litter, *takes note* of the report of the Expert Workshop to Prepare Practical Guidance on Preventing and

95 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/8.

96 United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1651, No. 28395.

97 http://www.unep.org/about/sgb/cpr_portal/Portals/50152/2-11/K1607228_UNEPEA2_RES11E.docx

Mitigating the Significant Adverse Impacts of Marine Debris on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity and Habitats⁹⁸;

5. *Also takes note* of the voluntary practical guidance on preventing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, as contained in the annex to the present decision;

6. *Urges* Parties and *encourages* other Governments, relevant organizations, industries, other relevant stakeholders, and indigenous peoples and local communities, to take appropriate measures, in accordance with national and international law and within their competencies, to prevent and mitigate the potential adverse impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, taking into account the voluntary practical guidance contained in the annex to the present decision, and incorporate issues related to marine debris in the mainstreaming of biodiversity into different sectors;

7. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider, where appropriate, extended producer responsibility for providing response measures where there is damage or sufficient likelihood of damage to marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats from marine debris;

8. *Urges* Parties, and *encourages* other Governments and relevant international organizations to develop and implement measures, policies and instruments to prevent the discard, disposal, loss or abandonment of any persistent, manufactured or processed solid material in the marine and coastal environment;

9. *Invites* competent intergovernmental organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme regional seas conventions and action plans and other competent bodies, within their mandates, to take appropriate measures, and to assist Parties and other Governments in taking appropriate measures to prevent and mitigate the potential adverse impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, taking into account the voluntary practical guidance contained in the annex to the present decision;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To facilitate collaboration among Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Division on Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea, regional seas conventions and action plans and other competent bodies, including in the framework of regional action plans on marine litter and the Global Partnership for Marine Litter, on the application of measures within the respective jurisdictions of Parties and other Governments and the mandates of intergovernmental organizations,

⁹⁸ UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/7.

to prevent and mitigate the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, including those in the voluntary practical guidance contained in the annex to the present draft decision, by facilitating the sharing of experiences, information, toolkits and best practices;

(b) To facilitate the provision of capacity-building opportunities to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the implementation, in areas within national jurisdiction, of measures to prevent and mitigate the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, including those in the voluntary practical guidance contained in the annex to the present decision.

Annex

**VOLUNTARY PRACTICAL GUIDANCE ON PREVENTING
AND MITIGATING THE IMPACTS OF MARINE DEBRIS ON
MARINE AND COASTAL BIODIVERSITY AND HABITATS**

Marine debris and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats

1. Marine debris is usually defined as any persistent, manufactured or processed solid material discarded, disposed of, lost or abandoned in the marine and coastal environment. This includes materials transported into the marine environment from land by rivers, drainage or sewage systems or winds. Marine debris originates from a range of sea- and land-based sources.

2. Marine debris incurs socioeconomic costs, threatens human health and safety, and impacts marine organisms. It is broadly documented that entanglement in, or ingestion of, marine debris can have negative consequences on the physical condition of marine animals and may lead to their death, and subsequent impacts at the population and ecosystem levels. Ingestion of plastics is also of concern as it may provide a pathway for the transport of harmful chemicals into the food web. Additionally, marine debris is known to damage, alter or degrade habitats (for example, by smothering) and to be a possible vector for the transfer of alien species.

3. Negative effects include alteration of the biological and ecological performance of individuals, external injuries or death. Determining the effect of ingesting marine debris on an individual organism can be difficult, and the consequences of ingestion are still not fully understood. Species that show a high incidence of debris ingestion or entanglement may be susceptible to population-level effects. This could have negative consequences for small populations, particularly those that are endangered and/or exposed to multiple stressors. Identifying the impacts of marine debris at the ecosystem level should include the evaluation of the loss of ecosystem services that can be attributed to this stressor.

4. Microplastics⁹⁹ are likely to increase in abundance, and are persistent pollutants that are present in all marine habitats. The trophic transfer of microplastics through benthic and pelagic food webs may facilitate the transfer and accumulation of both plastics and toxic chemicals. There is evidence of transfer of chemical additives from ingested plastics into tissue, including human tissue. There is also concern that the ingestion of microplastics, as well as macro- and mesoplastics, can cause physical effects, such as internal abrasion, blockage and injury, and may also provide a pathway for the uptake of harmful chemicals (for example, additives contained in plastic products) by marine organisms.

5. Marine debris can also serve as a vector for the transport of invasive alien species and may facilitate the dispersal of pathogens. Debris in the sea can be rapidly colonized by microbes to form a biofilm on the surface, effectively becoming an artificial microbial substrate. Debris can also be transported via animals through ingestion and subsequent egestion.

6. The considerable gaps in knowledge of the sources, distribution and quantity of marine debris items, and their impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, is limiting the ability to address the problem effectively. There is a lack of information on the amount of debris entering the marine environment and degradation or fragmentation rates for debris under a range of conditions. There is limited information available for the physical and chemical consequences of debris on marine species through ingestion/uptake.

Approaches for preventing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats

7. The following general approaches are suggested for preventing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats:

(a) There should be a focus on preventing the discard, disposal, loss or abandonment of any persistent, manufactured or processed solid material in the upstream and marine and coastal environment;

(b) Measures to prevent and mitigate the significant adverse impacts of marine debris, should, as appropriate, use existing platforms and tools for cooperation, which will enhance synergies and capitalize on the progress made in these forums (such as the Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land-based Activities,¹⁰⁰ the Global Partnership on Marine Litter and the regional seas conventions and action plans);

⁹⁹ Microplastic is defined as pieces or fragments of plastic that are smaller than 5 mm (JRC Scientific and Technical Reports. 2010. Marine Strategy Framework Directive Task Group 10 Report Marine Litter. EUR 24340 EN – 2010). The breakdown of these items results in numerous tiny plastic fragments, which are called secondary microplastics. Other microplastics that can be found in the marine environment are categorized as primary microplastics, due to the fact that they are produced either for direct use, such as for industrial abrasives or cosmetics, or for indirect use, such as pre-production pellets or nurdles (OSPAR Commission, Regional Action Plan for Prevention and Management of Marine Litter in the North-East Atlantic, OSPAR Agreement 2014-1).

¹⁰⁰ A/51/116, annex II.

(c) A broad range of available instruments and policy responses, including economic incentives, market-based instruments and public-private partnerships, can be used to support action aimed at preventing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris.

Priority actions for mitigating and preventing the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats

8. For land-based sources of marine debris, the following actions are suggested:

(a) Identify baseline data on the main land-based sources, quantities and impacts of marine debris;

(b) Promote structural economic changes that would reduce the production and consumption of plastics, increase production of environmentally friendlier materials, and support the development of alternative materials, increase recycling and reuse and support an enabling environment for these changes through capacity-building, regulations and standards and cooperation among industry, governments and consumers;

(c) Support research aimed at developing, and encourage the transfer of, technology to better understand and reduce the environmental impacts of plastics on the marine environment, to design new or improved biodegradable products and to assess cost-effective production on a commercial scale;

(d) Promote and disseminate best practices in resource-efficient and closed product-to-waste cycles, taking into account the following:

(i) Supporting the design of products that are long-lasting and reusable, repairable, remanufacturable and recyclable with the most effective use of resources;

(ii) Limiting superfluous consumption by enabling consumers to make responsible, well-informed decisions and discouraging inappropriate disposal behaviour;

(iii) Promoting adequate collection and separation of different types of waste to maximize return rates of high-quality materials;

(iv) Promoting reusing and recycling over incineration and landfilling;

(e) Promote best practices along the whole plastics manufacturing and value chain from production to transport, such as aiming for zero loss;

(f) Assess whether different sources of microplastics and different products and processes that include both primary and secondary microplastics are covered by legislation, and strengthen, as appropriate, the existing legal framework so that

the necessary measures are applied, including through regulatory and/or incentive measures to eliminate the production of microplastics that have adverse impacts on marine biodiversity;

(g) Improve the waste management systems of countries through the sharing of best practices as well as identifying and addressing loopholes that contribute to the generation of marine debris, such as the introduction of marine debris into coastal areas from upstream sources.

9. For sea-based sources of pollution, the following actions are suggested, within the respective jurisdictions of Parties and other Governments and the mandates of intergovernmental organizations:

(a) Develop approaches, in collaboration with the International Maritime Organization, to optimize proper handling of waste on ships and waste delivery to port reception facilities and to ensure that waste is disposed of properly;

(b) Identify options to address key waste items from the fishing industry and aquaculture that could contribute to marine debris, and implement activities, including pilot projects, as appropriate, and good practices, such as deposit schemes, voluntary agreements and end-of-life recovery, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the United Nations Environment Programme;

(c) Promote and disseminate, in collaboration with Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Maritime Organization, best practices in relation to all relevant aspects of waste management within the fishing sector (including waste management on board, waste management at harbours, operational losses/net cuttings, deposit schemes and extended producer responsibility) and other relevant sectors;

(d) Apply guidelines on best practices, such as, inter alia, the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries the 2011 FAO International Guidelines for Bycatch Management and Reduction of Discards and the 2016 FAO Draft Guidelines for the Application of a System on the Marking of Fishing Gear,¹⁰¹ to reduce the input and impacts of abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gear from commercial and recreational fishing, as appropriate;

(e) Foster partnerships with international and regional organizations, port authorities and non-governmental organizations, to encourage the implementation of initiatives for containing, utilizing and/or processing marine litter, such as passive “fishing for litter” schemes, to collect litter caught in fishing nets during normal fishing activities;

¹⁰¹ The 2016 FAO Draft Guidelines for the Application of a System on the Marking of Fishing Gear are contained in appendix E of the Report of the FAO Expert Consultation on the Marking of Fishing Gear.

10. With regard to information exchange, knowledge-sharing, awareness-raising, capacitybuilding, and socioeconomic incentives, the following actions are suggested:

(a) Promote and undertake education activities on marine debris in partnership with civil society groups, including activities related to prevention and promotion of sustainable consumption and production;

(b) Promote outreach and education activities leading to individual behaviour change that can reduce the generated amount of debris entering the environment;

(c) Establish a collaborative platform for sharing experiences and exchange of information on good clean-up practice in beaches, coastal and marine environments, and, in cooperation with relevant local stakeholders, develop best practices on environmentally friendly clean-up technologies and methods, carry out capacity-building activities and promote the “adopt a beach” system;

(d) Identify and promote curricula for marine-related education, including both professional seafarers and the recreational sector (for example, diving and sailing schools), in order to increase awareness, understanding and respect for the marine environment and secure commitment to responsible behaviour at the personal, local, national and global levels;

(e) Develop and implement socioeconomic incentives to prevent the introduction of waste into the environment, such as levies for the sale of plastic bags and/or banning single-use plastic bags, in particular for coastal communities and coastal tourist resorts;

(f) Exchange information with international environmental certification schemes, including on eco-labelling as appropriate, for the prevention and reduction of marine debris, in accordance with the rules of the multilateral trading system;

11. For integrated management and coordination, the following actions are suggested, within the respective jurisdictions of Parties and other Governments and the mandates of intergovernmental organizations:

(a) Support the development and implementation of national or regional action plans to prevent or mitigate the impacts of marine debris on coastal and marine biodiversity and habitats, also by drawing upon existing action plans and guidance in certain regions (such as the Caribbean, North-East Atlantic, Mediterranean and Baltic Sea regions) taking into account existing regional action plans of the regional seas conventions and the Honolulu Strategy: A Global Framework for Prevention and Management of Marine Debris;¹⁰²

(b) Mainstream marine debris considerations into regulatory frameworks and develop necessary legislative and institutional frameworks that will put sustainable

102 <http://unep.org/gpa/documents/publications/honolulustrategy.pdf>

waste management into practices, including through the promotion of extended producer responsibility and waste management infrastructure;

(c) Mainstream legislation to integrate marine debris issues and targets, in line with existing packaging and waste regulations as well as legislation pertaining to maritime transport;

(d) Set in place quantifiable and operational targets for avoiding or minimizing marine debris and for preventing and mitigating their impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats;

(e) Define the role of marine debris prevention strategies within the context of crosssectoral and area-based management tools, based on the ecosystem approach.

12. For addressing knowledge gaps and research needs, the following actions are suggested:

(a) Support and promote, as appropriate, harmonized approaches to monitoring, analysis and reporting based on standardized methodologies, taking into account existing monitoring guidance for marine litter, such as the European Union Monitoring Guidance for Marine Litter in European Seas;

(b) Ensure access to, sharing and utilization of technology to support marine debris management and monitoring, particularly in developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States and the most environmentally vulnerable countries, as well as countries with economies in transition;

(c) Develop and promote means to identify sources, pathways and distribution of marine debris to understand individual and population-level effects of marine debris on marine species;

(d) Investigate and promote the best available techniques as well as research and develop additional techniques in wastewater treatment plants to prevent microparticles entering the marine environment;

(e) Promote research on the potential trophic transfer of marine microdebris in food webs to determine whether there is a bioaccumulation effect for plastics and harmful chemicals;

(f) Develop and strengthen the use of citizen science schemes that address the monitoring and enforcement of environmental standards on marine debris;

(g) Undertake socioeconomic research to better understand the social factors which may contribute to the production of marine debris, the impacts of marine debris on various coastal and maritime sectors and communities, and consumer preferences,

perceptions and attitudes that can help to inform targeted outreach programmes designed according to local/cultural context;

(h) Develop a risk assessment of impact and implement a management plan for debris on marine and coastal species and ecosystems, and identify hotspots of gear loss and their associated biodiversity impacts;

(i) Develop monitoring and follow-up strategies, taking account the following needs:

(i) To evaluate population-level impacts that consider, in a coordinated way, the migration routes and the distribution of species and populations;

(ii) To include species' life stages and their specific vulnerability to marine debris (for example, monitoring of juveniles to quantify the burden on adults);

(iii) To address sublethal effects while taking into account that a broad range of interacting natural and human factors determines the survival and reproductive success of individual animals;

(iv) To take into account that, in the case of highly endangered species, direct harm caused by marine debris on one individual can easily have an effect on the entire population;

(j) Apply modelling as a useful tool for marine debris management and mitigation, which can be used with spatial mapping to estimate debris distribution, encounter rates between debris and species and support the production of global risk assessments, especially for threatened species.

XIII/11. Voluntary specific workplan on biodiversity in cold-water areas within the jurisdictional scope of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling paragraph 7 of the annex to decision XII/23, in which it urged Parties to advocate and contribute to effective carbon dioxide emission reductions by reducing anthropogenic emissions from sources and through increasing removals of greenhouse gases by sinks under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, *noting* also the relevance of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other instruments,

Welcoming the Paris Agreement,¹⁰³ in particular the articles related to biodiversity,

1. *Notes* that cold-water areas sustain ecologically important and vulnerable habitats, such as cold-water corals and sponge fields, which play important functional biological and ecological roles, including supporting rich communities of fish as well as suspension-feeding organisms such as sponges, bryozoans and hydroids, some of which may be undergoing change due to the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors, including both global stressors, in particular ocean acidification, and local stressors;

2. *Welcomes* the scientific compilation and synthesis on biodiversity and acidification in coldwater areas,¹⁰⁴ and *takes note* of the key findings of this synthesis, as summarized in annex I to the present decision;¹⁰⁵

3. *Adopts* the voluntary specific workplan for biodiversity in cold-water areas within the jurisdictional scope of the Convention contained in annex II to the present decision as an addendum to the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity (decision XII/5, annex I), which can be used as a flexible and voluntary framework for action;

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and competent intergovernmental organizations, where applicable, within their respective jurisdictions and mandates and in accordance with national circumstances, to implement the activities contained in the workplan and further strengthen current efforts at local, national, regional and global levels to:

(a) Avoid, minimize and mitigate the impacts of global and local stressors, and especially the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors;

103 Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

104 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/25.

105 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/4.

(b) Maintain and enhance the resilience of ecosystems in cold-water areas in order to contribute to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 10, 11 and 15, and thereby enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;

(c) Identify and protect refugia sites and areas capable of acting as refugia sites, and adopt, as appropriate, other area-based conservation measures, in order to enhance the adaptive capacity of cold-water ecosystems;

(d) Enhance understanding of ecosystems in cold-water areas, including by improving the ability to predict the occurrence of species and habitats and to understand their vulnerability to different types of stressors as well as to the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors;

(e) Enhance international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation, building on existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and research and funding organizations to promote, as appropriate, within their competencies, and in accordance with national circumstances, activities to address the research and monitoring needs identified in annex III to the present decision;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, to facilitate, promote and support the implementation of the workplan contained in annex II to the present decision by, among other things, facilitating capacity-building activities, subject to available financial resources, and the sharing of information on experiences and lessons learned from the implementation of the workplan, including through collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization, the International Seabed Authority, regional seas conventions and action plans, regional fishery bodies and other relevant organizations.

Annex I

**KEY MESSAGES FROM THE SCIENTIFIC COMPILATION
AND SYNTHESIS ON BIODIVERSITY AND OCEAN
ACIDIFICATION IN COLD-WATER AREAS¹⁰⁶**

Cold-water biodiversity and ecosystems

1. Cold-water areas sustain ecologically important habitats, including cold-water corals and sponge fields. The associated biodiversity of cold-water coral habitats is best understood, while the work on the functional ecology and biodiversity of cold-water sponge fields is expanding.

¹⁰⁶ Based on UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/25.

2. Cold-water coral habitats are typically more biodiverse than surrounding seabed habitats and support characteristic animal groups. For example, cold-water coral reefs support rich communities of suspension-feeding organisms, including sponges, bryozoans and hydroids.
3. Cold-water coral habitats can play important functional roles in the biology of fish. New evidence shows that some fish are found in greater numbers in cold-water coral habitats and that some species use cold-water coral reefs as sites to lay their eggs.

Pressures and threats to biodiversity in cold-water areas

4. Ocean acidification has increased by approximately 26 per cent in H⁺ ion concentration since pre-industrial times. Increased releases of CO₂ due to the burning of fossil fuels and other human activities are leading to increases in sea surface temperatures and ocean acidification.
5. The saturation state of carbonate in seawater varies by depth and region. The saturation state is typically lower in polar and deep waters due to lower temperatures and/or higher pressures. Many organisms form calcium carbonate shells. When seawater becomes undersaturated with respect to calcium carbonate, it impedes shell formation and leads to the dissolution of skeletons.
6. The increase in stratification from increased temperatures can lead to reduced ocean mixing, which can also disrupt export of surface carbon to greater depths. Increased ocean temperature contributes to deoxygenation by decreasing oxygen solubility at the surface and enhancing stratification. This leads to a decrease in the downward oxygen supply from the surface, meaning that less oxygen is available for organism respiration at depth and areas with decreased oxygen levels may expand.
7. The combination of ocean acidification, increases in ocean temperature and deoxygenation can lead to significant changes in organism physiology and habitat range in cold-water areas. Ocean acidification is detrimental to many marine species, with impacts on their physiology and long-term fitness. Shoaling of the aragonite saturation horizon will also leave many calcifying species in potentially corrosive seawater. Increases in temperature can impact the physiology of many organisms directly and indirectly lead to increasing deoxygenation and expansion of low oxygen zones. This can lead to community shifts, changes in nitrogen cycling and modification of habitat ranges.
8. Destructive fishing practices can significantly impact vulnerable marine ecosystems. Many coldwater ecosystems have slow growth rates, and recovery from impacts may take decades to hundreds or even thousands of years. Decreases in biodiversity, biomass and habitats (through destruction or alteration) could entail consequences for broader biogeochemical cycles.
9. There are potential impacts on marine biodiversity and ecosystems in the deep-sea from marine mining exploration and exploitation. Impacts may include habitat

destruction, ecotoxicological impacts, changes to habitats, discharge of nutrient enriched deep-water to surface communities and potential displacement or extinction of local populations. In addition to point source mining impacts, understanding the consequences of the disposal of mine tailings over wide areas is particularly important.

10. Hydrocarbon exploitation can impact cold-water biodiversity on different geographic scales. While drill cuttings can cover and disturb local benthos around platforms, major oil spill accidents would have the potential to result in environmental impacts at great depths and/or through the water column over many hundreds of square kilometres.

11. Deep-sea sediments accumulate microplastics and other pollutants. The abundance of microplastics in some deep-sea sediments was found to be higher than at the surface, meaning that the deep sea could be a significant sink of microplastics. Ingestion of such microplastics by benthic-feeding species is a cause for concern.

12. Invasive species can cause the elimination of species and damage to ecosystem services. Major pathways to marine bioinvasion can include discharged ballast water, hull fouling and, if not responsibly undertaken, the intentional introduction through aquaculture and aquaria.

13. Bioprospecting has increased rapidly over the last decade and can often occur in the deep sea and ocean, where extremophile species are found. These areas often have very specific environmental conditions, and bioprospecting in these areas, if not responsibly undertaken, can risk damage to the habitat.

Global monitoring of ocean acidification

14. Global monitoring of ocean acidification is increasing, while there is a need for further development of predictive models. A well-integrated global monitoring network for ocean acidification is crucial to improve knowledge of current variability and to develop models that provide projections of future conditions. Emerging technologies and sensor development increase the efficiency of this evolving network. There is a need for greater cross-sectoral partnership among government, industry and academia to facilitate the establishment of globally integrated monitoring systems.

15. Seawater pH shows substantial natural temporal and spatial variability. The acidity of seawater varies naturally on a diurnal and seasonal basis, on local and regional scales, and as a function of water depth and temperature. Only by quantifying these changes is it possible to understand the conditions to which marine ecosystems are subjected currently. This will, in turn, increase understanding of how marine ecosystems will change in a future climate.

Resolving uncertainties

16. Greater understanding of the interactions among species within trophic webs is needed. Whether an impact of climate change on one organism will impact the

survival of other organisms is poorly understood at present. Mesocosm experiments, where communities are subjected to projected future conditions, can help to address this.

17. Impacts of ocean acidification on different life stages of cold-water organisms need to be studied. Early life stages of a number of organisms may be at particular risk from ocean acidification, with impacts including decreased larval size, reduced morphological complexity and decreased calcification. Further work needs to be done on different life stages of many cold-water organisms.

18. Existing variability in organism response to ocean acidification needs to be investigated further to assess the potential for evolutionary adaptation. Multi-generational studies with calcifying and noncalcifying algal cultures show that adaptation to high CO₂ is possible for some species. Such studies are more difficult to conduct for long-lived organisms or for organisms from the deep sea. Even with adaptation, community composition and ecosystem function are still likely to change.

19. Research on ocean acidification increasingly needs to involve other stressors, such as changes in temperature as well as deoxygenation, as will occur under field conditions in the future. Acidification may interact with many other changes in the marine environment on both local and global scales. These “multiple stressors” include changes in temperature, nutrients and oxygen. In situ experiments on whole communities (using natural CO₂ vents or CO₂ enrichment mesocosms) provide a good opportunity to investigate the impacts of multiple stressors on communities in order to increase understanding of future impacts.

Initiatives to address knowledge gaps in ocean acidification impacts and monitoring

20. There are a growing number of national and international initiatives to increase understanding of future impacts of climate change. Through linking national initiatives to international coordinating bodies, addressing global knowledge gaps and monitoring will become more effective.

Existing management and the need for improvement

21. The legal and policy landscape relating to addressing impacts on cold-water biodiversity includes largely sectoral global and regional instruments. While instruments related to integrated management approaches exist, they do not presently cover the entirety of cold-water ecosystems comprehensively.

22. Reducing CO₂ emissions remains the key action for the management of ocean acidification and warming. Additional management options, such as reducing stressors at the national and regional levels, can be used to help marine ecosystems adapt and buy time to address increases in atmospheric CO₂ concentrations.

23. Our understanding of the impacts of individual stressors is often limited, but we have even less understanding of the impacts that a combination of these stressors will have on cold-water marine organisms and ecosystems and the goods and services they provide. There is a pressing need to understand these interactions and the potentially combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors.

24. Because individual stressors interact, managing each activity largely in isolation will be insufficient for the conservation of marine ecosystems. Multiple stressors must be managed in an integrated way, in the context of the ecosystem approach.

25. Scientific studies suggest that priority areas for protection should include areas that are resilient to the impacts of climate change and thus act as refuges for important biodiversity. In cold-water coral reefs, this may include important reef strongholds (reef areas likely to be less impacted by acidification because they are located at depths above the aragonite saturation horizon), or areas important for maintaining reef connectivity and gene flow, which may be crucial for coral species to adapt to the changing conditions.

26. Management strategies should also protect representative habitats. Representative benthic habitats that are adjacent or connected to impacted areas can act as important refuges and source habitat for benthic species.

27. There is an urgent need to identify refugia sites nationally, regionally and globally. Efforts to describe and identify ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), including through the work on EBSAs under the Convention on Biological Diversity and the work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) under the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, may help regional and global efforts to identify the location of habitats that may be resilient to the impacts of acidification and ocean warming, or that may help in maintaining gene flow and connectivity.

28. Cold-water biodiversity supports economies and well-being, and thus all stakeholders have a role in its management. Awareness-raising and capacity-building at all levels are important for future management effectiveness.

Annex II
**VOLUNTARY SPECIFIC WORKPLAN ON
BIODIVERSITY IN COLDWATER AREAS WITHIN THE
JURISDICTIONAL SCOPE OF THE CONVENTION**

Context and scope

1. This workplan has been developed pursuant to paragraph 16 of decision XII/23. It builds upon the elements of a workplan on physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including cold-water corals (decision VII/5, annex I, appendix 2). It should be implemented on a voluntary basis as part of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity (decision VII/5, annex I).

2. The workplan will support the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas, addressing in particular Aichi Biodiversity Target 10. The scope of the workplan is coldwater areas in the deep and open ocean, including both benthic and pelagic areas. These areas support a diverse range of marine species and habitats, including deep-water coral and sponge grounds that play important biological and ecological roles in the world's oceans. There is increasing evidence that cold-water areas are being significantly affected by direct human pressures and as well as by the wider impacts of global climate change and ocean acidification.

3. The workplan should be implemented alongside efforts to reduce anthropogenic emissions from sources and through increasing removals of greenhouse gases by sinks under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

Objectives

4. The objectives of the workplan are the following:

(a) To avoid, minimize and mitigate the impacts of global and local stressors, and especially the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors;

(b) To maintain and enhance the resilience of ecosystems in cold-water areas in order to contribute to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 10, 11 and 15, and thereby enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;

(c) To identify and protect refugia sites, and areas capable of acting as refugia sites, and adopt, as appropriate, other area-based conservation measures, in order to enhance the adaptive capacity of cold-water ecosystems;

(d) To enhance understanding of ecosystems in cold-water areas, including by improving the ability to predict the occurrence of species and habitats and to understand their vulnerability to different types of stressors as well as the combined and cumulative effects of various stressors;

(e) To enhance international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation, building on existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention.

Activities

5. Parties are encouraged to take the following actions, in accordance with national and international laws, using the best available scientific information:

5.1 Assess needs and develop integrated policies, strategies and programmes related to biodiversity in cold-water areas:

(a) Integrate issues related to biodiversity in cold-water areas into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs);

(b) Assess the management and regulatory actions in place nationally and regionally to address the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors on cold-water biodiversity, and develop and enhance national mechanisms for inter-agency coordination and collaboration in implementing cross-sectoral regulatory approaches, including the consolidation of existing national initiatives;

(c) Assess the degree to which local stressors (such as destructive fishing practices, marine mining, hydrocarbon exploitation, anthropogenic underwater noise, shipping, pollution and bioprospecting) are addressed by existing sectoral regulations, and adjust regulatory frameworks to address these stressors, where appropriate;

(d) Integrate long-term climate-related impacts on cold-water biodiversity into the assessment of local stressors;

(e) Ensure close coordination among national and subnational governments, and facilitate the involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(f) Develop regional strategies to address common stressors, complementing national strategies.

5.2 Strengthen existing sectoral and cross-sectoral management to address stressors on cold-water biodiversity, including from overfishing and destructive fishing practices, pollution, shipping, seabed mining, by taking the following actions, as appropriate, and in accordance with national and international laws and circumstances:

(a) Strengthen fisheries management approaches, including the application of the ecosystem approach to fisheries, at national and regional scales, including through regional fishery bodies, to address unsustainable fishing practices, including overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices, and ensure effective enforcement, using relevant guidelines of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, such as the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and the International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas;

(b) Avoid, minimize and mitigate land-based and sea-based pollution, deoxygenation and introduction of invasive alien species through ballast water and biofouling to prevent adverse impacts on cold-water ecosystems and species, including through the implementation of instruments, tools and guidelines by the International Maritime Organization and other relevant global and regional organizations;

(c) Avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse impacts related to hydrocarbon extraction in areas that are known to contain cold-water coral and sponge reefs and other sensitive cold-water biodiversity;

(d) Avoid, minimize or mitigate the adverse impacts of seabed mining on coldwater biodiversity, in accordance with the instruments, tools and guidelines of the International Seabed Authority with regard to mining in the deep seabed beyond national jurisdiction;

(e) Avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts from undersea cables in areas that are known or highly likely to contain vulnerable cold-water coral and sponge reefs.

5.3 Develop and apply marine protected areas and marine spatial planning in order to reduce the impacts of local stressors, and especially the combined and cumulative effects of multiple stressors, on cold-water biodiversity in the context of the ecosystem approach and national development planning:

(a) Increase spatial coverage and management effectiveness of marine protected areas and other area-based conservation measures in cold-water areas;

(b) Identify and prioritize, as appropriate, in conservation, protection and management approaches, specific types of cold-water areas, such as:

- Ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) and particularly sensitive sea areas (PSSAs) in cold-water areas;
- Cold-water areas identified in vulnerability assessments using ecological and socioeconomic criteria;
- Habitats that have not been affected by the impacts of ocean acidification or ocean warming, and can thus serve as refugia sites;
- Healthy cold-water coral reefs, sponge reefs and other cold-water marine ecosystems, in order to prevent their degradation by human-induced stressors;
- Areas with healthy cold-water coral communities that are at depths above the aragonite saturation horizon;
- Habitats that are important for maintaining connectivity, gene pool size and diversity and gene flow;

- Representative benthic habitats across the range of ecosystems, including those adjacent to degraded areas.
- 5.4 Expand and improve monitoring and research on biodiversity in cold-water areas to improve fundamental knowledge of how, and over what time scales, climate change and other human-induced stressors will impact the long-term viability of, and ecosystem services provided by, cold-water biodiversity, habitats and ecosystems, including through activities outlined in annex III to the present decision, with a focus on activities that:
- (a) Improve knowledge of biodiversity in cold-water areas, including species identification, species distribution, community composition and taxonomic standardization, to provide baseline information for assessing the effects of climate change and other human-induced stressors;
 - (b) Assess the socioeconomic implications of the ongoing and predicted future pressures on cold-water biodiversity;
 - (c) Improve understanding of how climate change, acidification and other human-induced stressors will impact the physiology, health and long-term viability of cold-water organisms, habitats and ecosystems;
 - (d) Improve monitoring of environmental conditions in cold-water habitats to understand variability in carbonate chemistry;
 - (e) Develop or expand upon predictive model research to determine how projected climate change will impact cold-water biodiversity over different time scales.
- 5.5 Improve coordination and collaboration in research, information sharing and capacity-building to address policy and management needs, and to increase public awareness:
- (a) Develop research collaboration as part of national programmes, including sharing of information relevant to cold-water biodiversity and opportunities for scientific collaboration and capacity-building, addressing the research needs identified in annex III;
 - (b) Develop a coordination strategy to leverage the efforts of various scientific organizations that actively research cold-water biodiversity, including through initiatives such as the Global Ocean Acidification Observing Network and the International Atomic Energy Agency's Ocean Acidification International Coordination Centre, and provide a platform for information sharing among these initiatives in support of the work of the Convention;

(c) Improve knowledge-sharing among various actors and provide opportunities for participation in assessment, monitoring and research;

(d) Develop and implement targeted education and awareness campaigns for diverse stakeholders on the socioeconomic value of cold-water biodiversity and ecosystems, and the role of various stakeholders in increasing the resilience of cold-water biodiversity by reducing direct stressors;

(e) Collaborate with indigenous peoples and local communities, fishers, civil society and the general public to improve information available for assessment, monitoring and validation of predictive models, including through the application of traditional knowledge, fisher's knowledge and citizen science;

(f) Raise awareness among policymakers of key scientific findings related to cold-water biodiversity, and facilitate the incorporation of the activities of this workplan into relevant national strategies and action plans, as well as relevant research and monitoring programmes at the global, regional and national levels.

5.6 Identify and provide sustainable sources of financing at global, regional and national levels to enable the actions outlined in this workplan:

(a) Secure, through national budget systems (for example, environment funds and climate change adaptation funds), the necessary financial resources to implement measures to enhance understanding of the resilience of biodiversity in cold-water areas, and to support the prioritization of the monitoring and research needs outlined in annex III to the present decision;

(b) Apply comprehensive and diverse financing schemes for management of stressors impacting biodiversity in cold-water areas;

(c) Remove key bottlenecks and improve access to funding through capacity-building and streamlining of funding processes.

Annex III

**MONITORING AND RESEARCH NEEDS FOR SUPPORTING
THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE VOLUNTARY SPECIFIC
WORKPLAN ON BIODIVERSITY IN COLDWATER AREAS WITHIN
THE JURISDICTIONAL SCOPE OF THE CONVENTION**

1. Improve knowledge of biodiversity in cold-water areas to provide baseline information used for assessing the effects of climate change and other human-induced stressors:
 - 1.1 Support research on biodiversity in cold-water areas to fill in gaps in fundamental knowledge of species identification, species distribution and community composition, including taxonomic standardization;
 - 1.2 Identify key habitat providers and their functional role within ecosystems to understand which organisms may be a priority in conservation and management;
 - 1.3 Understand the biodiversity that key cold-water habitats support globally, and assess the gaps in current knowledge;
 - 1.4 Map biodiversity and coral viability along natural gradients of carbonate saturation in order to identify the main predictors of coral biodiversity and health, assess changes related to carbonate saturation state, locate hotspots of biodiversity and endemism and help validate predictive models and improve understanding of how acidification affects ecosystem function and viability.
2. Assess the socioeconomic implications of current and predicted future pressures on cold-water biodiversity:
 - 2.1 Enhance understanding of the ecosystem goods and services of cold-water areas;
 - 2.2 Investigate connectivity (genetic and transfer of mobile species) among cold-water areas at multiple scales;
 - 2.3 Investigate flow-on effects to ecosystems and ecosystem services that have significant environmental, social, cultural and economic impacts.
3. Conduct research to assess how climate change and other human-induced stressors will impact the physiology, health and long-term viability of cold-water organisms, habitats and ecosystems:
 - 3.1 Carry out controlled laboratory experimentation, where feasible, on key individual species (e.g., ecosystem engineers, keystone species) to understand their metabolic, physiological and behavioural responses,

- and their tolerance limits/thresholds, to ocean acidification, and the potential interactive effects of warming and deoxygenation and human-induced stressors;
- 3.2 Implement experiments using mesocosms in the field to understand fundamental ecological responses to ocean acidification, including how acidification may alter plankton productivity, larval ecology, food webs and the competitive interactive strength of taxa;
 - 3.3 Assess experimental designs for ocean acidification biodiversity research at the individual, population and ecosystem level to identify best practices;
 - 3.4 Identify the adaptive (or evolutionary) capacity of species with regard to single and multiple stressors to assess the long-term resilience of key ecosystems and their continued provisioning of goods and services;
 - 3.5 Conduct long-term experiments to assess whether organism survival comes with hidden energetic, structural or reproductive costs over a longer period;
 - 3.6 Conduct experiments to assess whether larval stages are more susceptible to potential impacts at different life stages of organisms, and whether this impacts the long-term fitness of key species;
 - 3.7 Incorporate broader assessments of ecological, physiological and microbiological impacts of acidification into research to consider wider impacts on individuals, species and ecological interactions.
4. Improve monitoring of environmental conditions in cold-water habitats to understand variability in carbonate chemistry:
- 4.1 Develop or expand upon existing physicochemical water chemistry monitoring programmes in cold-water areas to better understand the natural spatial and temporal variability of ocean carbon chemistry;
 - 4.2 Integrate physicochemical water chemistry monitoring within national jurisdictions into international programmes, such as the Global Ocean Acidification Observation Network and initiatives such as the Global Ocean Observing System;
 - 4.3 Support the development of technology for the rapid and economical assessment of seawater carbonate chemistry;
 - 4.4 Integrate carbonate chemistry sampling into marine monitoring programmes, where possible.

DECISION XIII/11

5. Develop or expand upon predictive model research to determine how projected climate change will impact cold-water biodiversity over different time scales:
 - 5.1 Improve ocean carbonate models to understand the temporal and three-dimensional spatial changes in carbonate saturation state and its main drivers, including changing atmospheric CO₂ conditions and ocean currents;
 - 5.2 Document existing gaps in knowledge on global, regional and national scales that limit the predictive power of models;
 - 5.3 Couple ocean carbonate chemistry mapping and oceanographic models to biophysical and ecological information to predict the temporal and spatial variability of acidification impacts in order to help identify areas under the greatest threat as well as possible refugia;
 - 5.4 Optimize habitat modelling to predict key habitats and biodiversity occurrence from seawater carbonate chemistry, oceanographic and water mass modelling and larval dispersal.

XIII/12. Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas

The Conference of the Parties,

Reaffirming decisions X/29, XI/17 and XII/22 on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas,

Reiterating the central role of the General Assembly of the United Nations in addressing issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction,

1. *Welcomes* the scientific and technical information contained in the summary reports, as contained in annex I to the present decision, prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twentieth meeting and the reports of the regional workshops to facilitate the description of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas held in three regions: North-East Indian Ocean (Colombo, Sri Lanka, 22-27 March 2015); North-West Indian Ocean (Dubai, United Arab Emirates, 19-25 April 2015); and the Seas of East Asia (Xiamen, China, 13-18 December 2015), and expresses its gratitude to the Government of Japan (through the Japan Biodiversity Fund) and the European Commission for their financial support and to hosting countries and collaborating organizations involved in the organization of the regional workshops referred to above;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include the summary reports prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twentieth meeting, as contained in annex I to the present decision, in the repository of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, and to submit the summary reports to the United Nations General Assembly, in particular its Preparatory Committee established by General Assembly resolution 69/292: the Development of an international legally binding instrument under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction, as well as Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations in line with the purpose and procedures set out in decisions X/29, XI/17 and XII/22, and *also requests* the Executive Secretary to submit the reports to the Ad Hoc Working Group of the Whole on the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment, including Socioeconomic Aspects;

3. *Reaffirms* the sovereignty of coastal States over their territorial sea, as well as their sovereign rights and jurisdiction in the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, as well as the rights of other States in these areas, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and recognizes that the sharing of the outcomes of the process under the Convention for the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas does not prejudice the sovereignty, sovereign rights or jurisdiction of coastal States, or the rights of other States;

4. *Encourages* Parties in the North-East Atlantic region to finalize the ongoing process for the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas in this region;

5. *Notes with satisfaction* that the summary reports on the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas have informed the United Nations General Assembly, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, International Whaling Commission, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Ocean Biogeographic Information System, as well as a number of regional and subregional processes, and *invites* competent organizations to make use of the information on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas in their relevant activities;

6. *Expresses appreciation* to those Parties that have completed national exercises to describe areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas or other relevant compatible and complementary nationally or intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, and *invites* those Parties to consider making this information available through the EBSA repository or information-sharing mechanism;

7. *Expresses appreciation* to those Parties and other Governments that have participated in the regional workshops under the Convention to describe areas within or beyond their national jurisdiction meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, in line with paragraph 36 of decision X/29, paragraph 12 of decision XI/17 and paragraph 6 of decision XII/22, to continue to facilitate the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas through the organization of additional regional or subregional workshops where Parties wish workshops to be held;

9. *Welcomes* the voluntary practical options for further enhancing scientific methodologies and approaches of the scientific and technical exercises, including collaborative arrangements, for the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, as contained in annex II to the present decision;

10. *Recalling* paragraphs 26, 36 and 43 of decision X/29, and paragraph 7 of decision XII/22, which set out the current process for describing areas, both within and beyond national jurisdiction, meeting the EBSA criteria, *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue the work set out in paragraph 10 of decision XII/22 and SBSTTA recommendation XX/3, building on discussions of the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting, by organizing an expert workshop, subject to availability of financial resources; making available the report of this workshop for subsequent peer-

review by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations; and to report on its progress to a future meeting of SBSTTA for its consideration, prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. The expert workshop shall have the following objectives:

(a) To develop options, for cases both within and beyond national jurisdiction, regarding procedures within the Convention to modify the description¹⁰⁷ of areas meeting the EBSA criteria and to describe new areas, while fully respecting the sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction of coastal States reaffirmed in paragraph 3 above;

(b) To develop options for strengthening the scientific credibility and transparency of the EBSA process, including by enhancing the scientific peer review by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate the implementation of the voluntary practical options referred to in paragraph 9, and establish, following the guidance on the expert groups contained in the consolidated modus operandi of SBSTTA (decision VIII/10, annex III (h)), an informal advisory group for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, in accordance with the terms of reference provided in annex III to the present decision, subject to available financial resources, and report on its progress and submit the outputs of its work, after peer review, to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body of Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, for its consideration prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

12. *Recalling* paragraph 24 of decision XI/17 and paragraph 15 of decision XII/22, *welcomes* the training manual on the use of traditional knowledge in the application of the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, donors, and relevant organizations, including indigenous peoples and local communities, to use this training manual in organizing training activities, as appropriate and subject to the availability of financial resources;

13. *Recalling* paragraph 11 of decision XII/22, *invites* Parties, other Governments and competent intergovernmental organizations to share their experiences in undertaking scientific and technical analysis of the status of marine and coastal biodiversity in areas within their respective jurisdictions or mandates, described as meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas and contained in the repository of ecologically or biologically marine significant areas, as decided by the Conference of the Parties, through national reports and/or voluntary

¹⁰⁷ The description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria constitutes both a textual description and a polygon of the area, as contained in the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, including decisions XI/17 (annex) and XII/22 (annex), and presented in the EBSA repository and the map available at www.cbd.int/ebsa. Modification of an existing EBSA description in this note constitutes a modification affecting the textual description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, as contained in the relevant decisions, including decisions XI/17 (annex) and XII/22 (annex), and/or the polygon of the area, as presented in the EBSA repository.

reports, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism and other means, as appropriate;

14. *Recalling* paragraph (d) of the annex to decision X/29, in which the Conference of the Parties endorsed guidance for the implementation of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity, including the indicative list of activities for operational objective 2.4 of programme element 2 on marine and coastal living resources, *further encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and intergovernmental organizations, within their respective jurisdictions and competencies, to take measures to ensure conservation and sustainable use by implementing relevant tools, in accordance with national law, including area-based management tools such as marine protected areas, environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments, and fisheries management measures, and to share their experience in taking these measures through national reports and/or voluntary reports, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism;

15. *Invites* Parties, as appropriate, to consider designating national focal points for the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity in support of the Convention's national focal point, to facilitate effective and coordinated communication in support of the implementation of the Convention's programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity.

Annex I

**SUMMARY REPORT ON THE DESCRIPTION OF AREAS
MEETING THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA FOR ECOLOGICALLY
OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS**

Background

1. Pursuant to decision X/29, paragraph 36, decision XI/17, paragraph 12 and decision XII/22, paragraph 6, the following three additional regional workshops were convened by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity:

(a) North-East Indian Ocean (Colombo, Sri Lanka, 23 to 27 March 2015);¹⁰⁸

(b) North-West Indian Ocean and Adjacent Gulf Areas (Dubai, United Arab Emirates, 20 to 25 April 2015);¹⁰⁹

(c) Seas of East Asia (Xiamen, China, 14 to 18 December 2015);¹¹⁰

2. Pursuant to decision XI/17, paragraph 12, summaries of the results of these regional workshops are provided in tables 1 to 3 below, respectively, while full descriptions of how the areas meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) are provided in the annexes to the respective reports of the workshops (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/22, UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/23 and UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/24).

3. In decision X/29, paragraph 26, the Conference of Parties noted that the application of the EBSA criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine protected areas and impact assessment. It also emphasized that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.¹¹¹

4. The description of marine areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Nor does it have economic or legal implications; it is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.

108 Report contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/22.

109 Report contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/23.

110 Report contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/24.

111 United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

KEY TO THE TABLES

RANKING OF EBSA CRITERIA

Relevance

H: High

M: Medium

L: Low

-: No information

CRITERIA

C1: Uniqueness or rarity

C2: Special importance for life-history stages of species

C3: Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats

C4: Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity, or slow recovery

C5: Biological productivity

C6: Biological diversity

C7: Naturalness

**Table 1. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria
in the North-East Indian Ocean**

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the North-East Indian Ocean Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/SBATTA/20/INF/22)

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>1. Shelf Break Front</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 9.683°N, 97.364°E and 6.089°N and 98.073°E, off the coast of Thailand, and covers 13,176 km². In the Shelf Break Front, a hydrodynamic process generated by internal waves plays an important role in transporting water that is rich in inorganic nutrients into the Andaman Shelf Sea. This process creates an area of elevated phytoplankton production related to fish larvae abundance due to the intrusion of deep water over the shelf. At the shelf front and its surrounding areas, phytoplankton biomass and production are three times greater than in shelf flat water, and fish larvae abundance is two times greater. The high biological productivity of the "Shelf Break Front" provides substantial spawning and feeding grounds, supporting, in particular, a potential fishery ground. 	H	H	-	-	H	H	H
<p>2. Lower Western Coastal Sea</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The centre of the area is 99.081°E and 7.213°N in coastal area of Thailand, covering 17,500 km² and including 643 km² of coastline. The area comprises diverse ecosystems covering 10 river mouths, 1,263 km² of mangroves, 80 km² of seagrass and 68 km² of coral reefs. All eleven species of seagrass in Thailand are found in the area. There are more than 269 species of corals and 96 species of reef fish. The area is also home to many endangered marine species, such as dugongs, sea turtles, whales, dolphins, whale sharks and manta rays. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	L
<p>3. Trang, Home of the Dugongs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located off the south-western coast of Thailand and covers 1,619 km². The area is centred at 99.349°E and 7.284°N. The area harbours the largest aggregation of dugongs in Thailand. There are about 150 dugongs in the area, with declining abundance. Over the past 10 years, there was an average of five dugong mortalities annually. This area is located within area no. 2 (above) but described separately as an individual area meeting the EBSA criteria as it focuses on the particular ecological importance of this system for dugongs. 	H	H	H	H	H	M	L
<p>4. The Southern Coastal and Offshore Waters between Galle and Yala National Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends along the south coast of Sri Lanka from Galle to the furthest extent of Yala National Park (terrestrial) of Sri Lanka and offshore to the start of the abyssal plain. This is an area of high primary productivity within the northern Indian Ocean. It encompasses two submarine canyons known for enhancing productivity off the southern coast of the island, hosts high numbers of blue whales throughout the year, supports a number of other species of marine megafauna, and covers a range of bathymetric contours ranging across the continental slope (important habitat for blue whales) to the abyssal plain. The region is of particular importance because it contains habitat supporting a year-round population of non-migratory blue whales. Furthermore, the area supports regular occurrences of 20 other cetacean species, five species of turtles, whale sharks, manta rays and four species of mobula ray. These include the critically endangered hawksbill, endangered green and loggerhead turtles, and vulnerable olive ridley and leatherback turtles. Furthermore, this area also supports other marine predators such as tuna, billfish species and a number of species of sharks, including the bull and silky sharks. 	H	H	H	M	H	M	-

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>5. Coastal and Offshore Area of the Gulf of Mannar</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located off the coast of Sri Lanka, from Thalaimannar (9° 05' N, 79° 42' E) in the north to the Kalpitiya peninsula (8° 03' N, 79° 42' E), including Puttalam Lagoon. The Gulf of Mannar is one of the most biologically diverse coastal regions in the world. It is also among the largest remaining feeding grounds for the globally endangered dugong. Five different species of endangered marine turtles, mammals, innumerable fish, mollusks and crustaceans are also found here. The Gulf of Mannar region supports a variety of habitats within the main ecosystems of coastal lagoons, seagrass beds and coral reefs. Due to the high productivity of the area, it is an important fishing ground both for India and Sri Lanka. 	H	M	H	H	-	H	L
<p>6. Trincomalee Canyon and Associated Ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 81.17E 8.43N and 81.63E, 9.02N in nearshore waters adjoining the Trincomalee Harbour, in the Eastern Province of Sri Lanka. It covers 1,500 km². Trincomalee is a multiple submarine canyon complex, the largest in the country, and one of the 20 largest submarine canyons in the world. Trincomalee Bay is unique and hosts one of the world's largest natural harbours connected to a deep canyon located on the east coast of Sri Lanka. Trincomalee Canyon and associated ecosystems are biologically rich and important areas, especially for globally endangered sperm whales and blue whales. Adjacent ecosystems include coral reef ecosystems. 	H	-	H	-	-	H	M
<p>7. Rasdhoo Atoll Reef</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at the North-Eastern tip of Ari Atoll, Maldives, at 4°15'46"N, 72°59'29"E. Rasdhoo Atoll is among the few small atolls in Maldives with special ecological features. The atoll has four islands and three sandbanks. The channel between Rasdhoo Island and Madivaru Island is known as a famous diving site to spot hammerhead sharks, which can be seen in abundance throughout the year at depths of 25 to 60 metres. Since the atoll is isolated and surrounded by deep sea, it acts as a sanctuary for the juvenile fishes to grow in safety at its shallow atoll rim. For this reason the atoll is famous for its large number of reef fish and frequent visits by their predators like the hammerhead shark. Due to its rich biodiversity and unique value, the Environmental Protection Agency of Maldives has also included this atoll on its list of Environmentally Sensitive Areas. 	H	H	H	H	H	-	M
<p>8. Baa Atoll</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the western chain of atolls in the central part of the Maldives, just north of Kaashidhoo Kandu channel. The unique biophysical system of Baa Atoll and its core area, Hanifaru Bay, seasonally concentrates plankton, attracting large numbers of planktivorous megafauna. The area is of world class importance for endangered reef manta rays. This atoll has been a focus of an Atoll Ecosystem Conservation project (AEC) co-funded by GEF. The AEC work examined taxa inventories and yielded 178 species of macrophytes, 173 species of coral, 350 species of fish, 115 species of hydrozoans, 182 species of other selected invertebrates, for a total of 998 species combined on all 29 sites. On the 18 sites with exhaustive inventories, 941 species were recorded. A map of biodiversity for the entire atoll was created combining point biological census data with habitat maps. Baa Atoll was declared a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve in 2011. A core area, Hanifaru Island, was designated a Maldives MPA in 2009. 	H	M	H	H	M	M	M

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>9. Upwelling Zone of the Sumatra-Java Coast¹¹²</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: The area runs along the western coast of Sumatra (Indonesia) to the southern coast of Java, where upwelling occurs seasonally, enhancing marine productivity in the area. This area extends beyond national jurisdiction off the coast of Sumatra-Java, based on the location of the seasonal upwelling. • Wind-driven upwelling occurs in the coastal areas of Sumatra-Java during the southeast monsoon and is related to the <i>El Nino Southern Oscillation</i> (ENSO) and the Indian Ocean Dipole Mode (IODM). The upwelling zone is nutrient enriched, attracting fish and other marine animals to use this area as a feeding, spawning and nursery ground. The productive upwelled waters are expected to support high levels of marine biodiversity, including some endemic marine species such as sharks and rays, as well as new species that are still being discovered. The area supports an active pelagic fishery. This area off the Sumatra coast consists of a seismogenic zone in the subduction zone, the Sumatran Fault Zone, and the fracture zone contributing to earthquake and tsunami along the Sumatran margin. Corals in the area recovered quickly from the 2004 tsunami, suggesting the importance of the area to longer-term coral health. 	H	H	M	H	M	M	H
<p>10. Olive Ridley Sea Turtle Migratory Corridor in the Bay of Bengal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: The area is located beyond national jurisdiction, in the Bay of Bengal. • The coast of the Indian state of Odisha is the world's largest nesting site for olive ridley turtles. The mouths of the Devi, Rushikulya and Bhitarkanika rivers hold the world's largest nesting congregation of this species. Satellite telemetry studies have demonstrated that the majority of turtles migrate north-south/south-north to and from Sri Lanka. However, beyond this point no pattern has been established. The congregation and nesting of the olive ridley turtles within the Indian EEZ are protected by the environmental laws/acts of the country, however, the corridors in which they move for feeding and mating are unprotected. A major segment of the olive ridley population visiting the Odisha coast is from southern Sri Lanka. Genetic studies confirmed the results from tagging and satellite telemetry studies and showed that there is no genetic difference between nesting populations in each of the mass nesting beaches. More significantly, the results revealed the distinctiveness of the population on the east coast of India and Sri Lanka, and suggested that this population is the ancestral source of contemporary global populations of olive ridley sea turtles. 	H	H	H	H	-	L	M

112 Indonesia plans to undertake a national exercise to update the scientific and technical information for the description of this area.

Table 2. Description of areas meeting the EBSA Criteria in the North-West Indian Ocean and Adjacent Gulf Areas

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the North-West Indian Ocean and Adjacent Gulf Areas Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/23)

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>1. South-west Waters of Abu Dhabi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located to the south-west of Abu Dhabi Emirate, United Arab Emirates. The near-shore water is less than 15 metres deep and supports critical habitats of several important marine species. This area is rich in critical habitats, such as mangroves, seagrass beds, coral reefs, algal mats and salt flats. These habitats support an important spectrum of marine life, including seabirds and migratory waders, and a large population of critically endangered hawksbill turtles (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) and dugongs. 	M	H	H	M	M	M	M
<p>2. Marawah</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at a distance of 120 km west of Abu Dhabi Island. The central location is N24.43153 E53.24341, and it includes islands as well as shallow areas. The area comprises a range of unique marine and coastal habitats, including sand flats, mangroves, seagrass beds and coral reefs. These are especially important to migratory and endangered species. The area supports the second-largest population of dugongs (<i>Dugong dugon</i>) in the world after Australia. The area provides crucial nurseries and spawning grounds for a wide variety of fish species and is regionally important as a foraging habitat for the critically endangered hawksbill turtle (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) and the endangered green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>). Furthermore, the islands within the protected area provide important nesting sites for hawksbill sea turtles and a number of migratory birds, including about 5 per cent of the world population of the vulnerable Socotra cormorant (<i>Phalacrocorax nigrogularis</i>). 	H	H	H	M	M	M	M
<p>3. Jabal Ali</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is approximately 1.2 km from the Abu Dhabi-Dubai border, and 3.7 km from the Sheikh Zayed Highway (position 292020.0800 E, 2755066.7720 N). It extends on average 2.5 km into the Gulf, depending on the contour of the coastal line, and along approximately 15 km of the coastal area. The area covers a 2,185 ha shallow subtidal seabed, sloping gently offshore to depths up to 9 m. There is no accentuated bottom topography over most of the area, except some low ridges, which rise less than 2 m above the surrounding flat sea bed. The coastline is relatively straight, without major headlands or embayments. It is characterized by sandy beaches continuing into low sand dunes. At least 291 species of flora and fauna can be observed in the area. It is the only remaining nesting site of the critically endangered hawksbill sea turtle (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) in Dubai. 	H	H	H	H	-	M	M

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>4. Khor Kalba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: the area is located in Kalba town in Sharjah Emirate, on the east coast of the United Arab Emirates (UAE). The area extends one nautical mile from the shoreline edge in the East. The area covers a mangrove forest over the banks of a natural creek extending almost 2km and hosting rich biodiversity. It is home to endemic subspecies of avifauna, and the only place in the United Arab Emirates where certain species of crabs and molluscs exist. This area is a habitat for a sub-species of Arabian collared kingfisher (<i>Todiramphus chloris</i>) called kalbaensis; it is the only occurrence location of the giant mud creeper (<i>Terebralia palustris</i>) and the giant mud crab (<i>Scylla serrate</i>). More than 300 species of birds are there, some of them breeding species, including <i>Himantopus himantopus</i> (up to 10 pairs), <i>Merops superciliosus</i> (summer visitor, less than 100 pairs), and <i>Hippolais rama</i> (c.10 pairs; the only proven breeding site in the Arabian peninsula). Winter visitors include <i>Ardeola grayii</i> (max. 10; the only regular site in the UAE), and <i>Merops superciliosus</i> is also common on autumn passage (max. 500 at roost, September). Sea turtles (hawksbill, green and loggerhead) feed in the creek on the island. The area is the oldest and largest mangrove forest in the UAE, and holds the largest mangroves in diameter and height in the UAE. The area is richer in above- and below-ground carbon storage than any other site in the UAE. 	H	M	M	M	M	H	H
<p>5. Sir Bu Na'air Island</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the Gulf, 65 km north of Abu Dhabi and 110 km north-west of Sharjah. The area is home to more than 300 nesting hawksbill turtles every year (largest nesting population in United Arab Emirates) with breeding seabirds that represent more than 1 per cent of the estimated global population and a very healthy coral reef system. 	H	H	H	H	-	M	M
<p>6. Sulaibikhat Bay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Sulaibikhat Bay - Kuwait Bay with a position at 29.337169E, 47.857175N. The area covers critical habitats in the Gulf, such as coral reefs, mangroves, seagrass and algal beds. These habitats have received most scientific attention due to their biological productivity, provision of nutrients and high biodiversity. Microbial mats associated with the vast areas of intertidal flats of Sulaibikhat Bay (Kuwait Bay) contribute far more to intertidal productivity than other sources, particularly in the absence of seagrass and mangroves. Microbial mats are important in the dynamics of intertidal and subtidal regions of Sulaibikhat Bay, supporting a wide variety of intertidal and subtidal macrofauna. In Sulaibikhat Bay alone they form the base of the food web for 82 macrofaunal species, 49 of which occur within the accessible upper intertidal region (14 crustaceans, 2 molluscs, 1 sipunculoid, 8 fish species and 24 avian species) and 33 subtidal fish and shellfish species, of which several are known to visit the intertidal region during high tide. 	H	H	M	M	H	H	L
<p>7. Qaro and Umm Al-Maradem</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Qaro Island 28.817253E, 48.776904N; Umm Al-Maradem Island 28.679059E, 48.654322N This area hosts 35 recorded species of Scleractinian corals from 12 families, with 27 species being hermatypic and eight species ahermatypic, and is considered to be important habitat for diverse species. Fish is the most diverse group of vertebrates found in the coral reefs, with a total of 124 recorded species. These reefs also offer a breeding site for turtles and provide food for species like seabirds and dolphins. The coral reef community suffers harsh environmental conditions, such as high temperatures and high salinity, which can affect the number of coral species in the area. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>8. Nayband Bay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the northern part of the Gulf, extending from north-west to south-east along more than 90km of the mainland coastline of Iran, which includes Nayband marine-coastal national park. The area is located on the northern coast of the Gulf. This area has a wide range of terrestrial and marine habitats, including coastal sand dunes, rocky, muddy and sandy shores, coral reefs, mangrove forests, seagrass beds, intertidal marshes and estuaries. It is the only coral reef area of the mainland coastal waters of the northern Gulf and is one of the most important nesting sites and feeding grounds in the area for hawksbill, green sea and olive ridley sea turtles. The area has a high diversity of marine and coastal habitats and represents a unique area within the northern Gulf. 	H	H	H	H	-	M	L
<p>9. Qeshm Island and adjacent marine and coastal areas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located along 250 km of the mainland coast of Iran and extends from Tiab and Minab protected area in the north-east to the west end of Qeshm Island. The area comprises Qeshm, Hormuz, Larak and Hengam islands, as well as more than 250 km of mainland coastal areas of Iran. It includes several protected areas, wetlands of international importance (Ramsar sites), biosphere reserves and important bird areas (IBAs). Qeshm Island and adjacent marine and coastal areas have a wide range of coastal and marine habitats, including coral reefs, mangrove forests, seagrass beds, estuaries, and rocky, muddy and sandy shores, including the largest mangrove forest of the Gulf and Oman Sea. The coral reefs of the area are the richest and are among the healthiest ecosystems in the Gulf. This area supports significant feeding, breeding and nursery grounds for sea turtles, waterbirds, dolphins, reef fishes, sharks, rays and skates. 	H	H	H	H	-	H	H
<p>10. Churna-Kaio Island Complex</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located west of Karachi, and covers about 400 sq. km. It is a medium-sized island facing the Hub River Delta, and an islet, Kaio Island, located near the town of Gaddani. The area is known for high biodiversity because of its variety of habitats. It has a diversified coral assemblage around Churna and Kaio Islands whereas at the mouth of the River hub there are rich mudflats and oyster reefs. Churna-Kaio Islands Complex is known to be an important basking and feeding area for marine megafauna, including baleen whales, whale shark, mobulids and sunfishes. 	H	M	H	M	H	M	M
<p>11. Khorī Great Bank</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located along southeast coast of Sindh province, Pakistan. It extends from the coast to offshore waters, covering an area of about 22,500 sq km, with a maximum depth of about 1,500 m. The unique physical feature of the area is Indus Canyon, known as the Swatch. Khorī Great Bank is known to be rich in biodiversity, including cetaceans, sharks, fish and invertebrates. A number of species of cetaceans, including rough-toothed dolphin (<i>Steno bredanensis</i>) and Longman's beaked whales (<i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>), have been reported in this area. It is an important fishing ground, particularly for large sharks, whose population has dwindled over the past 15 years. 	H	H	H	L	M	H	H
<p>12. Malan-Gwader Complex</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area extends over an area of about 8,750 sq. km, and is located along the Balochistan coast of Pakistan. The area is known for its rocky headland located at Malan, Ormara, Pasni and Gwader, in addition to the largest island of Pakistan, which is also located within the complex. This complex is specifically known for presence of population of a number of cetacean species including dolphins and whales. Arabian humpback whale (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae indica</i>), blue whales (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>) and Bryde's whale (<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>) are regularly recorded from the complex. The area covers two Ramsar sites: Ormara Turtle Beaches and Astola (Haft Talar) Island, as well as a large lagoon. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>13. Miani Hor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is a lagoon located about 95 km northwest of Karachi, Pakistan. It is 60 km long and 4 to 5 km wide, and connected to the sea through a 4 km wide mouth, located in the southeast of the lagoon. The area is known for high biodiversity with diversified mangrove flora and its rich population of both invertebrates and vertebrate animals. It is an important for migratory and non-migratory bird species as well as a resident population of Indo-pacific humpback dolphin (<i>Sousa plumbea</i>). 	H	H	M	H	H	H	M
<p>14. Arabian Sea Oxygen Minimum Zone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is in the Arabian Sea spreading along India, Pakistan, Iran, Oman and Yemen. It is also present in Gulf of Oman between Iran and Pakistan. The Arabian Sea is known to have a large oxygen minimum zone (OMZ) located between depths of 200 to 1000 m. Oxygen levels in this zone can be as low as 0.1 mg/l. The low oxygen zone contains nitrite maxima, suggesting active nitrate reduction and denitrification, which results in utilization of oxygen and thus oxygen-level drops. This low oxygen zone contains unique fauna predominantly consisting of lanternfishes (myctophids). Dominated by <i>Benthosema pterotum</i>, <i>B. fibulatum</i> and <i>Diaphus spp.</i> Bolinichthy spp., the mesopelagic animals exhibit diurnal vertical migration. Myctophids are believed to form an important food for large predators, including large squids, ribbonfishes, tuna and billfish. The oxygen minimum zone of the Arabian Sea is a unique ecosystem, with distinctive biological features. 	H	-	L	L	H	M	H
<p>15. Indus Estuarine Area and Associated Creeks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the south of Pakistan. The Indus River Delta forms where the Indus River flows into the Arabian Sea, creating a complex system of swamps, streams and mangrove forests. The delta covers an area of about 41,440 km² and is approximately 210 km across where it meets the sea. The Indus River discharges in the Arabian Sea through an elaborate system of creeks. This area has unique ecological and biological significance because of its variety of habitats and ecosystems. There are vast mudflats, which are important foraging areas for a variety of marine birds and also breeding and nesting grounds for a number of species of marine fishes and invertebrates. The lower reaches of the Indus River estuary has mangroves consisting of one species <i>Avicennia marina</i> and is considered to be the largest arid area mangrove forest of the world. The mangroves are known for their high biodiversity. The Indus estuarine area is an important area for migratory species of fish. The Indus estuarine area is known for its diversified bird fauna, which includes cranes, flamingos, pelicans, waders, coots, ducks, gulls and terns. The Indus estuary is inhabited by two cetaceans, i.e., the Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin (<i>Sousa chinensis</i>) and finless porpoise (<i>Neophocaena phocaenoides</i>). 	H	H	M	H	H	M	M
<p>16. Sandspit/Hawks Bay and the Adjoining Backwaters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located about 15 km southwest of Karachi, Pakistan. The backwaters of Sandspit are located at the extreme end of Manora Channel, on which Karachi Port is located. The coastline of Pakistan has a number of significant turtle-nesting beaches. They include the sandy beaches at Sandspit (Hawkes Bay), on the Karachi coast, which host the nesting of the green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>). Nesting takes place throughout the year, peaking from September to October. In the backwaters of Sandspit is a mangrove forest consisting of dense and sparse growth of <i>Avicennia marina</i>. The area is known to be a home for a variety of resident and migratory birds, especially flamingos, pelican, terns, gulls and a variety of waders. 	M	H	H	M	M	M	L

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>18. Socotra Archipelago</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 53°0'E and 54°35'E and 12°5'N and 12°43'N at the junction between the Gulf of Aden and the north-western Indian Ocean. The area includes the main island of Socotra, together with Samha, Darsa, Abd al Kuri and the small islets and rock outcrops Sabuniya and Kal Farun. The islands are separated from mainland Africa by a narrow strip of water known as the Socotra Passage, which is only 95 km wide, and from mainland Yemen by the 400 km wide Gulf of Aden. The islands support unusual coral communities and diverse assemblages of reef-associated fishes as well as megafauna including sharks, turtles, dolphins and whales. The islands are located at the epicentre of a highly productive upwelling region and the cross-road between three marine biogeographic provinces, which underpin the productivity and unique composition of the faunal assemblages. Species present include a mix of Arabian "endemics" and western Indian Ocean species, together with species characteristic of the wider Indo Pacific and rare species with restricted ranges (including Red Sea "endemics") and/or highly disjunct global distributions, and a globally significant element of hybridizing fishes. The fish biomass productivity ranks among the highest in the Indian Ocean. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	M
<p>19. The Great Whirl and Gulf of Aden Upwelling Ecosystem</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area includes waters mostly within the national jurisdictions of Somalia and Yemen. The area extends several hundred nautical miles offshore. This is thus a transboundary area involving north-west Somalia, the Gulf of Aden (Yemen) and especially the Socotra archipelago, and at a lesser extent Oman. The system forms along the east coast of Somalia during the summer monsoon season when the Somali current turns northwards. The whole system then migrates northwards, until it reaches the southern coast of the Socotra Archipelago, where it arches out into the Indian Ocean and spreads between the islands and mainland Somalia into the Gulf of Aden. On reaching the Gulf of Aden, the systems merge with the upwelling along the south coast of Yemen, propagating a complex system of gyres and eddies. This large area encompasses the entire dynamic of the seasonal high productivity and related marine pelagic life associated with the Great Whirl, the Socotra Gyre and the North Socotra Warm Eddy. The confluence of the Great Whirl with the upwelling in the Gulf of Aden makes it one of the world's most productive regions in the world. The northwestern corner of the Indian Ocean is a highly dynamic and biodiverse region of the global oceans. Oceanic rossby waves and the seasonally reversing monsoonal winds drive an immense upwelling system during the summer months, known as the Great Whirl. It is the only major upwelling that occurs on the western boundary of an ocean. The Somali-Arabian sea upwelling system resulting from the Great Whirl and associated eddies increases planktonic productivity ten-fold in comparison with the surrounding oligotrophic water. This unique and complex feature supports rich meso-pelagic and pelagic ecosystems hosting plankton, fish, flag species of megafauna, especially sharks, cetaceans and turtles. The extreme environmental conditions create a uniquely season driven and transboundary pelagic ecosystem that has resulted in one of the most productive regions in the world. 	H	H	H	M	H	M	M
<p>20. Îles des Sept Frères et Godorya (Seven Brothers Islands and Godorya</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located on South-west between 12° 8' N, 43° 25' E and 12° 8' N, 43° 27.5' E; North-east 12° 29' N, 43° 27.5' E and 12° 29' N, 43° 16.9' E This area covers the Seven Brothers and Ras Siyyan marine protected area (MPA), the largest MPA in Djibouti (400 km²). It includes four mangrove forests, a portion of coastal habitats and the Sept Frères archipelago. It has high benthic and pelagic marine biodiversity, a mosaic of coastal, insular and marine habitats, and is also an important nesting site for sea turtles and sea birds. 	H	H	H	M	H	M	M

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>21. Southern Red Sea Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The southern part of the Red Sea specific to this area includes all of the islands of both Eritrea and Yemen as a single ecosystem. This is an area of high productivity and high endemism, providing a migratory corridor for megafauna and birds and a nesting and breeding ground for both turtles and birds. It provides habitat for vulnerable coral and mangrove that support diverse marine organisms. It has high levels of biological diversity and is an important area for life history stage of species. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p>22. Southern Red Sea Pelagic Ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is bounded approximately by the northern Eritrea border and the Bab Al-Mandab. This area has a high level of productivity (among the most productive in the Red Sea in terms of chlorophyll-a), which is likely due to the influx of nutrient-rich water from the Gulf of Aden. The high productivity of this area makes it an important habitat for a number of species, including cetaceans, whale sharks, manta and devil rays, and birds. The area is also an important migratory corridor between the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden/ Indian Ocean for various species. These features make the area biologically diverse. 	M	H	H	M	H	H	-
<p>23. Sanganeb Atoll/Shaa'ab Rumi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the central Red Sea, close to the Red Sea's centre of biodiversity, at approximately 30km north-east of Port Sudan city, with location of 19° 42' N, 37° 26' E. <i>Shaa'ab Rumi</i> is an annular reef situated north of Sanganeb (19°56.3'N 37°24.2'E), off the Red Sea coast of Sudan. The area is located in the north-western Indo-pacific bio-geographic region. The Atoll encompasses an area of about 22km² (a rectangular block of 7.3km by 3.2km) and runs within 1km of the edge of the reef. The area of reef flat and shallow fore reef is approximately 2km², and the area of enclosed lagoon is approximately 4.6km². Sha'ab Rumi is well known for large numbers of schooling threatened scalloped hammerhead and grey reef sharks (<i>Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos</i>). Sanganeb is a wonderful example (perhaps the best in the entire region) of the deep-water offshore reefs of the central Red Sea. Sanganeb Atoll/Shaa'ab Rumi contains one of the most unique reef structures in the Sudanese Red Sea, its steep slopes rising from a sea floor more than 800 m deep. It is characterized by a highly diverse coral fauna presenting 13 different bio-physiographic reef zones, each providing typical coral reef assemblages. The diverse population communities of flora and fauna are in a stable equilibrium with numerous endemic and endangered species such as sharks, bumphead parrotfish and groupers. A total of 86 coral species and over 251 species of fish have been recorded. 	H	M	H	H	M	H	H
<p>24. Dugonab Bay/Mukawar Island Area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Dugonab Bay is located approximately 125 km north of Port Sudan, encompassing Mukawar Island, which is 30km offshore of Dugonab Peninsula. The area covers a distance of approximately 70 km along the coast. The area contains extensive and diverse seagrass beds, a regionally important population of dugong, regionally or globally important nesting areas for marine turtles and seabirds, and seasonal aggregations of whale sharks and manta rays that are unique in the entire western Indian Ocean region. The area is known to be of particular significance for birds and is designated as an Important Bird Area. The eastern shore of Mukawar Island is a turtle nesting site of regional and possibly international significance. 	H	H	H	M	M	M	H

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>25. Suakin Archipelago and Sudanese Southern Red Sea</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: The area is situated in the southern waters of Sudan, which is on the extension of the continental shelf. • Shubuk is a very unusual barrier reef complex while the Suakin archipelago is one of several important island groups within the Red Sea. The reefs and islands within this archipelago substantially increase the area of reef habitat available within Sudanese coastal waters and within this part of the Red Sea, which is known to support particularly high species diversity. The extension of these reefs offshore also greatly increases the biogeographical span and diversity of reef habitats. Furthermore, the inaccessibility of these reefs and islands enhances their significance, as they provide areas distant from direct human impacts on the mainland coast and refuges for some of the Red Sea's important bird and turtle nesting sites. The Sudanese Red Sea coast is 750 km long and contains numerous uninhabited islands and submerged offshore reef structures. The combination of well-developed fringing coral reefs and offshore reef complexes and islands in the Shubuk region and the Suakin archipelago provides a high diversity of habitats that span a wide environmental gradient. It is these diverse ecosystems and environments that underpin the high biodiversity found within Sudanese waters. The Suakin Archipelago is of marked importance nationally and regionally. 	H	M	H	M	H	H	M
<p>26. Wadi El-Gemal Elba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: The area covers waters between Marsa Alam city of Egypt and the Egyptian-Sudanese border, with a coastline of approximately 300km and a total area of some 5000 km². The area is located within two protected areas, namely Wadi El Gemal-Hamata Protected Area and Gebel Elba National Park. The area also includes 20 offshore islands, from a few kilometres to more than 70km from the shoreline. • The area features high biological diversity and natural beauty. More than 200 species of hard and soft corals and at least 400 fish species have been recorded in the area. Endemic species are evident among various groups of fishes and invertebrates. At least seven species of seagrasses and two species of mangroves are found in the area (a substantial proportion of the total mangrove resources of Egypt). The largest stand of <i>Avicennia marina</i> extends 12 km, in a semi-continuous fringe, located at Hamata, and <i>Rhizophora mucronata</i> exists only at Shelatin. The area has the largest seagrass meadows along the Egyptian coast that provide food for green turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>) and dugongs (<i>Dugong dugon</i>). At least two species of marine turtles (out of five recorded species), the green and hawksbill (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>), nest on islands and mainland beaches. The area accommodates the largest nesting population of green turtles in Egypt, on the beaches of Zabarged Island—about 600 females estimated in 2008. More than 100 species of birds have been recorded in the area, including 15 species of seabirds. The largest global colony of sooty falcons exists in Wadi El Gemal Island, whereas the white eyed gulls represent about 30 of the world population. The area supports a conspicuous cetacean fauna (15 species), as documented by recent dedicated surveys. Pantropical spotted dolphins, <i>Stenella attenuata</i>, represent the largest component with large groups found mostly in offshore waters, followed by spinner dolphins, <i>Stenella longirostris</i>, also found offshore but with part of the population moving inshore daily at daybreak to seek shelter in protected reefs (such as Samadai and Sattayah) to rest. The area also supports a very small remnant population of dugongs, <i>Dugong dugon</i>, mostly confined to the small coastal "marsas" where seagrass meadows cover the shallow sandy bottom. 	H	H	M	L	L	H	M

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>27. Arabian Basin</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located entirely beyond national jurisdictions. The area is approximately bordered in the north by 64.46°E, 17.32°N; 67.36°E, 17.32°N; and in the south 67.36°E, 10.81°N; 64.46°E, 10.81°N. The area is located in waters over the abyssal plain. This area is a key feeding area for the Trindade petrel (<i>Pterodroma arminjoniana</i>), which in the Indian Ocean breeds on one single island, Round Island, off the north coast of Mauritius. The species is listed as vulnerable on the IUCN Red List, and an extensive, multi-year tracking dataset shows that birds travel into the Arabian Basin during migration (May-July) and following fledging (year round) to feed. A range of other marine mega-fauna may also occur here, including three species of turtle, five species of baleen whale, three species of toothed whale, and at least a dozen species of dolphins, though their exact distributions and abundance within the area are unknown. 	H	H	H	M	M	M	M
<p>28. Daymaniyat Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Daymaniyat Islands are located off the region of Al Batinah, Oman. The Daymaniyat Islands are an outstanding area of national and regional ecological and biogeographical importance. The islands host high densities of a variety of nesting seabirds, and up to 400 female hawksbill turtles nest annually, representing possibly the densest rookery in the world for this critically endangered species. The coral communities and reefs are among the best developed nationally and host at least one species that is endemic to Oman. Other species routinely found within the area include marine turtles, cetaceans and seabirds. 	M	H	H	H	H	M	H
<p>29. Oman Arabian Sea</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located off southern Oman between the Ra's al Hadd peninsula to the north and the Oman-Yemen border to the south, and extends several hundred kilometres offshore. This area includes three core areas off the central and southern coast of Oman. It is situated at the heart of one of the five largest upwelling areas of the world, which occurs both coastally and up to 300 to 400 km offshore and influences the water column to a depth of about 250 m. The high primary productivity associated with the monsoon-driven upwelling in the Arabian Sea fuels the ecosystem of the wider region. It also creates conditions suitable for feeding by at least 20 species of cetaceans, including the world's most isolated whale, the endangered Arabian Sea humpback whale. Satellite tracking reveals preferred habitats of these whales as well as other taxa, such as endangered and critically endangered sea turtles. Shallow areas support important seagrass and macroalgae communities, and the unique co-existence of endemic macroalgae and coral communities. This unusual mix of tropical and neo-temperate species forms a community that is globally unique. One particular coral community represents perhaps the largest monospecific coral stand known on Earth, almost exclusively made up of an as yet undescribed species of cabbage coral. The unique conditions resulting from the south-west monsoon contribute to a high biodiversity of fish fauna, from the genetic, population and species level to the community and ecosystem levels. Demersal, pelagic and mesopelagic fishes all occur in relative abundance in the area compared to other parts of Oman. Birds are another important feature of the Arabian Sea, including some key populations of the regionally endemic near threatened Jouanin's petrel and vulnerable Socotra cormorant. In winter, the coastal wetlands host half a million birds or more, predominantly gulls, terns and shorebirds. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>30. Shatt Al-Arab Delta</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at the northern end of an elongate shallow sea forming a southwesterly triangular semi-island at the Iraqi Southern border at Faw city and extends northwesterly to form the marine territorial border with Kuwait at Knor Abdulla, ending in Knor Al-Zubair canal. The southern end of the river constitutes the border between Iraq and Iran down to the mouth of the river as it discharges into the Gulf. It has a length of 200 km. It varies in width from about 232 m at Basra to 800 m at its mouth. The Shatt al-Arab Delta is formed by the confluence of the Euphrates and the Tigris rivers in the town of al-Qurnah in the Basra Governorate of southern Iraq. This area contains numerous unique marine, coastal and tidal habitats, including muddy intertidal areas. This area, and especially the coastal waters of Khor Abdulla on the opposite side of the Kuwaiti Bubiyan island, serve as incubation and hatchery areas for many fishes and other economically important marine and brackish water crustaceans and mollusks, as well as other invertebrate groups. The Shatt al-Arab Delta exerts a unique impact on the entire Gulf. 	H	H	-	H	H	H	M
<p>31. Makran/Daran-Jiwani Area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is a transboundary coastal area between Iran and Pakistan that extends from Ganz in Pakistan to Tang headland in Iran. The extensive sandy coasts of the area are particularly important as nesting grounds for both olive ridley and green sea turtles. The mugger crocodile (<i>Crocodylus palustris</i>) has its western-most distribution in riverine and estuarine waters of the area. The eastern part of Chabahar Bay has the only known coral reef in the northern Oman Sea. Finless porpoises have been recorded from Gwater and Chabahar Bay. Jiwani headland and adjacent areas are known for high biodiversity of marine invertebrates as well as cetaceans. The coastal waters of the area are known for high catches of fishes and lobsters. The area is also rich in diversity of shorebirds. 	H	H	H	H	H	-	M

Table 3. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the East Asian Seas

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex V of the Report of the CBD Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs) in the Seas of East Asia, UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/INF/24)

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>1. Hainan Dongzhaigang Mangrove National Natural Reserve</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the northeast of the Meilan district, Haikou City (110°30'–110°37' E, 19°51'–20°01' N). It covers 5400 ha. The area covers an important coastal mangrove ecosystem and has most of the typical original natural mangroves in China. The area also has very rich biodiversity, especially various marine and coastal species, for example, mangrove forests, waterfowl, phytoplankton and zooplankton. This estuary and coastal mudflat ecosystem is on the edge of boreal tropics, and is also an important habitat for wintering birds. 	M	H	H	H	-	H	M
<p>2. Shankou Mangrove National Nature Reserve</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located on either side of the Shatian Peninsula, southeast of Hepu County, Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region of China. It is centred at 21°28'N, 109°43'E. It covers a total area of 8,000 hectares and stretches along the coast for some 50 km. There are 14 species of mangrove and large populations of benthic diatoms, fish, shellfish, birds and insects in this area, and it has become one of the most typical coastal mangrove areas in China. 	M	-	H	M	M	M	M
<p>3. Nanji Islands Marine Reserve</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area has a total coverage of 201.06 km², including land area of 11.13 km². It is located at 121°05'E and 27°27'N. The area contains a high level of biodiversity, including 427 species of shellfish and 178 species of macro-benthic algae. It is known as "a kingdom of shells and algae". There are also 459 species of micro-algae, 397 species of fish, 257 species of crustaceans and 158 species of other marine creatures. Among these, nine species are listed as endangered or vulnerable species by IUCN. 	H	M	M	L	M	H	M
<p>4. Cold Seeps</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the southwest Taiwan Basin at 21°12'N, 118°30'E; 21°12'N, 120°17'E; 22°19', 118°30'E; and 22°19', 120°17'E, and at a depth of 2900m–3000m. The area covers approximately 14,000 km². The deep-sea ecosystems of this area are unique not only for their communities of diverse bacteria, mussels, clams, hairy crabs and shrimps, but also for their habitats formed mainly by calcite, aragonite, dolomite, pyrite and authigenic minerals, including siderite, barite, gypsum, and natural sulphur, which support a high biomass of bacteria, mussels, clams, hairy crabs and shrimps. 	H	M	L	M	H	L	H
<p>5. Muan Tidal Flat</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the south-western coastal area of the Korean peninsula, from 35° 04'20"N to 35° 07'52"N and from 126° 21'2"E to 126° 27'9"E. It covers about 42 km². The area maintains its pristine condition with well-developed substrate for supporting numerous migratory waterbird species and fisheries resources. The sediments characteristically contain 30–40% clay content. The area has high value for conservation as there are many globally endangered and protected species that hatch, nurse and feed in the area. This is a particularly rich feeding area for waterbirds. Some 29,000 winter waterbirds belonging to 48 species have been observed. In addition, 47 species of halophyte are distributed in Muan tidal flat. The diversity of benthic animals is also very high. The tidal flat has been a protected area since 2001 and was designated as a Ramsar site in 2008. 	H	H	H	L	H	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>6. Intertidal Areas of East Asian Shallow Seas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area encompasses 20 individual sites that form the basis of a Flyway-wide network within the East Asian seas. The sites are located in Japan, Republic of Korea, China, Vietnam, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines and Myanmar. • The intertidal zones of shallow coastal seas in East Asia are critically important for the survival of many migratory waterbird species that are dependent on these areas for different stages of their life cycle, mostly obviously during the migration periods, when some sites form critical bottlenecks, particularly in the Yellow Sea ecoregion (China, Republic of Korea, Democratic People's Republic of Korea), as well as for breeding and non-breeding populations. Different species have different migratory strategies that depend on a network of sites throughout the Flyway, to be able to complete their migration. Intertidal mudflats and sandflats have been disappearing at an alarming rate in recent decades (60 per cent for the Yellow Sea in 50 years) leaving migratory waterbirds dependent on an ever-decreasing number of sites. As a consequence the populations of migratory waterbirds have declined precipitously, with up to 30 species endangered or critically endangered, and depending on a handful of sites, often unprotected, for their survival. All remaining intertidal areas of the East Asian Seas are of vital importance to saving migratory waterbirds dependent on them. 	H	H	H	H	M	M	M
<p>8. Redang Island Archipelago and Adjacent Area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: Redang Island is located about 45 km or 24.28 nautical miles to the northeast of Kuala Terengganu. Redang Island has a surface area of about 2,483.58 ha — the largest of nine islands within the Redang Island archipelago. The archipelago area is approximately within the coordinates of 5° 43' 28.92N, 102° 59' 04.53"E and 5° 49' 10.49"N, 103° 03' 02.82E. • The coral reefs in Pulau Redang are among the best on the East coast of Malaysia and are generally in good condition. A study by Reef Check Malaysia in 2014 shows that the reefs around Redang islands are considered to be in "Good" condition, with live coral cover of 58.13 per cent, which is slightly above the average (56.38 per cent) for reefs within the Sunda Shelf region. The diversity of fish and invertebrates is average. Based on recent marine biological studies, Redang Island is believed to be the seed-source for most of the marine biodiversity of the eastern part of Peninsular Malaysia. The beaches in Terengganu offer nesting sites for the hawksbill turtle (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>), the leatherback turtle (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>) and the endangered green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>). There are 36 turtle nesting sites on the beaches of Terengganu, out of a total of 78 nesting sites in Malaysia. Turtle landings occur at virtually every beach in Terengganu, but nesting is concentrated at Pulau Redang; Pulau Perhentian; Penarik; Rantau Abang; Paka; Geliga and Kijal. 	M	H	H	H	-	M	L
<p>9. Southern Straits of Malacca</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area covers the waters and beaches from the Negeri Sembilan to the Riau Archipelago, Indonesia. The area encompasses the existing marine protected area, turtle-nesting and inter-nesting area, and turtle-feeding ground. The northern boundary of the area is 101.6°E 2.42°N, and the southern boundary is 104.98°E 0.57°N. • The area is unique because it is a shallow, narrow water mass sandwiched between Sumatera Island and Peninsular Malaysia, and linked with the Straits of Singapore and Riau Archipelago. It is an important foraging and inter-nesting habitat for one of the few viable populations of hawksbill turtles. The beaches of Negeri Sembilan and Melaka are home to the highest nesting population of hawksbill turtle and in the adjacent area, Sungai Linggi provides a crucial habitat for endangered painted terappins and river terappins. It harbours diverse marine resources within its seagrass bed, estuaries and mangroves. 	H	H	H	H	M	M	L

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>10. Nino Konis Santana National Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at 8°27'00"S and 127°20'00"E and covers 1,236 km². This area is rich in marine biodiversity, including sharks, coral trout (<i>Plectropomus</i> species), and the highly threatened Napoleon wrasse (<i>Cheilinus undulatus</i>) as well as other types of marine species that are densely concentrated around coral reefs in the area. The area also has a high level of productivity due to strong ocean mixing, which raises both nutrient concentrations in the area and supports the high level of biodiversity. 	M	M	H	M	M	H	M
<p>11. The Upper Gulf of Thailand</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is centered at N13° 2' 39.994", E100° 27' 50.783. The area covers 9,565 km², along 400 km of the coastline. The area covers the coastal area of Chon Buri, Chacheangsaio, Samut Prakarn, Bangkok, Samut Sakhon, Samut Songkram and Phetchaburi provinces of Thailand. The area is characterized by a range of habitats and a high level of biodiversity. The area contains mangrove forests, macrobenthic fauna, phytoplankton and zooplankton, as well as fish, birds (mangrove birds and migratory birds) and endangered marine species, such as hawksbill turtles (<i>Eretmochelys imbricate</i>), green turtles (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>), Irrawaddy dolphins (<i>Orcaella brevirostris</i>), finless porpoises (<i>Neophocaena phocaenoides</i>), Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins (<i>Sousa chinensis</i>), Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin (<i>Tursiops aduncus</i>) and Bryde's whales (<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>). The coastal water of this area serves as feeding ground, mating ground and nursing ground for Bryde's whales. 	M	H	H	M	M	M	L
<p>12. Halong Bay-Catba Limestone Island Cluster</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The marine waters of Halong bay-Catba Limestone Island Cluster are situated in the nearshore area of the North-east Tonkin Gulf near Haiphong city, Vietnam. It includes Baitulong Bay National Park, Halong Bay World Natural Heritage, Catba National Park, Catba Biosphere Reserve and Marine Park, as well as Longchau islands. Its total area is about 15,783 ha, with 9,658 ha in marine area. The marine waters of Halong Bay-Catba Limestone Island Cluster is a highly unique set of 2400 limestone islands and islets that are associated with special island fringing reefs. It contains a remarkable diversity of coastal and marine habitats and ecosystems, including coral reefs, seagrass beds, mangroves, sandy and coral beaches, hard and soft bottom and substrata, tidal marshes, karst saline lakes, embayments, coastal bays, karst caves, underwater karst valleys, karst funnels, karst wells, channel stones and shallow-water areas. It also has a high diversity of species, including phytoplankton, zooplankton, mollusca, crustacean, marine fish, reptiles, snakes, sea turtles and mammals. 	H	H	H	H	M	H	M
<p>13. Tioman Marine Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Tioman Marine Park archipelago consists of nine islands, which are the largest of the 42 marine park islands of Peninsular Malaysia. It is located at 104°11' E and 02°47'N. The archipelago is 19km in length and 11km wide, and covers 25,115 hectares of sea area. The coral reefs in Tioman Marine Park are some of the best on the east coast of Malaysia. A study conducted in 2014 showed that this area's coral was in good condition, with 60 per cent live coral cover, 26 per cent in excellent condition and 37 per cent in good condition. A total of 326 species of coral reef fish from 55 families were observed from coral reefs in Tioman Marine Park. Tioman island subtidal seagrass meadows provide good refuge for dugong traveling between islands on the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia. Some rare and important species have been observed, such as the Black Stripe Coris (<i>Coris pictoides</i>), two rare and undescribed gobies (<i>Gobiidae</i>) <i>Amblyeleotris</i> sp. and the rare perch <i>parapercis</i> sp. in addition seventeen species that are categorized to be rare worldwide were found in Tioman. With its high biological diversity, Tioman is believed to be the seed-source for most of the marine biodiversity of the eastern part of Malaysia. 	H	H	H	M	M	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>14. Koh Rong Marine National Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located at at 10°35'7.49"N, 103°17'55.36"E. It encompasses approximately 78 km² around the Koh Rong Archipelago, which lies 25 km off the coastal town of Sihanoukville, Cambodia. The area is located around a large island in the Gulf of Thailand off the Cambodian mainland. The island has about 43 km of coastline with 23 beaches of varying length and composition. The area contains coral reefs and seagrass habitats, and supports regionally significant populations of several marine mammals, including the dugong, the false killer whale (<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>), a long-beaked form of common dolphin (<i>Delphinus capensis tropicalis</i>), pantropical spotted dolphin (<i>Stenella attenuata</i>), dwarf spinner dolphin (<i>S. Longirostris roseiventris</i>), Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin (<i>Tursiops aduncus</i>), and Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin. It also supports three globally threatened species of sea turtles, namely the green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>), the hawksbill (<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) and the leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>). 	L	M	H	H	M	M	M
<p>15. Lampi Marine National Park</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in Boke Pyin Township of Tanintharyi Division in Myanmar. This area is one of the 43 protected areas of Myanmar and its only national marine park. It is located in the Myeik Archipelago, which comprises more than 800 islands distributed along 600km of coastline in the Andaman Sea. The area contains a number of ecologically important habitats, including mangrove forests, coral reefs and seagrasses, which serve as critical habitats for molluscs, crustaceans, echinoderms and fishes, as well as threatened species such as the green turtle and the dugong that feed on seagrass and a variety of birds that feed in the intertidal zone and sublittoral zone. 	M	H	H	M	M	H	L
<p>16. Raja Ampat and Northern Bird's Head¹¹³</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located in the northwestern part of Papua in eastern Indonesia. Situated near the Equator in Southeast Asia, this area is at the heart of the Coral Triangle and encompasses myriad small islands and coral reefs. Raja Ampat consists of four main islands and hundreds of other small islands, located at the western side of the Bird's Head Seascape. The boundary of the globally outstanding area of Raja Ampat and Northern Bird's Head covers two adjacent areas within the Bismarck Solomon Seas Ecoregion. The Bird's Head Seascape is one of the world's most important biodiversity hotspots, covering a high diversity of geographical features, habitats and marine species. Situated in the heart of the Coral Triangle, it is the global epicenter of tropical shallow-water marine biodiversity, with over 600 coral species and 1,638 reef fish species. The area is known for particularly significant diverse reef habitat and species richness, providing foraging ground for tuna as well as breeding habitats for leatherback turtles. The local eddies and turbulence in Raja Ampat, generated by strong current flow, lead to good larval connectivity among the reefs, which contributes to high coral reef resilience. The importance for life history stages of various threatened species like turtles and cetaceans as well as high endemism, together with the above features, makes this a globally important area. 	H	H	H	M	H	H	H
<p>17. Atauro Island</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located about 27 km north of the city of Dili, Timor-Leste, and measures about 144 km² in area. This area is a home of marine megafauna in the ocean strait between Atauro and Timor-Leste. Atauro Island is a small island surrounded by a pristine marine area. A study shows that Atauro Island hosts high biodiversity, with a new species called Humann's Fairy-wrasse (<i>Cirrhilabrus humanni</i>) found around Atauro Island towards Alor Island, Indonesia. Atauro marine area is also considered a hotspot for dugong populations living and migrating within Indian and the Pacific Ocean. 	M	M	M	M	M	H	L

113 Indonesia plans to undertake a national exercise to update the scientific and technical information for the description of this area.

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>18. Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion (SSME) is located between 15° N / 116° E and 0° N / 127° just above the equator. It covers 1,003,526 km². The area is situated at the apex of the Coral Triangle region in the Indo-West Pacific, at the global centre of marine biodiversity. It is an area of maximum coral and tropical reef fish diversity, based on numerous scientific studies. The SSME is home to coral reefs, seagrass meadows and mangrove forests, which in turn support fishes, sea turtles, dolphins, whales, sharks, rays, and other less-known but equally important marine flora and fauna. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	L
<p>19. Benham Rise</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is bounded to the North and East by the West Philippine Basin, and to the West and South by the island of Luzon. It is enclosed by the coordinates 123° 30' E to 126° 00' E longitude and 17° 42' N to 15° 36' N latitude. The area is a relatively pristine 13-million-hectare undersea plateau off the eastern coast of Luzon Island. It is of critical ecological importance, including for offshore mesophotic coral reef biodiversity and for the sustainability of fisheries. Aside from being an important source of biodiversity and contributing to the resiliency of threatened ecosystems, it also forms part of the only known spawning area of the Pacific bluefin tuna, <i>Thunnus orientalis</i>. In addition, recent studies suggest that the interaction of the western boundary currents with the Benham Rise can lead to enhanced biological productivity. 	H	H	H	M	-	M	H
<p>20. Eastern Hokkaido</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 42.9°N and 45.4°N latitude, and between 144.3°E and 145.8°E longitude. The area covers rocky shores around Shiretoko Peninsula; coastal and lagoonal areas along Nemuro Straits; rocky habitats around Nemuro Peninsula, Habomai Islands and Shikotan Island; and rocky shores and estuaries along the eastern Pacific coast. The area covers the most pristine natural ecosystems of Japan. The marine ecosystem here is strongly influenced by the cold Oyashio currents and winter ice cover, making this area home to marine species specially adapted to a cold climate. The area contains various types of ecosystems, including brackish estuaries and a lagoon, intertidal flats, rocky intertidal shores, seagrass beds and kelp forests. 	H	H	M	H	H	M	H
<p>21. Southwest Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 23.9°N and 28.7°N latitude, and between 122.8°E and 130.2°E longitude. It comprises Amami Island, Okinawa Island, Kerama Islands, Miyako Islands and Yaeyama Islands. The southwest islands of Japan, including Amami Islands, Okinawa Islands, Miyako Islands and Yaeyama Islands, belong to the subtropical region, characterized by the occurrence of fringing, barrier and atoll reefs. In most areas, mangrove and seagrass beds occur within the reef, and the continuous seascape by these habitats hosts a wide variety of associated flora and fauna, including many endemic species. 	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
<p>22. Inland Sea Areas of Western Kyushu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 31.9°N and 33.2°N latitude, and between 129.9°E and 130.7°E longitude. It covers the Ariake Sea, Amakusa and Yatsushiro Sea (Nagasaki, Saga, Kumamoto and Kagoshima Prefectures). This area is unique due to their large tidal amplitude. Extensive mud flats appear at inner parts of the waters in Ariake Sea and Yatsushiro Sea. In these intertidal flats, many benthic organisms belonging to diverse taxa occur, as do many endemic species. The outer coastal areas of this area hosts a variety of intertidal and subtidal habitats, including rocky shores, seaweed and seagrass beds, and temperate coral communities. 	H	H	H	M	M	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>23. Southern Coastal Areas of Shikoku and Honshu Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 32.7°N and 35.4°N latitude, and between 132.2°E and 139.9°E longitude. It covers southwestern Shikoku Island (Kochi and Ehime Prefectures), Southern Kii Peninsula (Wakayama Prefecture), Shima Peninsula (Mie Prefectures), Izu Peninsula (Shizuoka Prefecture), Boso Peninsula (Chiba Prefecture) and Izu Shichito Islands. This area is heavily influenced by the Kuroshio current, which characterizes the benthic flora and fauna of these regions. Open coastal areas are mostly rocky shore, whereas semi-enclosed bays behind the exposed capes are suitable habitats for soft-bottom benthic organisms, including seagrass beds. Temperate coral communities are also observed in most of these areas. 	H	H	M	H	H	H	M
<p>24. South Kyushu including Yakushima and Tanegashima Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 30.1°N and 31.8°N latitude, and between 130.3°E and 131.2°E longitude. It covers Tanegashima Island, Yakushima Island, Kinko Bay and surrounding coastal areas (Kagoshima Prefecture). The area is located at the southernmost part of the temperate zone. The southern limits of many temperate marine species are found around this region. The area comprises a variety of habitats, including rocky intertidal shores and subtidal seaweed beds at exposed coasts, seagrass beds at the inner part of the bay, and temperate coral reefs in Tanegashima and Yakushima Islands. 	M	M	M	M	M	H	M
<p>25. Ogasawara Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 27.8°N and 26.5°N latitude, and between 142.0°E and 142.3°E longitude. The Ogasawara Islands host a variety of endemic species. In 2011, the whole area was declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Located in the subtropical climate region, the coastal sea areas have well-developed coral reefs specific to oceanic islands, and the islands are also known as important breeding grounds for seabird colonies. 	H	H	H	L	H	H	H
<p>26. Northern Coast of Hyogo, Kyoto, Fukui, Ishikawa and Toyama Prefectures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area is located between 35.4°N and 37.6°N latitude, and between 134.5°E and 137.4°E longitude. It covers adjacent waters of Takeno coast and Maruyama River mouth, Wakasa-wan Bay, Echizen and Kaga coasts, outer coast of Noto Peninsula, and Nanao Bay and southern Toyama Bay. The northern coast of the middle of Honshu Island is largely affected by the warm Tsugaru Current. The tidal range is very small compared to other parts of the Pacific coast, inhibiting the development of intertidal flats and rocky shores. However, the area is diverse in topography, including sand flats, exposed rocky coast, complex rias coast, semi-closed inner bay, and most notably, a deep bottom in Toyama Bay, which causes local upwelling and highly productive zones around the coast. 	M	H	M	M	H	M	M
<p>27. Ryukyu Trench</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: This area is located south of Ryukyu Islands, with a location between 26.6°N, 130.1°E and 22.7°N, 122.9°E. It corresponds to the intersection of the Philippine plate and Eurasian plate. The Ryukyu Trench contains important chemosynthetic ecosystems in the slope at depths of 5,802-5,808m, 1,400-1,500 m and 636-812 m, which are home to six endemic species. Studies have suggested that the fauna of this trench are distinct from the fauna of other trenches. 	H	H	M	H	L	L	H

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>28. West Kuril Trench, Japan Trench, Izu-Ogasawara Trench and North of Mariana Trench</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area is located between 42.1°N, 146.8°E and 23.2°N, 141.1°E. • Ocean trenches (area exceeding water depths of 6000 m) are unique habitats. Trench habitats are especially well developed in the western Pacific region, from the Kuril to the Mariana trenches. The uniqueness of the biota inhabiting in this region has been recognized in many scientific articles. In some areas, chemosynthetic ecosystems are developing, and species living in such ecosystems have been known to be associated with only one or two seepages. Thus the species in the trench are endemic, very rare, vulnerable and prone to extinction. Fortunately, the naturalness of this trench environment is well-preserved, thus far, because it is extremely remote. 	H	H	M	H	L	L	H
<p>29. Nankai Trough</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area is located south of Honshu Island, Japan, between 35.1°N, 138.8°E and 29.5°N, 130.4°E. • The area is located along the convergent boundary between the Philippine Sea and Eurasian plates. This area is associated with great earthquakes along the subduction zone. Many chemosynthetic communities have been recognized in a wide depth range from 270 to 4,800 m due to the existence of numerous methane seeps. Although species richness is not as high as the productive areas, the occurrences of endemic species are high in this region: more than 50% of the total number of species in this region is endemic. The seepage fields harbour higher diversity of the endobenthic invertebrates such as the vesicomyid clams. 	H	H	M	H	-	H	L
<p>30. Sagami Trough and Island and Seamount Chain of Izu-Ogasawara</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area is located in the western Pacific, South of Honshu Island, Japan, between 35.8°N, 141.6°E and 26.5°N, 138.6°E. • This area includes the Tokyo Submarine Canyon and the submarine canyons that drop steeply from Sagami and Suruga bays as well as the Sagami Trough, spanning 330 km between Sagami Bay, the Boso Peninsula, and Ohshima, and extend to the south to Myojin-sho, the Suiyo Seamount, the Mokuyo Seamount and the Kaikata Seamount. These seamounts are often tectonically active, and many chemosynthetic vent communities area developing in this area. 	H	H	H	H	H	-	H
<p>31. Convection Zone East of Honshu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: The area is located in the east of the northern part of Honshu Island, Japan, between 41.2°N, 145.3°E and 35.9°N, 140.8°E. • This is the area where the Oyashio Current (cold current) and the Kuroshio Current (warm current) mix. Such a complex front structure forms eddies of both warm and cold water. In addition, Tsugaru Current (warm current) flows in off the Sanriku coast, resulting in a very complex oceanographic features. Primary production is high in this area, and zooplankton, especially krill, is also rich. Consequently, pelagic fishes and mammals are present in very high in densities, as the area provides key feeding areas for these higher trophic-level animals. This area is also important as a feeding area of seabirds. 	H	H	H	L	H	H	L
<p>32. Bluefin Tuna Spawning Area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location: This area is located in the upper reaches of the Kuroshio warm current, which flows off southern Japan, extending between 30.1°N, 130.7°E and 23.0°N, 122.5°E • The waters of the Kuroshio Current's subtropical zone from the Nansei (Okinawa) Islands, where the Kuroshio Current flows north to the waters off the coast of southern Kyushu, are connected to the Coral Triangle and provide a major spawning area for bluefin tuna. 	M	H	H	H	M	H	M

DECISION XIII/12

	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Location and brief description of areas	For key to criteria, see page 80						
<p>33. Kyushu Palau Ridge</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area starts from southeast off Cape Toi located in the southeast side of Kyushu Island, with southern extension near to Palau. It separates Shikoku and west Mariana Basins and Philippine Basin. It is located between 31.1°N - 17.0°N and 137.1°E- 132.4°E. Kyushu-Palau Ridge is an ocean floor feature. It comprises a chain of many extinct volcanos mostly below sea level. 213 fish species were found in this area, 14 of which were new to science. A unique deep-sea butterfly fish has also been discovered from this area. This area was found to be the spawning ground of the white spotted conger eel. 	H	H	-	-	-	H	H
<p>34. Kuroshio Current South of Honshu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location : This area is located from the south and southeastern coast of Kyushu Island, south of Shikoku Island and south of Honshu Island, Japan, between 35.9°N, 141.8°E and 30.0°N, 129.9°E. The Kuroshio warm current runs in parallel to coasts of Kyushu Island, Shikoku Island and Honshu Island. This area consists of the waters of the Kuroshio Current's subtropical zone from the waters off the southern coast of Kyushu Island where the current turns into follow currents off the Boso Peninsula, and the waters on the inside (landward side) of these. Once the Kuroshio Current goes eastward, it will weaken and merge with the convex area off east Honshu (please refer to area No. 35 below). This area is high in biodiversity because the oceanographic setting is complex. It hosts a particularly important spawning ground for commercially important fish and squid species. This area is also used as a reproductive area of finless porpoise. Three endangered fish species have been reported from this area. 	H	H	M	L	H	H	L
<p>35. Northeastern Honshu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: The area covers intertidal and subtidal bottoms of Mutsu Bay coast, coast of Ogawahara lagoons, and Sanriku rias coast of Japan. It is located at between 38.2°N and 41.6°N, and between 140.6°E and 142.2°E. The area is known as a highly productive marine area. The area is influenced by three different types of currents, such as cold Oyashio, warm Kuroshio and Tsugaru currents. Diverse marine biota in this area includes both cold-temperature and warm-temperature adapted species. The area covers various types of coastal habitats including tidal flats, lagoons and rocky intertidal shore in intertidal zone, and seagrass beds and seaweed beds (dominated by kelps and sargassums) in subtidal waters. 	H	H	H	H	H	M	H
<p>36. Hydrothermal Vent Community on the Slope of the South West Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: Western slope of the South West Islands, which is on the western side of the Okinawa Trough. Many chemosynthetic ecosystem sites harbouring both hydrothermal vent and seepage communities have been found in this area. The number of macro- and megafaunal species in the area is the highest among the several deep-sea chemosynthetic regions. The occurrence of endemic species is also high in this region: 68% of the species are endemic to this area. This area still possesses its natural landscape and environment due to its inaccessibility. 	H	H	-	H	H	H	H

Annex II

**VOLUNTARY PRACTICAL OPTIONS FOR FURTHER ENHANCING
SCIENTIFIC METHODOLOGIES AND APPROACHES, INCLUDING
COLLABORATIVE ARRANGEMENTS, ON THE DESCRIPTION
OF AREAS MEETING THE CRITERIA FOR ECOLOGICALLY
OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS**

Some of the activities suggested below could be undertaken, on a voluntary basis, by Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with relevant organizations, facilitated by the Executive Secretary, and some are to be undertaken by the Executive Secretary, as specified, subject to available financial resources, in line with the purpose and procedures set out in decisions X/29, XI/17 and XII/22, in accordance with national legislation, for areas within national jurisdiction, and in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, for areas beyond national jurisdiction, as appropriate. The results of the activities, outlined below, to be undertaken by the Executive Secretary shall be submitted, after peer review, as appropriate, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

1. Improving data compilation and synthesis for the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs)

1.1 Improving the scientific guidance for the application of the EBSA criteria

Existing scientific guidance includes the training manual and modules for the description of EBSAs (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/9, prepared in 2012), the scientific and technical guidance on the use of biogeographic classification systems and the application of the scientific criteria for the EBSAs (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4, prepared in 2009) and the training manual on the use of traditional knowledge in the application of the criteria for EBSAs. The Executive Secretary could improve existing guidance by incorporating the lessons learned from the EBSA regional workshops and national exercises on the description of EBSAs held thus far. In particular, more detailed guidance could be provided on the following: interpretation of each criterion, examples of how to apply the criteria; assessments/rankings of the regional significance of areas relative to each of the EBSA criteria; the issue of thresholds in determining the degree to which an area meets each of the criteria; expert evaluation; areas that meet multiple criteria; dealing with relatively small ecosystem features versus very extensive oceanographic features; areas that are overlapping or nested within broader areas meeting the EBSA criteria; and different ecological and biological characteristics of areas meeting the EBSA criteria.

1.2 Improving the systematic assessment of areas against the EBSA criteria

Future applications of the EBSA criteria through appropriate processes could be supported by prior systematic assessments of areas at the appropriate scale undertaken by Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with relevant organizations.

1.3. Characterizing areas meeting the EBSA criteria

The description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria could be enhanced by adding information on the characterization of these areas. This characterization should be related to the EBSA criteria, including the spatial and temporal dynamics of ecological and biological characteristics and the degree to which the boundaries are ecologically distinct within an area that meets the EBSA criteria.

1.4. Improving data availability and accessibility

A number of steps can be taken to improve the availability of relevant data and the ability of experts to make use of it, including:

Parties and other Governments

(a) Coordinating with experts, relevant scientific institutions and regional organizations (e.g. through preparatory meetings); to provide scientific input to EBSA workshops at the appropriate scale and/or national exercises on the description of EBSAs;

(b) Making available, as appropriate, the direct online links to (or hardcopies of) respective scientific papers or reports, relevant to the scientific data/information, including the results of statistical analyses or modelling, submitted to the workshops;

(c) Involving various sectors, business communities and civil society who hold relevant scientific information, while also exploring ways and means to address their concerns related to data confidentiality;

(d) Facilitating the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, in the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria.

CBD Secretariat and relevant organizations

(e) Facilitating EBSA training opportunities, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, at least two to three months prior to the EBSA regional workshops, so that participants are fully aware of the types and range of data that would be useful to compile and so that the workshop organizers are aware of the types of information, including traditional knowledge, that could be available to the workshop;

(f) Engaging and collaborating with Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, relevant United Nations/international organizations, regional seas conventions and action plans, regional fishery bodies, large marine ecosystem programmes, or other relevant regional initiatives, and international networks of scientific institutions to better connect information sources;

1.5. Enhancing the use of the traditional, scientific, technical and technological knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities

Given the unique challenges associated with the use of traditional knowledge, more work should be done to identify effective ways of including that information in the description of EBSAs. Training activities could be organized prior to workshops at the relevant scale, targeting both representatives and experts from indigenous peoples and local communities as well as from scientific institutions. This would build on the training manual on incorporating traditional knowledge into the description of EBSAs, as contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/21, as well as the relevant work by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.¹¹⁴

2. Approaches for incorporating new information and new consideration of existing information in future description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, including both scientific and traditional knowledge

In support of incorporating new information and new consideration of existing information, a number of steps can be taken, including:

Parties and other Governments

(a) Exploring ways to make use of the national biodiversity clearing-house mechanism (CHM) and/or other relevant online portals for making available new scientific information related to existing and future description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria;

(b) Undertaking, in a participatory manner, a gap analysis with regard to available information on the geographic coverage as well as coverage of ecological and biological features of existing descriptions of areas meeting the EBSA criteria within their respective national jurisdiction;

(c) Providing new scientific information as well as the results of the gap analyses as inputs to future workshops at the appropriate scale, in particular for those regions not adequately covered by previous regional EBSA workshops;

(d) Facilitating the compilation of traditional knowledge related to the existing and future description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, with the prior informed consent of indigenous peoples and local communities, where relevant, in accordance with national law;

(e) Inviting relevant organizations, in particular scientific institutions, and individual experts to provide new information related to existing and future description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria;

¹¹⁴ For example, the report from the Expert workshop on Indigenous and Local Knowledge Systems to IPBES, June 2013, Tokyo, as contained in document IPBES/2/INF/1.

CBD Secretariat and relevant organizations

(f) Updating existing scientific guidance and developing guidelines regarding new information collection, protocol for data quality control, and guidelines for gap analysis;

(g) Facilitating relevant training opportunities, in partnerships with relevant United Nations/international organizations or initiatives, such as and the Ocean Biogeographic Information System/ the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative.

3. Enhancing the EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism

The EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism may be enhanced by the CBD Secretariat, for areas beyond national jurisdiction or in consultation with Parties and other Governments for areas within national jurisdiction, through a number of measures:

(a) Including multi-faceted filtering in the functionality of the EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism with the ability to search based on ecological or biological characteristics;

(b) Applying cartographic methods to better visualize the information associated with the respective areas meeting the EBSA criteria on the map, by providing metadata, such as the characterization of ecological or biological features, ranking of different EBSA criterion, sources of information etc. Any additional precision in mapping should be in line with the original EBSA description, and facilitate better communication of the information in the EBSA description through publications and the EBSA website (www.cbd.int/ebsa);

(c) Providing links to relevant open-access information portals, such as the Ocean Biogeographic Information System or other relevant global/regional information portals related to areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria;

(d) Facilitating access to more detailed information about each area meeting the EBSA criteria by linking the information-sharing mechanism with other databases and/or knowledge holders at national and global levels (e.g., experts, referenced authors), respecting formal information-sharing agreements, as appropriate.

Annex III

**TERMS OF REFERENCE OF AN INFORMAL ADVISORY
GROUP ON ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY
SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS**

I. MANDATE

1. The informal advisory group shall, in providing scientific and technical advice to the Executive Secretary, have the following objectives:

(a) Provide scientific and technical advice on matters relating to revising and further developing existing scientific guidance, particularly regarding information collection, protocol for data quality control and sharing, gap analysis, systematic assessment against the EBSA criteria, and improvement of the functionality of the EBSA repository;

(b) Provide scientific and technical advice regarding the need for additional workshops at the appropriate scale, based on the analysis of new information and a representativeness analysis with regard to the geographic coverage beyond national jurisdiction as well as coverage of ecological and biological features of existing areas meeting the EBSA criteria in areas beyond national jurisdiction.¹¹⁵

II. COMPOSITION

2. The Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, will select scientific and technical experts from the nominations submitted by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including indigenous peoples and local communities. The informal advisory group shall comprise up to 30 experts who are competent in the relevant field of expertise, with no more than 20 selected from a roster developed on the basis of nominations from Parties, with due regard to geographical representation, to gender balance and to the special conditions of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, as well as a limited number of experts nominated by other Governments and by relevant organizations, depending on the subject matter.

3. The informal advisory group is established for a two-year period, and may be renewed by a decision of the Conference of the Parties. The members of the advisory group shall be selected for two-year period. Changes in the membership should not affect the continuity of the work of the advisory group.

¹¹⁵ The activities described in this subparagraph only relate to the areas meeting the EBSA criteria in areas beyond national jurisdiction. In cases where the EBSA is located both within and beyond national jurisdiction, the activities only relate to the portion of the EBSA that is beyond national jurisdiction.

DECISION XIII/12

4. The informal advisory group may also draw on existing expertise and liaise with relevant international, regional and national organizations, as appropriate, in the execution of its mandate.

III. OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

5. The Secretariat will use available means of electronic communication to reduce the requirement for face-to-face meetings. Subject to the availability of financial resources, the informal advisory group will meet as needed to ensure timely provision of advice, and will, wherever possible, meet back-to-back with other relevant meetings.

6. The results of the activities outlined above by the informal advisory group shall be submitted, after peer-review, as appropriate, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting held prior to a future meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/13. Invasive alien species: addressing risks associated with trade, experiences in the use of biological control agents, and decision support tools

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling its provisions related to Article 8(h) of the Convention and existing standards, guidelines and recommendations under the international regulatory framework relevant to invasive alien species,

Also recalling decisions VI/23* and X/2 and Aichi Biodiversity Target 9,

Welcoming the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments¹¹⁶ meeting the conditions for entry into force on 8 September 2017,

Additional ways and means to address the risks associated with trade in wildlife

Recognizing that the Guidance on Devising and Implementing Measures to Address the Risks Associated with the Introduction of Alien Species as Pets, Aquarium and Terrarium Species, and as Live Bait and Live Food, is an effective tool to address the risks associated with the trade in wildlife,

Also recognizing the need to supplement the existing Guidance referred to above to consider unintentional introductions of invasive alien species, through "hitchhikers" or contaminants, and materials associated with the trade in live alien species, such as packing material, substrate or food,

1. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, consumers, traders and the transport industry to make use of the Guidance annexed to decision XII/16 to address, mutatis mutandis, the risks associated with trade in wildlife;

2. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to review, as necessary, their national regulatory framework in order to develop and implement measures to ensure the safe import and prevention of spread of wildlife species and associated materials (such as packaging material and food) that can be pathways of introduction for invasive species, making use of appropriate risk analysis processes, as well as tools such as horizon scanning, which could consider drivers of trade, future trade patterns and potentially invasive alien species that may enter through trade;

* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of decision VI/23 and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of decision VI/23 (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

¹¹⁶ [http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Control-and-Management-of-Ships'-Ballast-Water-and-Sediments-\(BWM\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Control-and-Management-of-Ships'-Ballast-Water-and-Sediments-(BWM).aspx)

3. *Encourages* actors in trade and industry to apply the voluntary measures indicated in the Guidance annexed to decision XII/16, *mutatis mutandis*, when trade in wildlife takes place, for example the use of labelling on consignments of live alien species to identify it as a potential hazard for biodiversity and the proper identification of species with the scientific name, taxonomic serial number or its equivalent;

4. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including research organizations, to explore, develop and apply ways and means to promote changes in the behaviour of individuals, in particular, consumers and businesses engaged in the wildlife trade, so as to reduce the risks to biodiversity associated with legal trade, and prevent instances of illegal trade, in wildlife, including through engagement with the social sciences and the use of social media in targeted awareness campaigns, and through cooperation with wildlife trade organizations;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with member organizations of the inter-agency liaison group on invasive alien species, to prepare draft supplemental guidance to incorporate unintentional introductions, as referred to in the fifth preambular paragraph above, to the existing Guidance on Devising and Implementing Measures to Address the Risks Associated with the Introduction of Alien Species as Pets, Aquarium and Terrarium Species, and as Live Bait and Live Food, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Invites* the members of the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership and other organizations that manage databases pertaining to trade in wild animals and plants, in collaboration with Parties and other Governments, to further develop mechanisms to exchange information on the identification of potential invasive alien species and their vectors in trade, and to facilitate the exchange of this information among Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations;

Reducing the risk associated with trade in invasive alien species sold via e-commerce

7. *Encourages* Parties, and *invites* other Governments, relevant international organizations, consumers, regular mail and express delivery service providers and e-commerce traders and managers, as appropriate, to reduce the risk of biological invasion associated with trade in wildlife¹¹⁷ via e-commerce by:

(a) Promoting greater awareness among consumers, e-commerce traders and managers and other stakeholders about the risk of biological invasions, and the relevant international standards and national regulations through, *inter alia*, e-commerce market places and related social media, including by using information made available through the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership;

¹¹⁷ Wildlife is defined to include both wild flora and fauna.

(b) Reviewing the risk of biological invasions, and associated sanitary and phytosanitary risks, posed by some forms of distance selling and, as appropriate, endeavour to develop suitable measures and guidance to minimize the risks of introduction of invasive alien species, consistent with international obligations;

(c) Using or promoting the use of the Single Window approach of the United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business in order to facilitate reporting on the trade in regulated live species via e-commerce;

(d) Collaborating with e-commerce traders and managers in developing measures to reduce the risk of potentially invasive alien species from e-commerce;

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to take into account or review, as appropriate, legislation relevant to trade in wildlife to reduce the risk of biological invasion associated with trade in wildlife via e-commerce, also noting relevant decisions adopted under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora;¹¹⁸

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To explore with the World Customs Organization, as well as member organizations of the inter-agency liaison group on invasive alien species, the need for tools or guidance for Parties that may assist national customs authorities in facilitating the necessary control of live alien species via e-commerce, building on the national experience or legislation related to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora and its enforcement, and to develop such tools or guidance where appropriate;

(b) To report on progress in the development of any such tools or guidance to the Subsidiary Body on Technical, Technological and Scientific Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Reducing the risk of invasive alien species moving with sea containers

10. *Welcomes* the revised International Maritime Organization/International Labour Organization/Economic Commission for Europe Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units and the recommendations of the Commission on Phytosanitary Measures at its tenth session that are related to prevention and minimization of the risk of invasive alien species spreading with sea containers;

11. *Invites* Parties and other Governments:

¹¹⁸ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. 14537.

(a) To communicate and raise awareness about the risk of invasive alien species spread via sea containers, particularly with stakeholders involved in the packing or movement of sea containers;

(b) To make use of and raise awareness of the relevant parts of the Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units, as appropriate;

(c) To collect information, as appropriate, on the movement of invasive alien species attached to sea containers, in addition to those with the cargo transported within the sea containers, as well as on bio-fouling and ballast water, and to share such information with the view to analysing, as appropriate and in accordance with national legislation, the potential risk of invasive alien species spread via sea containers and take proportionate actions to mitigate this risk;

(d) To join the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, as appropriate;

Biological control of invasive alien species

Recognizing that classical biological control can be an effective measure to manage already established invasive alien species, that the use of biological control agents could also present direct and indirect risks to non-target organisms and ecosystems, and that these risks should be addressed by applying the precautionary approach, in line with the preamble of the Convention and appropriate procedures, including comprehensive risk analysis,

12. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, when using classical biological control to manage already established invasive alien species, to apply the precautionary approach and appropriate risk analysis, including the elaboration of contingency plans, taking into account the summary of technical considerations annexed to the present decision as appropriate;

13. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, where applicable, to engage subnational governments and consult and inform potentially impacted countries when planning and carrying out a classical biological control programme targeting specific invasive alien species;

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and as appropriate, standard-setting bodies recognized by the World Trade Organization, and other relevant organizations to adapt, improve or further develop tools, including decision support tools, for better development and application of biological control programmes against invasive alien species, including prioritization based on impacts, feasibility and likelihood of success of biological control, and the selection of the biological control agents and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile this information and make it available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;

15. *Encourages* Parties, when applying biological control agents, to consider using native species where possible;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to further collaborate with the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, other members of the inter-agency liaison group on invasive alien species and other relevant organizations, such as the International Organization for Biological Control, to identify options for supplementing risk assessment and risk management standards for the use of biological control agents against invasive alien species, including in aquatic environments, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Technical, Technological and Scientific Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

Decision support tools

17. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, further to decisions IX/4 A, X/38, XI/28 and XII/17 and subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with partner organizations and interested or concerned Parties:

(a) To continue to compile or develop and maintain decision support tools in a coordinated manner with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, making use of the scoping report for a thematic assessment on invasive alien species to facilitate implementation and make those tools available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, in order to generate appropriate actions towards achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9;

(b) To develop technical guidance for conducting cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis for the management of invasive alien species for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Technical, Technological and Scientific Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(c) To develop guidance on invasive alien species management that takes into consideration the impacts of climate change, natural disasters and land-use change on the management of biological invasions;

(d) To compile information on the potential consequences of invasive alien species on social, economic and cultural values, including the values and priorities of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(e) To report on the progress made to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

18. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider the balance between the environmental, social and economic costs and benefits related to invasive alien species

and remedial actions, in decision making on introduction, eradication, containment, mitigation or control of invasive alien species, and making use, as appropriate, of the Methodological assessment of scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;¹¹⁹

19. *Also invites* Parties and other Governments to adopt a participatory process by identifying and engaging indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders from an early stage, and to develop and use participatory decision-making to increase transparency in decision-making;

Achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9

20. *Welcomes* the work done by the experts of the Invasive Species Specialist Group of the International Union for Conservation of Nature to develop methodologies for prioritizing the pathways of introduction of invasive alien species as presented in the note by the Executive Secretary,¹²⁰ *invites* Parties and other Governments to apply these methods, and *invites* the International Union for Conservation of Nature to complete its work on developing these methodologies, and to present them to a future meeting of Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

21. *Welcomes* the Honolulu Challenge on Invasive Alien Species,¹²¹ which calls for further urgent action and bold commitments to address biological invasions in order to meet Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, as well as relevant commitments by Parties on the control and eradication of invasive alien species in the context of the “Cancun Coalitions and Commitments”;

22. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to submit information on:

(a) Experiences, best practices and lessons learned in their work, including information on progress in implementation;

(b) Gaps in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, especially on the application of methods for pathway analysis and prioritization of invasive alien species, including gaps in existing capacity;

23. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources;

(a) To make the information requested in paragraph 22 above available through the clearing-house mechanism and other means;

119 The methodological assessment report on scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services. http://www.ipbes.net/sites/default/files/downloads/pdf/SPM_Deliverable_3c.pdf

120 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/5.

121 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/23.

(b) To continue to provide support for data collection, standardization, sharing and open access at global level through the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership;

(c) To report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Technical, Technological and Scientific Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

24. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to cooperate with the private sector in order to address invasive alien species, and *invites* the private sector to consider contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 in their corporate practices;

25. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, other organizations and the scientific community, recalling decision XII/17, paragraphs 6(a)-(n), to continue developing strategies and take actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, and to continue investing resources in the development and circulation of new knowledge on alien species and pathways, particularly through relevant existing tools, such as the Global Invasive Species Database of the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the Invasive Alien Species Pathways tool (under development) and the Global Register of Introduced and Invasive Species implemented within the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, as appropriate.

Annex

**SUMMARY OF TECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS
FOR THE USE OF BIOLOGICAL CONTROL AGENTS
TO MANAGE INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES**

Classical biological control

1. For the purpose of this summary, classical biological control is the control of invasive alien species by biological control agents selected from natural environments or host-specific natural enemies. Such natural enemies from the country of origin of the invasive alien species targeted for control are identified, and subjected to risk assessment against direct and indirect nontarget impacts, in line with national law and international standards. If the results of the risk assessment are acceptable, the biological control agents are imported, further tested and released to control the invasive alien species. The biological control agents are expected to establish permanently from the founder population released, and to reproduce and spread, causing suppression or weakening of the target organism. Successful classical biological control assists mitigation of the negative impacts of invasive alien species and may expedite the restoration of biodiversity but rarely leads to the complete eradication of a target species. Biological control should be carried out as part of an integrated management approach in the context of clear goals for conservation and restoration.

Precautionary approach and risk assessment and management

2. Risk assessment, reflecting the precautionary approach, of candidate biological control agents against direct and indirect nontarget impacts, prior to any release decision, is key for the success of classical biological control programmes.
3. Risk assessment affords a clear understanding of the risks and allows improvements to be understood and adopted. Internationally harmonized guidance, such as that provided in the International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures (ISPMs) related to the pest risk analysis process (including ISPM 2, 3, 11), as well as other relevant existing standards, guidelines and recommendations recognized by the World Trade Organization, provide readily available guidance for this purpose.
4. Consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and in line with national legislation where applicable, risk assessments should consider the following elements:
 - (a) The potential for direct and indirect non-target impacts on the ecosystems, ecosystem functions and services, habitats, native species, and related human health and safety, in the area where the biological control agents are planned to be released and could establish and in areas in which they might spread;
 - (b) The potential influence of climate and its current and future variability and other sources of environmental variation on the establishment, spread and impact of the biological control agent.
5. When considering the risks as well as costs and benefits of a proposed release of a biological control agent, the risks and costs of inaction or comparative risks from other approaches, such as the use of chemicals or toxins to reduce an invasive alien species population, should also be considered and assessed.
6. The following procedures should be considered to minimize risks to biological diversity and human health and ensure maximum potential for success:
 - (a) Quarantine infrastructure of sufficient standard and appropriate standard operating procedures should be available to ensure that the agents can be safely imported, tested and cleaned of any diseases and parasites before any releases are made;
 - (b) Host selection and host specificity testing and efficacy studies of biological control agents should take place either in the country of origin or in an appropriately registered quarantine facility within the country of introduction;
 - (c) Qualified taxonomists, including experts in phylogenetic analysis, should be involved in the selection and testing to correctly identify all potential biocontrol agents and the species undergoing the testing;

(d) Shipments of live biological control agents conform to applicable national (origin, destination and transit countries) and international regulations, and permits for the import of live organisms include appropriate labelling. This is generally a requirement of all shipping and courier companies;

(e) International regulations, procedures and agreements, such as the Nagoya Protocol to the extent it applies, should be followed in research and development regarding biological control agents.

7. Social factors, including economic and cultural values as well as values and priorities of indigenous peoples and local communities, should be considered, as appropriate, in decisions on using biological control, including any alternative views regarding the control of the target alien species as well as providing clear, simple information for the community regarding the costs, benefits, risks and timeliness for the use of biological control in order to build public understanding and support.

Planning and implementation of biological control programmes

8. The following planning and implementation measures should be taken into account:

(a) Carrying out biological control programmes in the context of clear environmental conservation and restoration goals and as part of an integrated management approach, consistent with the precautionary approach and by undertaking appropriate risk analysis, and the Ecosystem Approach and its 12 principles;

(b) Availability of substantial initial investments for exploration, risk analysis and quarantine facilities, as well as sustainable long-term funding to support mass rearing and redistribution of biological control agents and post-release monitoring and surveillance;

(c) Full engagement by the State authority for the management of pests and pathogens and of appropriate State regulators responsible for release decisions, including consultation and collaboration across sectors, such as the agricultural, environmental, health sectors and border services, as well as between the private and public sector;

(d) Engagement of all relevant stakeholders, at the cross-jurisdictional, cross-sectoral, and community levels, regarding their varying views on goals, collaborative sharing of knowledge, experience, distribution of benefits and costs, and capacity development.

9. Countries planning the first release of a new biological control agent are urged to inform potentially impacted countries and, if they might be affected by a release, consult with them at an early stage in the planning process and prior to any release. Notification and consultation with the potentially impacted

countries are necessary in order to inform them of potential benefits and risks, and to promote consultation and participation of potentially affected countries, in the decision processes, as well as to ensure the development of effective and beneficial biological control methods.

Post-release monitoring, emergency plan and rapid response

10. Post-release monitoring allows for rapid detection and measurement of any predicted, unpredicted direct or indirect negative impacts of the agents on biodiversity or agriculture and can assist emergency planning and rapid response. All biological control programmes should incorporate long-term monitoring and evaluation of impacts (positive or negative) using standardized and cost-effective methodologies.
11. Sharing post-release monitoring information widely, including with potentially impacted countries and other experts, can support the improvement of biological control programmes elsewhere and the approaches adopted in the face of climate variability, fluctuations and changes.

Decisions on the release of biological control agents

12. For decisions regarding biological control programmes, participatory decision-making is an essential factor for engaging support and success. This includes communication of information on risks and options for their management. This process is most usefully initiated at the early stage of the development of a biological control programme to ensure, as appropriate, that the interests of indigenous peoples and local communities and all relevant stakeholders are considered in view of the conservation goals set for the specific programme.
13. The provision of relevant scientific information for potentially impacted countries prior to the approval of the release of biological control agents is necessary in order to support regional consultation and the sharing of relevant knowledge, and allows relevant stakeholders to contribute to the decisionmaking process and prepare for any potential negative impacts.

Capacity development

14. Technical and scientific cooperation to develop capacities in classical biological control, including scientific understanding, the regulatory process, and the training of skilled staff, is crucial for the success of biological control programmes.

XIII/14. Climate-related geoengineering

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Reaffirms* paragraph 8, in particular its subparagraph (w), of decision X/33, and decision XI/20;
2. *Recalls* paragraph 11 of decision XI/20, in which the Conference of the Parties noted that the application of the precautionary approach as well as customary international law, including the general obligations of States with regard to activities within their jurisdiction or control and with regard to possible consequences of those activities, and requirements with regard to environmental impact assessment, may be relevant for geoengineering activities but would still form an incomplete basis for global regulation;
3. *Recalling* paragraph 4 of decision XI/20, in which the Conference of the Parties emphasized that climate change should primarily be addressed by reducing anthropogenic emissions by sources and by increasing removals by sinks of greenhouse gases under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, noting also the relevance of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other instruments, and *also recalling* paragraphs 8 (j)-(t) of decision X/33, and paragraph 5 of decision XII/20, *reaffirms* its encouragement to Parties to promote the use of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation;
4. *Notes* that very few Parties responded to the invitation to provide information on measures they have undertaken in accordance with decision X/33, paragraph 8(w), and further invites other Parties, where relevant, to provide such information;
5. *Also notes* that more transdisciplinary research and sharing of knowledge among appropriate institutions is needed in order to better understand the impacts of climate-related geoengineering on biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, socio-economic, cultural and ethical issues and regulatory options;
6. *Recognizes* the importance of taking into account sciences for life and the knowledge, experience and perspectives of indigenous peoples and local communities when addressing climate-related geoengineering and protecting biodiversity.

XIII/15. Implications of the IPBES assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production for the work of the Convention

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision III/11, annex III, decision V/5, annex I, and decision VI/5, annex II,

Highlighting the essential role of the abundance and diversity of pollinators, especially wild pollinators as well as managed pollinators, for food production, nutrition and human wellbeing, the need to address threats to pollinators and pollination, and *recognizing* the contribution of pollinators to the Sustainable Development Goals, especially Goals 2, 3, 8 and 15,

Recognizing the potential to enhance and secure crop production by increasing the abundance and diversity of pollinators through protection of the plants and habitats on which they depend for foraging and nesting,

Noting the relevance of the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators for the mainstreaming of biodiversity in the food and agriculture sectors,

Noting also the importance of pollinators and pollination for all terrestrial ecosystems, including those beyond agricultural and food production systems, and *recognizing* pollination as a key ecosystem function that is central to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity,

Aware of the trade-offs and synergies that exist between pollinator management options and other elements of agricultural systems,

1. *Welcomes* the Summary for Policymakers of the thematic assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production approved by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services at its fourth session, in Kuala Lumpur, on 26 February 2016,¹²² as well as the full assessment report that was accepted by the Plenary;

2. *Endorses* the key messages of the Assessment;

3. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant United Nations and other organizations, as well as multilateral environment agreements, and stakeholders to use, as appropriate, the Assessment, in particular the examples of responses outlined in table SPM.1, to help guide their efforts to improve conservation and management of pollinators, address drivers of pollinator declines, and work towards sustainable food production systems and agriculture;

¹²² UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/31.

4. *Welcomes* the tools and guidance developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and partners under the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators, including those for the rapid assessment of pollinators' status, the economic valuation of pollination, the determination of the risk of pesticides, the evaluation of pollination deficit, the evaluation of pollinator-friendly practices, and policy mainstreaming;

5. *Takes note* of the establishment of the coalition of the willing on pollinators in the context of the "Cancun Commitments and Coalitions" and invites other Parties to consider joining this coalition;¹²³

6. *Encourages* businesses involved in the development, manufacturing and sale of pesticides, as appropriate, to take into account the findings of the Assessment in their activities, including in developing and revising risk assessments of products, applying the precautionary approach in line with the preamble to the Convention and be fully transparent in releasing the results of all toxicity studies consistent with applicable international, regional and national standards and frameworks;

7. *Encourages* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and other relevant organizations and stakeholders, taking into account national circumstances, as appropriate:

POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

(a) To integrate consideration of issues related to the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators in agriculture and forestry policies, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, national adaptation plans for climate change, national action programmes for combating desertification and other relevant national policies plans, and programmes, taking into account the values of pollinators and pollination, inter alia, to promote the implementation of the actions below, to improve the management of pollinators, to address drivers of pollinator declines and to reduce the crop yield gaps due to pollination deficit;

PROMOTING POLLINATOR-FRIENDLY HABITATS

(b) To promote diversity of habitats and production systems in the landscape through, inter alia, support to ecologically based agriculture (including organic agriculture) and diversified agricultural systems (such as forest gardens, home gardens, agroforestry, crop rotation and mixed cropping and livestock systems), and through conservation, management and restoration of natural habitats, to enhance the extent and connectivity of pollinatorfriendly habitat;

(c) To promote conservation, management and restoration of patches of natural and semi-natural habitats on farms, and in urban and other developed areas, as appropriate, to maintain floral resources and nesting sites for pollinators;

123 www.cbd.int/ccc

(d) To promote cropping systems and conservation, management and restoration of grasslands and rangelands that enhance the availability of floral resources and nesting sites over time and space;

**IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT OF
POLLINATORS, AND REDUCING RISK FROM
PESTS, PATHOGENS AND INVASIVE SPECIES**

(e) To enhance the floral diversity available to pollinators using mainly native species and reduce the dependence of managed pollinators on nectar-replacements, thereby improving pollinator nutrition and immunity to pests and diseases;

(f) To promote genetic diversity within populations of managed pollinators;

(g) To improve hygiene and control of pests (including the *Varroa* mite and the Asiatic wasp, *Vespa velutina*) and pathogens in managed pollinator populations;

(h) To monitor and manage the movement of managed pollinator species, sub-species and breeds where appropriate, among countries, and as appropriate within countries, to limit the spread of parasites and pathogens to managed and wild pollinator populations, and to prevent the introduction of potentially invasive pollinator species outside their native ranges;

(i) To prevent or minimize the risk of introducing invasive alien species harmful to wild and managed pollinators and the plant resources on which they depend and to identify and evaluate such risk;

**REDUCING RISK FROM PESTICIDES, INCLUDING
INSECTICIDES, HERBICIDES AND FUNGICIDES**

(j) To develop and implement national and as appropriate regional pesticide risk reduction strategies and to avoid or reduce the use of pesticides harmful for pollinators, for example, by adopting Integrated Pest Management practices and biocontrol, taking into account the International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the World Health Organization;

(k) Where pesticides pose a risk to pollinators, to improve pesticide application practices, including technologies to reduce drift, to reduce exposure of pollinators;

(l) To promote weed management strategies that take into account the need for pollinator forage, nutrition and nesting sites;

(m) To improve, as appropriate, risk assessment procedures for pesticides and, where necessary, for living modified organisms to better take into account possible impacts, including sublethal and indirect effects, on both wild and managed

pollinators, including, inter alia, a wider range of pollinator taxa, beyond honeybees and managed bumblebees, and toxicological studies, in risk assessment protocols, applying the precautionary approach in line with the preamble of the Convention, consistent with international obligations and taking into account climate variations and cumulative effects;

(n) To avoid or minimize the synergistic effects of pesticides with other drivers that have been proven to pose serious or irreversible harm to pollinators;

ENABLING POLICIES AND ACTIVITIES

(o) To promote education and public awareness of the value of pollinators and of the habitats that support them, and of the need to reduce threats to these species and their habitats;

(p) To integrate consideration of issues related to the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators, including wild pollinators, into agricultural extension services, using approaches, as appropriate, such as farmer field schools;

(q) To develop and implement incentives for farmers and indigenous peoples and local communities to protect pollinators and pollinator habitats, for example through benefit-sharing schemes, including payments for pollinator services schemes, and remove or reduce perverse incentives consistent with applicable international obligations, such as causing the destruction of pollinator habitats, overuse of pesticides and simplification of agricultural landscapes and production systems;

(r) To promote and support access to data and use of decision support tools, including, where appropriate, landuse planning and zoning, to enhance the extent and connectivity of pollinator habitats in the landscape, with the participation of farmers and local communities;

(s) To protect and promote traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, protect traditional and established land rights and tenure, as appropriate, and to promote biological and cultural diversity, and the links between them,¹²⁴ for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators including diverse farming systems;

RESEARCH, MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT

(t) To enhance monitoring of the status and trends of all pollinators, pollinatorfriendly habitats and pollinator community structure as well as the identification of potential pollinator deficits using consistent and comparable methodologies;

(u) To build taxonomic capacity on pollinators;

¹²⁴ Identified in the Assessment as “biocultural diversity”.

(v) To assess the benefits of pollinators and pollination, taking into account the economic value to agriculture and food production and the value to conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, as well as cultural and other values;

(w) To undertake research on the socioeconomic implications of pollinator decline in the agricultural sector;

(x) To promote and share further research to address gaps in knowledge identified in the Assessment, as appropriate and in accordance with national legislation, including the effects of the partial loss of pollinators on crop production, and potential impacts of pesticides, in particular neonicotinoids and other systemic pesticides, taking into account their possible cumulative effects, and of living modified organisms, on pollinator populations, under field conditions, including differential impacts on managed and wild pollinators, and on social versus solitary pollinators, and the impacts on pollination of both crop and non-crop plants over both the short and long term, and under different climatic conditions;

(y) To promote further research to identify practical ways that pollinator-friendly practices can be integrated into farming systems as part of efforts to increase production and mainstreaming of biodiversity into agricultural production systems;

(z) To promote further research to identify risks to pollination under climate change and potential adaptation measures, including the potential loss of keystone species and their effect on ecosystem resilience;

(aa) To promote further research and analysis on pest management, taking into account the impact of drivers of pollinator decline, to support development of more feasible and sustainable alternatives;

8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide the Executive Secretary with information on relevant national initiatives and activities to promote the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to compile this information, including information in the national reports, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

9. *Encourages* academic and research bodies, and relevant international organizations and networks to promote further research to address gaps in knowledge identified in the Assessment, including the issues identified in paragraph 7, subparagraphs (t) to (aa), above, to expand research to cover a wider variety of pollinators and to support coordinated global regional and national monitoring efforts and build relevant taxonomic capacity, especially in developing countries, where there have been fewer research and monitoring efforts to date;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, together with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and in

collaboration with other partners, to review the implementation of the International Initiative on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators and prepare a draft updated and streamlined plan of action, including capacity-building, based on the Assessment and including the most recent knowledge, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

11. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in partnership with relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities, to compile and summarize information on pollinators and pollination relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in all ecosystems, beyond their role in agriculture and food production for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

12. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to bring the present decision to the attention of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in view of the variance in the amount of information on the status and trends of pollinators and pollination among regions, with significant gaps in data, and also limitations in capacity for the identification, monitoring and management of pollinators, in many developing countries, in particular the least developing countries and small island developing States, and in countries with economies in transition, in cooperation with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and other relevant organizations, subject to the availability of resources and avoiding duplication of efforts:

(a) To promote, as a priority, efforts to address data gaps and capacity for monitoring the status and trends of pollinators and pollination in developing countries, in particular those in Africa, Latin America, Asia and Oceania;

(b) To identify and develop proposals for strengthening capacity related to pollinators and pollination, and supplementary regional assessments, in particular for Africa, Latin America, Asia and Oceania, to be integrated into the updated and streamlined plan of action of the International Initiative on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators referred to in paragraph 10 above;

14. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to give due attention to the theme of pollinators and pollination in the ongoing regional/subregional assessments on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and the thematic assessment on land degradation and restoration and in the work of the task force on capacity-building;

15. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and organizations in a position to do so, to support capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation, to

DECISION XIII/15

address the gaps and limitations referred to in paragraph 13, inter alia building upon relevant traditional and local knowledge;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to compile information on best practices, tools and lessons learned related to the monitoring and management of pollinators and pollination and make them available through the clearinghouse mechanism and other means.

XIII/16. Digital sequence information on genetic resources

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting that digital sequence information¹²⁵ on genetic resources is a cross-cutting issue that may concern the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Noting rapid advances arising from research and development in biotechnology regarding the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources and therefore *recognizing* the importance of addressing this matter in the framework of the Convention in a timely manner,

Recognizing also the need for a coordinated and non-duplicative approach on this matter under the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol,

1. *Decides* to consider at its fourteenth meeting any potential implications of the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources for the three objectives of the Convention;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant organizations and stakeholders to submit views and relevant information to the Executive Secretary on the potential implications referred to in paragraph 1;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Prepare a compilation and synthesis of the views and information submitted, including the information gathered from engagement with relevant ongoing processes and policy debates;

(b) Commission a fact-finding and scoping study, subject to the availability of financial resources, to clarify terminology and concepts and to assess the extent and the terms and conditions of the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources in the context of the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol;

4. *Decides* to establish an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to convene a meeting of this group in accordance with the terms of reference contained in the annex;

5. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to consider the outcomes of the ad hoc technical expert group and to make a recommendation on the potential implications of the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources for the three objectives of the Convention for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;

¹²⁵ Terminology is subject to further discussion in the study and the expert group.

6. *Bearing in mind* the need for a coordinated and non-duplicative approach on this matter, *invites* the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, at its second meeting, to take a decision requesting the ad hoc technical expert group to be convened in accordance with paragraph 4 above to also serve the Nagoya Protocol.

Annex

**TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC
TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON DIGITAL SEQUENCE
INFORMATION ON GENETIC RESOURCES**

The ad hoc technical expert group shall:

(a) Consider the compilation, synthesis and the study referred to in paragraph 3(a) and (b) of the decision in order to examine any potential implications of the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources for the three objectives of the Convention and the objective of the Nagoya Protocol and implementation to achieve these objectives;

(b) Consider the technical scope and legal and scientific implications of existing terminology related to digital sequence information on genetic resources;

(c) Identify the different types of digital sequence information on genetic resources that are relevant to the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol;

(d) Meet at least once face-to-face, subject to the availability of financial resources, prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and make use of online tools to facilitate its work, as appropriate;

(e) Submit its outcomes for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to be held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/17. Synthetic biology

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Reaffirms* decision XII/24, in which it urged Parties and invited other Governments to take a precautionary approach, in accordance with decision XI/11, paragraph 4;
2. *Reiterates* paragraph 3 of decision XII/24 and *notes* that it can also apply to some living modified organisms containing gene drives;
3. *Commends* the work of the online forum and the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology, and *welcomes* the conclusions and recommendations of the report of the Group as a basis for further discussion;
4. *Acknowledges* that the outcome of the work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology on the operational definition is “synthetic biology is a further development and new dimension of modern biotechnology that combines science, technology and engineering to facilitate and accelerate the understanding, design, redesign, manufacture and/or modification of genetic materials, living organisms and biological systems”, and *considers* it useful as a starting point for the purpose of facilitating scientific and technical deliberations under the Convention and its Protocols;
5. *Takes note* of the conclusion of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology that living organisms developed through current applications of synthetic biology, or that are currently in the early stages of research and development, are similar to living modified organisms as defined in the Cartagena Protocol;
6. *Notes* that the general principles and methodologies for risk assessment under the Cartagena Protocol and existing biosafety frameworks provide a good basis for risk assessment regarding living organisms developed through current applications of synthetic biology, or that are currently in the early stages of research and development, but such methodologies may need to be updated and adapted for current and future developments and applications of synthetic biology;
7. *Also notes* that it is not clear, given the current state of knowledge, whether or not some organisms of synthetic biology, which are currently in the early stages of research and development, would fall under the definition of living modified organisms under the Cartagena Protocol, and *further notes* that there are cases in which there may be no consensus on whether the result of a synthetic biology application is “living” or not;
8. *Invites* Parties, in accordance with their applicable domestic legislation or national circumstances, to take into account, as appropriate, socio-economic, cultural and ethical considerations when identifying the potential benefits and potential adverse effects of organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques in the context of the three objectives of the Convention;

9. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations, in the context of the three objectives of the Convention and taking into account, if appropriate and in accordance with domestic legislation or national circumstances, socio-economic, cultural and ethical considerations:

(a) To conduct research on the benefits and adverse effects of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology on biodiversity, with a view to filling knowledge gaps and identifying how those effects relate to the objectives of the Convention and its Protocols;

(b) To promote and enable public and multi-stakeholder dialogues and awareness-raising activities on the potential benefits and potential adverse effects of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology on biodiversity, involving all relevant stakeholders and with the full and effective engagement of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(c) To cooperate in the development of guidance and capacity-building activities with a view to assessing the potential benefits and potential adverse effects of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology and, if necessary, updating and adapting current methodologies for risk assessment of living modified organisms to organisms resulting from synthetic biology, as appropriate;

10. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to submit to the Executive Secretary information and supporting documentation on:

(a) Research, cooperation and activities noted in paragraph 9 above;

(b) Evidence of benefits and adverse effects of synthetic biology vis-à-vis the three objectives of the Convention;

(c) Experiences in conducting risk assessments of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology, including any challenges encountered, lessons learned and implications for risk assessment frameworks;

(d) Examples of risk management and other measures that have been put in place to avoid or minimize the potential adverse effects of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology, including experiences of safe use and best practices for the safe handling of organisms developed through synthetic biology;

(e) Regulations, policies and guidelines in place or under development which are directly relevant to synthetic biology;

(f) Knowledge, experience and perspectives of indigenous peoples and local communities in the context of living in harmony with nature for comparison and better understanding of the potential benefits and adverse effects of synthetic biology;

11. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the current Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology in accordance with the terms of reference annexed hereto and also to contribute to the completion of the assessment as requested in paragraph 2 of decision XII/24;

12. *Also decides* to extend the open-ended online forum to support the work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology; and invites Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations to continue nominating experts to take part in the open-ended online forum;

13. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to review the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology and make further recommendation to the Conference of the Parties, including on the analysis using the criteria set out in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29;

14. *Requests the* Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) Continue to facilitate moderated discussions under the open-ended online forum on synthetic biology through the Biosafety Clearing-House, and to continue to invite Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations to nominate experts to take part in the forum;

(b) To make the information received through paragraph 10 above available online;

(c) To compile and synthesize the results of the work referred to in the paragraphs above and make them available for further discussion through the online forum and the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group;

(d) To convene moderated online discussions under the open-ended online forum and, subject to the availability of funds, a face-to-face meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology with the terms of reference annexed to the present decision, and submit the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group to peer review by Parties for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) To cooperate and establish synergies with other United Nations and international organizations whose mandates are relevant to synthetic biology;

(f) To promote the full and effective engagement of indigenous peoples and local communities in future activities relating to synthetic biology under the Convention;

(g) To facilitate, in collaboration with relevant research institutions and organizations, capacity-building and support to developing countries, in particular the

least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, on undertaking the activities outlined in paragraph 9 above;

15. Welcomes the recommendation of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, in its decision BS-VII/12, on a coordinated approach on the issue of synthetic biology, taking into account that the provisions of the Protocol may also apply to living organisms resulting from synthetic biology, and *invites* the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to take into account in its future deliberations relevant information resulting from the processes under the Convention.

Annex

**TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC TECHNICAL
EXPERT GROUP ON SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY**

1. Building on the previous work of the Online Forum and Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, and drawing upon relevant information submitted by Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities through paragraph 10 above, as well as information made available through the online forum and by the Secretariat, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology shall, in coordination with other bodies of the Convention and its Protocols:

(a) Review recent technological developments within the field of synthetic biology to assess if the developments could lead to impacts on biodiversity and the three objectives of the Convention, including unexpected and significant impacts;

(b) Identify any living organisms already developed or currently under research and development through techniques of synthetic biology which do not fall under the definition of living modified organisms under the Cartagena Protocol;

(c) Further analyse evidence of benefits and adverse effects of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology vis-à-vis the three objectives of the Convention, and gather information on risk management measures, safe use and best practices for safe handling of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology;

(d) In order to avoid or minimize any potential negative effects on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, evaluate the availability of tools to detect and monitor the organisms, components and products of synthetic biology;

(e) Provide, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, recommendations on the basis of its deliberations to facilitate future discussions and actions on synthetic biology under the Convention, as well as an analysis against the criteria set out in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29 to contribute

to the completion of the assessment requested in paragraph 2 of decision XII/24 by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

2. Subject to the availability of funds, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall meet at least once face-to-face prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and make use of online tools to facilitate its work, as appropriate.

XIII/18. Article 8(j) and related provisions

MO'OTZ KUXTAL¹²⁶ VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES

Voluntary guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of indigenous peoples and local communities¹²⁷ for accessing their knowledge, innovations and practices, for fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of their knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and for reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling the programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions in decision V/16, as well as subsequent relevant decisions, including decision XII/12 D,

Noting the relevance of the *Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct* and the *Akwe:Kon Guidelines*,

Recalling Aichi Biodiversity Target 18, which calls, inter alia, for traditional knowledge to be respected at all relevant levels by 2020, and *also recalling* Aichi Targets 11 and 16,

Noting that the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization also applies to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources within the scope of the Convention and to the benefits arising from the utilization of such traditional knowledge, and *recognizing* the contribution that guidance can make to the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Nagoya Protocol,

Stressing the importance of harmony and consistency among international processes and organizations and mindful of their work in addressing issues relating to traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities,

Also stressing the need to respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Underlining that these guidelines are not construed as changing the rights of Parties or obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity or its Protocols,

¹²⁶ Meaning “roots of life” in the Maya language.

¹²⁷ The use and interpretation of the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in these Guidelines should refer to decision XII/12 F, paragraph 2 (a), (b) and (c).

and understanding that nothing in these guidelines should be construed as diminishing the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities,

Also underlining that these guidelines do not apply to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources under the Nagoya Protocol, but may be used as an input, where appropriate, for the development of specific instruments under the Protocol,

1. *Welcomes and adopts* the Voluntary Guidelines as contained in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to use the Voluntary Guidelines, as appropriate;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to promote the guidelines through appropriate educational and awareness-raising activities, as appropriate;

4. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to make available through the clearing-house mechanism, where appropriate, best practices, lessons learned and good examples of community protocols relevant to access and benefit-sharing arising from the use of traditional knowledge;

5. *Invites* Parties to report on experiences gained by using the Voluntary Guidelines through the national reports;

6. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to promote regional cooperation and share experiences and best practices on relevant measures, including approaches and measures relating to traditional knowledge shared across borders, where they exist;

7. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to submit their views concerning measures to address publicly available traditional knowledge to the Executive Secretary, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the measures and views received and make the results available for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting, in order to contribute to the finalization of Tasks 7 and 12 of the revised multi-year programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, as appropriate;

8. *Further invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to submit their views concerning best practices to implement “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement” to the Executive Secretary, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, to compile the information on best practices received and make the results available for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and

Related Provisions at its tenth meeting, in order to contribute to the finalization of Tasks 7 and 12 of the revised multi-year programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, as appropriate;

9. *Invites* relevant international agreements, agencies, and organizations to take into consideration the guidance contained in the annex to the present decision in the implementation of their work;

10. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, international funding institutions and development agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations, to consider, consistent with their mandates, providing financial and technical assistance to developing country Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, particularly women within these communities, to raise awareness and to build their capacity relevant to the implementation of the guidelines, and to develop, as appropriate, community protocols or processes for “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, for fair and equitable benefit-sharing.

Annex

MO’OTZ KUXTAL¹²⁸ VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES

Voluntary guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of indigenous peoples and local communities¹²⁹ for accessing their knowledge, innovations and practices, for fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of their knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and for reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge

I. Purpose and Approach

1. The present guidelines are voluntary and are intended to provide guidance for the development of mechanisms, legislation, administrative and policy measures or other appropriate initiatives to ensure that potential users of knowledge, innovations and practices that are held by indigenous peoples and local communities, embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity (hereinafter “traditional knowledge”), obtain the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, where appropriate, of these indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with national legislation, and that these indigenous peoples and local communities obtain a fair and equitable share of benefits arising from the use and

¹²⁸ Meaning “roots of life” in the Maya language.

¹²⁹ The use and interpretation of the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in these Guidelines should refer to decision XII/12 F, paragraph 2 (a), (b) and (c).

application of such traditional knowledge and for reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

2. These guidelines have been developed pursuant to decision XII/12 D on how tasks 7, 10 and 12 of the multi-year programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions could best contribute to work under the Convention on Biological Diversity (hereinafter “the Convention”) and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity (hereinafter “the Nagoya Protocol”).
3. Nothing in these guidelines should be construed as changing the rights or obligations of Parties under the Convention.
4. The guidelines should be applied in a manner that is consistent with the national law of the country where the traditional knowledge is being accessed and give due importance to the customary laws, community protocols and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities.
5. These guidelines do not apply to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources under the Nagoya Protocol.

II. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

A. Access to traditional knowledge

6. Access to traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities should be subject to “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement” depending on national circumstances, of the traditional holders of such knowledge.
7. In the context of “prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”:
 - (a) *Free* implies that indigenous peoples and local communities are not pressured, intimidated, manipulated or unduly influenced and that their consent is given, without coercion;
 - (b) *Prior* implies seeking consent or approval sufficiently in advance of any authorization to access traditional knowledge respecting the customary decision-making processes in accordance with national legislation and time requirements of indigenous peoples and local communities;
 - (c) *Informed* implies that information is provided that covers relevant aspects, such as: the intended purpose of the access; its duration and scope; a preliminary

assessment of the likely economic, social, cultural and environmental impacts, including potential risks; personnel likely to be involved in the execution of the access; procedures the access may entail and benefit-sharing arrangements;

(d) *Consent or approval* is the agreement of the indigenous peoples and local communities who are holders of traditional knowledge or the competent authorities of those indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate, to grant access to their traditional knowledge to a potential user and includes the right not to grant consent or approval;

(e) *Involvement* refers to the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, in decision-making processes related to access to their traditional knowledge. Consultation and full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities are crucial components of a consent or approval process;

8. “Prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, should be implemented within a context of full respect for indigenous peoples and local communities. Respect for indigenous peoples and local communities means a continual process of building mutually beneficial, ongoing arrangements between users and holders of traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities, in order to build trust, good relations, mutual understanding, intercultural spaces, knowledge exchanges, create new knowledge and reconciliation and includes the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, taking into account national legislation and customary laws, community protocols and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities and should underpin and be an integral part of developing a relationship between users and providers of traditional knowledge.

9. It is not practical to propose a “one-size-fits-all” approach for “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement” of indigenous peoples and local communities as regards access to the traditional knowledge they hold and, therefore, these guidelines are intended to be used taking into account national and local circumstances of the indigenous peoples and local communities concerned.

10. The customary laws, community protocols, practices and customary decision-making processes of indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as national legislation should be given due importance in relation to the procedural and substantive aspects of the consent process to access traditional knowledge.

11. Granting “prior informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, to users of traditional knowledge, unless otherwise mutually agreed, merely allows temporary use of such traditional knowledge for the purpose for which it was granted.

B. Fair and equitable sharing of benefits

12. Indigenous peoples and local communities should receive fair and equitable benefits based on mutually agreed terms from the use of the traditional knowledge that they hold.

13. Benefit-sharing could include a way of recognizing and strengthening the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including by supporting the intergenerational transmission of traditional knowledge.

14. Benefit-sharing should be fair and equitable within and among relevant groups, taking into account relevant community level procedures, and as appropriate gender and age/intergenerational considerations.

C. Reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation

15. Tools for preventing and reporting on unlawful appropriation and use of traditional knowledge should be established.

16. Where tools and measures are not in place, Parties should take appropriate actions so that traditional knowledge is accessed in accordance with the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of the holders of that traditional knowledge, to ensure that mutually agreed terms have been established.

III. PROCEDURAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR “PRIOR AND INFORMED CONSENT” OR “FREE, PRIOR AND INFORMED CONSENT” OR “APPROVAL AND INVOLVEMENT”, DEPENDING ON NATIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES, AND MUTUALLY AGREED TERMS FOR BENEFITSHARING

A. Relevant authorities and other elements

17. Consent or approval and the establishment of mutually agreed terms for fair and equitable sharing of benefits may be required at different levels, depending on national circumstances and the diverse internal organization of various indigenous peoples and local communities, and may include:

- (a) A competent authority at the national or subnational level;
- (b) The competent authorities of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(c) Elements of a “prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, process including:

- (i) Written application in a manner and language comprehensible to the traditional knowledge holder;
- (ii) Legitimate and culturally appropriate process and decision-making, including possible social, cultural and economic impacts;
- (iii) Adequate and balanced information from a variety of sources that is made available in indigenous or local languages using terms understood by indigenous peoples and local communities and including safeguards to ensure that all parties to an agreement have the same understanding of the information and terms provided;
- (iv) Culturally appropriate timing and deadlines;
- (v) Implementation and monitoring;

(d) A template taking into account the possible actions required by potential users of traditional knowledge;

(e) “Prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, granted/established on the basis of mutually agreed terms ensuring the fair and equitable sharing of benefits;

(f) Consultation process with indigenous peoples and local communities;

(g) Due consideration for customary laws, community protocols, practices and customary decision-making processes of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(h) Mutually agreed terms procedures, in accordance with national legislation.

B. Respect for community protocols and customary law

18. Community protocols and customary law of indigenous peoples and local communities can play a role in processes for access to traditional knowledge and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of such knowledge. They can contribute to legal certainty, transparency and predictability concerning processes for obtaining “prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, of indigenous peoples and local communities and for establishing mutually agreed terms for benefit-sharing, in accordance with national legislation.

19. *Community protocols* is a term that covers a broad array of expressions, articulations, rules and practices generated by communities to set out how they expect other stakeholders to engage with them. They may reference customary as well as national or international laws to affirm their rights to be approached according to a certain set of standards. Articulating information, relevant factors, and details of customary laws and traditional authorities helps other stakeholders to better understand the community's values and customary laws. Community protocols provide communities an opportunity to focus on their development aspirations vis-a-vis their rights and to articulate for themselves and for users their understanding of their bio-cultural heritage and therefore on what basis they will engage with a variety of stakeholders. By considering the interconnections of their land rights, current socio-economic situation, environmental concerns, customary laws and traditional knowledge, communities are better placed to determine for themselves how to negotiate with a variety of actors.¹³⁰

20. Community protocols may contain but are not limited to information about:

- (a) Community identity;
- (b) Community history;
- (c) Community territoriality;

(d) The use of culturally important practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; social organization and decision-making processes (which are often collective decision-making procedures at the community level).

21. Community protocols can help address any number of community issues. They can articulate a number of concerns important to communities, relevant to biological diversity, such as how they intend to:

- (a) Conserve biodiversity;
- (b) Sustainably use plants and animal biological resources;
- (c) Manage and benefit from local biodiversity;
- (d) Use, protect and benefit from traditional knowledge;

(e) Provide guidance on how to obtain "prior and informed consent", "free, prior and informed consent" or "approval and involvement", depending on national circumstances, to access traditional knowledge;

(f) Ensure environmental and other laws are implemented according to customary laws, in accordance with national legislation;

¹³⁰ Refer to <http://www.unep.org/communityprotocols/protocol.asp> and http://www.unep.org/delc/Portals/119/publications/Community_Protocols_Guide_Policymakers.pdf

- (g) Address sustainable development on their lands.

IV. CONSIDERATIONS RELATED TO ACCESS TO TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE AND FAIR AND EQUITABLE SHARING OF BENEFITS

22. Benefits may include monetary and non-monetary benefits, fairly and equitably shared with the indigenous peoples and local communities' holders of the knowledge.

23. In order to achieve a fair and equitable sharing of benefits, Parties, other Governments and users of traditional knowledge should take the following into account:

(a) Partnership and cooperation should guide the process of establishing mutually agreed terms to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge with and among the holders of that traditional knowledge;

(b) Community protocols, which may provide guidance from the community perspective on the fair and equitable sharing of benefits;

(c) The benefits obtained from the use of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including results of research, should, as far as possible, be shared where appropriate and in line with mutually agreed terms with the relevant holders of the traditional knowledge in understandable and culturally appropriate formats, with a view to building enduring relationships, promoting intercultural exchanges, knowledge and technology transfer, synergies, complementarity and respect;

(d) In developing mutually agreed terms, Parties, other Governments, and others seeking access to traditional knowledge should ensure that the holders of that traditional knowledge can negotiate on a fair and equitable basis and are fully informed about any proposals including potential opportunities and challenges in order to make informed decisions;

(e) The "prior and informed consent", "free, prior and informed consent" or "approval and involvement", depending on national circumstances and mutually agreed terms, should constitute a legal contract between the indigenous peoples and local communities and the corresponding parties to the contract;

(f) In developing mutually agreed terms, those seeking to use traditional knowledge could undertake to renegotiate if the use varies significantly from the original purpose, including on possible commercialization of the traditional knowledge within national legislation and/or contract requirements;

(g) The "prior and informed consent", "free, prior and informed consent" or "approval and involvement", depending on national circumstances, and mutually

agreed terms, should contain agreed mechanisms for grievance and redress to address non-compliance with its provisions.

Possible mechanisms for benefit-sharing

24. Mechanisms for benefit-sharing may vary depending upon the type of benefits, the specific conditions and national legislation in the country where the traditional knowledge was originally accessed, the content of the mutually agreed terms and the stakeholders involved. The benefit-sharing mechanism should be flexible as it should be determined by the partners involved in benefit-sharing and will vary on a casebycase basis.

25. Parties, other Governments and relevant regional organizations may wish to consider, taking into account regional arrangements, model laws, international law and national law, the need for the establishment of regional trust funds or other forms of transboundary cooperation, as appropriate, for traditional knowledge held across borders, for traditional knowledge held in several countries or where the knowledge holders are no longer identifiable.

V. REPORTING AND PREVENTING UNLAWFUL APPROPRIATION

26. These guidelines are voluntary by their nature; however, Parties and other Governments may wish to consider incentives or other ways to promote the use of the guidelines in the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to encourage private and public institutions, interested in using traditional knowledge to obtain the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of the indigenous peoples and local communities that hold the traditional knowledge and establish mutually agreed terms for benefit-sharing for accessing or using their traditional knowledge.

27. Compliance measures that also support the obtaining of “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of indigenous peoples and local communities for access to the traditional knowledge that they hold and benefit-sharing with indigenous peoples and local communities for use of the traditional knowledge that they hold could include:

- (a) Capacity-building, awareness-raising and information-sharing within indigenous peoples and local communities;
- (b) Codes of conduct and best practice codes of users;

DECISION XIII/18

(c) Model contractual clauses for mutually agreed terms to promote equity between the negotiating positions of the parties;

(d) Minimum standards for access and benefit-sharing agreements.

28. Parties and other Governments may wish to consider:

(a) The complex nature of traditional knowledge and evidentiary issues in customary legal traditions mean that customary law may be appropriate to settle disputes arising over traditional knowledge, to the extent that it does not contravene national law;

(b) That a competent national authority, established according to national law, should engage users and providers of traditional knowledge early in the access process, and may need to revisit its approval of an application upon the complaint by a concerned indigenous peoples and local community;

(c) Encouraging indigenous peoples and local communities to resolve differences internally according to customary law or alternate dispute resolution processes in cases of disputes concerning access to and use of their traditional knowledge. Additionally, the competent national authority could play a facilitating role in alternative dispute resolution.

XIII/19. Article 8(j) and related provisions: other matters related to the programme of work

A. IN-DEPTH DIALOGUE ON THEMATIC AREAS AND OTHER CROSSCUTTING ISSUES

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting that the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its ninth meeting conducted an in-depth dialogue on the topic “challenges and opportunities for international and regional cooperation in the protection of shared traditional knowledge across borders for the strengthening of traditional knowledge and the fulfilment of three objectives of the Convention, in harmony with Nature/Mother Earth”;

1. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, and stakeholders, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, to consider the advice and recommendations emanating from the dialogue, annexed to the report of the Working Group,¹³¹ when implementing the relevant areas of work of the Convention, including tasks 7, 10, 12 and 15 of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions;

2. *Decides* that the topic for the in-depth dialogue to be held, subject to the agenda of the meeting and the time available, at the tenth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, should be:

“Contribution of the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities to the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development with particular emphasis on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity”;

B. GLOSSARY OF RELEVANT KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS TO BE USED WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF ARTICLE 8(J) AND RELATED PROVISIONS

Noting that clarity in terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions can assist in the effective and consistent implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, where appropriate and in accordance with national legislation, in order to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 18 by 2020,

1. *Recommends* further consideration of the glossary of key terms and concepts¹³² by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth

¹³¹ UNEP/CBD/COP/13/3.

¹³² UNEP/CBD/COP/13/17, annex I “A Glossary of relevant key terms and concepts to be used within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions”.

meeting to allow Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in considering the proposed glossary;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make the draft glossary of key terms and concepts available for peer review by Parties, Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities for further refinement, prior to the tenth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, with a view to its adoption at the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

C. RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE UNITED NATIONS PERMANENT FORUM ON INDIGENOUS ISSUES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Recalling decision XII/12 F on the terminology “indigenous peoples and local communities”,

Noting the recommendations contained in paragraphs 26 and 27 of the report of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues on its tenth session,¹³³

1. *Invites* the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to consider taking a decision to apply, *mutatis mutandis*, decision XII/12 F of the Conference of the Parties;

2. *Notes* the recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues made at its thirteenth¹³⁴ and fourteenth¹³⁵ sessions, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the Permanent Forum on developments of mutual interest;

D. TASK 15 OF THE MULTI-YEAR PROGRAMME OF WORK ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ARTICLE 8(J) AND RELATED PROVISIONS: BEST-PRACTICE GUIDELINES FOR THE REPATRIATION OF INDIGENOUS AND TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE

1. *Takes note* of the progress made in the development of the Rutzolijirisaxik¹³⁶ Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge

133 See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, 2011, Supplement No. 23* (E/2011/43E/C.19/2011/14), available at <http://www.un.org/Docs/journal/asp/ws.asp?m=E/C.19/2011/14>, and Corr.1, available at <http://www.un.org/Docs/journal/asp/ws.asp?m=E/C.19/2011/14/Corr.1>.

134 *Ibid.*, 2014, *Supplement No. 23* (E/2014/43-E/C.19/2014/11), available at <http://www.un.org/Docs/journal/asp/ws.asp?m=E/C.19/2014/11>, and Corr.1, available at <http://www.un.org/Docs/journal/asp/ws.asp?m=E/2014/43/Corr.1>.

135 *Ibid.*, 2015, *Supplement No. 23* (E/2015/43-E/C.19/2015/10), available at <http://www.un.org/Docs/journal/asp/ws.asp?m=E/2015/43>.

136 In the local traditional language, Maya Kaqchikel, this expression means “the significance of returning to the place of origin”.

of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, annexed to the present decision, in particular their objective, purpose, scope and guiding principles for repatriation;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations,¹³⁷ indigenous peoples and local communities, and stakeholders interested or involved in repatriation of traditional knowledge to submit to the Executive Secretary information on good practices and actions undertaken at various levels, including through community-to-community exchanges, to repatriate, receive and restore traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To compile the information received on good practices and actions, as referred to in paragraph 2 above, and to make the compilation available for the consideration of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting;

(b) To prepare a revised draft of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, taking into account developments in various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, guidelines, reports and processes of relevance as referred to in paragraph 5 of the annex, and based on: (i) an analysis of the information received as referred to in paragraph 2 above; (ii) the report of the Expert Meeting on the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity;¹³⁸ and (iii) the annex to the present decision containing the objective, purpose, scope and guiding principles for repatriation;

4. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting to complete a draft of the guidelines for consideration and adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting.

¹³⁷ May include entities such as museums, universities, herbaria and botanical and zoological gardens, data-bases, registers, gene-banks, libraries, archives and information services, public or private collections and other entities storing or housing traditional knowledge and related information.

¹³⁸ UNEP/CBD/WG8J/9/INF/4.

Annex

**PROGRESS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
RUTZOLIJRISAXIK VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES FOR
THE REPATRIATION OF TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE
OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES
RELEVANT FOR THE CONSERVATION AND
SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

Introduction

1. The international community has recognized the close and traditional dependence of many indigenous peoples and local communities on biological resources, notably in the preamble to the Convention on Biological Diversity. There is also a broad recognition of the contribution that traditional knowledge can make to both the conservation and the sustainable use of biological diversity — two fundamental objectives of the Convention — and of the need to ensure the equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge. For this reason, Parties to the Convention undertook, in Article 8(j), to respect, preserve and maintain the knowledge, innovations and practices (hereinafter referred to as traditional knowledge) relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and to promote its wider application.

2. To address the effective implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, in decision V/16, the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity adopted the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, including task 15, which it requested the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to develop guidelines that would facilitate repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

3. The Conference of the Parties further considered the task at hand in its decision X/43, paragraph 6, and in its decision XI/14 D, annex, and adopted terms of reference to advance the task clarifying:

“The purpose of task 15 is to develop best-practice guidelines that would facilitate enhancement of the repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including of indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, in accordance with Article 8(j) and Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.”

4. The guidelines for repatriation of traditional knowledge, builds on relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including paragraph 23 of the Tkarihiwai:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable

Use of Biological Diversity,¹³⁹ as well as decision VII/16 with regard to registries and databases.

5. The guidelines take into account the various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, guidelines reports and processes of relevance and the importance of their harmonization and complementarity and effective implementation, including the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples,¹⁴⁰ especially Article 31, as well as other relevant articles; and in particular the mandate of United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization concerning cultural property, as well as the mandate of the World Intellectual Property Organization, which deals with intellectual property issues. As such, they highlight the importance of international cooperation for the repatriation of traditional knowledge, including by providing access to traditional knowledge and related information for indigenous peoples and local communities, to facilitate the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use, in order to assist these communities in knowledge and cultural restoration.

Objectives

6. The objective of these guidelines is to facilitate the repatriation of the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including related information in accordance with Article 8(j) and Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and without limiting or restricting its continued use and access.

7. The guidelines may also assist in the effective implementation of the global Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, endorsed by the Conference of the Parties in decision *XII/12 B*.

Purpose

8. The guidelines are intended to be practical guidance to Parties, Governments,¹⁴¹ international and regional organizations, museums, universities, herbaria and botanical and zoological gardens, databases, registers, gene banks, libraries, archives and information services, private collections and other entities storing or housing traditional knowledge and related information, and indigenous peoples and local communities, in efforts to repatriate traditional knowledge and related information.

¹³⁹ Decision X/42, annex.

¹⁴⁰ General Assembly resolution 61/295, annex.

¹⁴¹ Including subnational governments and government departments, which may hold indigenous and/or local community traditional knowledge and related information relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

9. They are a guide to good practice which will need to be interpreted taking into account the political, legal, economic, environmental and cultural diversity, as appropriate, of each Party, entity and indigenous peoples and local communities, and applied in the context of each organization's mission, collections and the relevant communities, taking into account community protocols and other relevant procedures.
10. The guidelines are not prescriptive or definitive.
11. Given the political, legal, economic, environmental and cultural diversity of States and indigenous peoples and local communities, it is unlikely that these guidelines will cover all the issues that may arise in professional practice. However, they should provide guidance for those wishing to pursue repatriation.
12. The guidelines should enable those working on repatriation, including information professionals to make sound judgments regarding appropriate responses to any issues, or provide some ideas about where to go for assistance if more expertise is required.
13. The guidelines should assist indigenous peoples and local communities in the recovery and revitalization of their traditional knowledge related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

Scope

14. These guidelines apply to the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities, embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including related information,¹⁴² within the scope of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Guiding principles for repatriation

15. Repatriation is best facilitated building on the following principles and considerations:
 - (a) Developing ongoing relationships with indigenous peoples and local communities in order to build trust, good relations, mutual understanding, intercultural spaces, knowledge exchanges and reconciliation;
 - (b) Recognition and respect for indigenous peoples and local communities' world views, cosmologies, values, practices, customary laws, community protocols, rights and interests; with due respect for international norms;
 - (c) Preparedness of institutions holding traditional knowledge and related information relevant for conservation and sustainable use to repatriate, including

¹⁴² Related information could include information on where, when and from whom the traditional knowledge was collected and for what purpose, when it is not confidential.

preparedness to cooperate with indigenous peoples and local communities to develop appropriate measures;

(d) Assisting indigenous peoples and local communities in preparedness to receive and keep safe, repatriated traditional knowledge and related information in culturally appropriate ways as specified by them;

(e) Considering measures to address the repatriation of traditional knowledge that is already publicly available and widespread;

(f) Recognition of the importance of repatriating secret or sacred, gender-specific or sensitive traditional knowledge and related information as a priority for indigenous peoples and local communities and as identified by them;

(g) Repatriation can be enhanced by developing the awareness and professional practice of those working on repatriation, including information professionals and indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with best practice ethical standards, including the Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity;¹⁴³

(h) Repatriation includes recognition and support of community-to-community efforts to restore traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

143 See decision X/42, available at <https://www.cbd.int/decision/cop/default.shtml?id=12308>.

XIII/20. Resource mobilization

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking note of the report of the International Technical Expert Workshop on Identifying, Accessing, Compiling and Aggregating Domestic and International Biodiversity-related Investments and Impacts,¹⁴⁴ held in Mexico City from 5 to 7 May 2015, as well as the report of the co-chairs of the Dialogue Workshop on Assessment of Collective Action of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in Biodiversity Conservation and Resource Mobilization,¹⁴⁵ held in Panajachel, Guatemala, from 11 to 13 June 2015,

Expressing its appreciation to the Biodiversity Finance Initiative of the United Nations Development Programme (BIOFIN) as well as SwedBio for co-organizing the Mexico workshop and the Guatemala workshop, to the Governments of Mexico and Guatemala, respectively, for hosting the workshops, and to the European Union and the Governments of Germany, Japan, Sweden and Switzerland for their financial and technical support,

Recognizing the impact of the financial gap on progress of Parties in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

Recalling decision XII/3, in particular the targets referred to in paragraphs 1(a) to (e) and 2,

Stressing the need for continued efforts for effective mobilization and utilization of resources for biodiversity from all sources,

Welcoming the financial contributions of the Government of Japan and the European Union, the in kind contributions of the Governments of Antigua and Barbuda, the Bahamas, Belarus, Cabo Verde, Cook Islands, Gabon, Georgia, India, Jordan, Namibia, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Sri Lanka and Uganda, and the cooperation of the ASEAN Center for Biodiversity, the Secretariat of the Caribbean Community and the Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme, to the provision of capacity-building and technical support on financial reporting and resource mobilization,

Recalling the important role of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans as a basis for identifying national funding needs and priorities, and for the effective mobilization of financial resources from all sources, including, as appropriate, for the implementation of the Protocols under the Convention, and for the synergistic implementation of other biodiversity-related conventions,

144 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/20.

145 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/6.

Recognizing the importance of biodiversity mainstreaming for resource mobilization and the effective use of financial resources, because it encourages a more efficient use of existing resources,

Recognizing also that support by the Biodiversity Finance Initiative has been instrumental in mainstreaming activities related to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in countries supported by the Biodiversity Finance Initiative,

Recognizing further that existing approaches for the monitoring and assessment of the contribution of collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities require development of specific methodologies, including case studies, pilot projects and associated studies, to refine methodologies, and *recalling*, in this connection, paragraph 30 of decision XII/3,

Recognizing the potential contribution of implementing Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 for the mobilization of financial resources,

Financial reporting

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the information provided by Parties through the financial reporting framework;

2. *Takes note* of the analysis of the information provided by Parties through the financial reporting framework, in particular the progress towards the targets adopted in decision XII/3, and the need to assess the financial resources provision in further detail, in line with the financial reporting framework and in the context of Article 20;

3. *Takes note with concern* of the insufficient information gathered from the financial reporting frameworks submitted by Parties, which limits the basis for a comprehensive assessment of progress towards achieving the targets, bearing in mind that the targets are to be considered mutually supportive, and, in this context, takes note:

(a) Of the progress made by reporting Parties in achieving targets 1 (a), 1 (b) and 1 (c) of decision XII/3, as well as in reporting on their assessment and/or evaluations of the intrinsic, ecological, genetic, socioeconomic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values of biological diversity and its components, pursuant to target 1 (d);

(b) Of the limited progress made by reporting Parties in reporting their funding needs, gaps and priorities, pursuant to target 1 (c), and in reporting their national finance plans, pursuant to target 1 (d);

4. *Emphasizes* that limited progress in achieving targets 1 (c) and 1 (d) could negatively affect assessment of progress towards achieving target 1 (e) and 1 (a);

5. *Urges* Parties to increase their efforts to achieve the targets, including the doubling of total biodiversity-related international financial resource flows to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition, as stated in target 1(a), bearing in mind that the targets are considered to be mutually supportive;

6. *Urges* Parties that have not yet done so to provide the necessary baseline information and report progress against the targets for resource mobilization by 1 July 2017, using the financial reporting framework, and invites Parties to update, as appropriate, their financial reporting frameworks as confirmed/final data for 2015 becomes available, with a view to improving the robustness of the data;

7. *Urges* Parties that have finalized the revision and updating of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans to identify their funding needs, gaps, and priorities, on the basis, as appropriate, of the revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans and other complementary information, and to develop and implement their national finance plans for the effective implementation of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as a matter of priority, and to report thereon by 1 July 2017, where feasible;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in line with paragraphs 26 and 28 of decision XII/3, to make the financial reporting framework for the second round of reporting¹⁴⁶ available online by 1 July 2017, and invites Parties to report, using the online financial reporting framework, on their further contribution to the collective efforts to reach the global targets for resource mobilization, against the established baseline, in conjunction with their sixth national reports, by 31 December 2018;

9. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a stocktake and an updated analysis of financial reports received in order to provide a more comprehensive picture on the global overall progress towards the global targets, including an analysis of differences across methodological approaches, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting, in order to submit recommendations to the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;

Capacity-building and technical support

10. *Invites* relevant organizations and initiatives, including the Biodiversity Finance Initiative, to provide technical support and capacity-building for interested and eligible developing country Parties, in particular least developed country Parties and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, on the identification of funding needs, gaps and priorities, the development and implementation of national resource mobilization strategies, and of financial reporting;

146 Decision XII/3, annex II, section III.

11. *Welcomes* the establishment of the CBD-BIOFIN regional nodes as a means to provide technical support for interested Parties which have not been supported by the Biodiversity Finance Initiative in assessing their funding needs, gaps and priorities and in developing their national finance plan; and *invites* developing country Parties, in particular least developed country Parties and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, to indicate their interest, as appropriate, to the Biodiversity Finance Initiative, and *encourages* the Biodiversity Finance Initiative to take into consideration the conceptual framework of IPBES on biodiversity and ecosystem services in its future work;

12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and donors in a position to do so to provide financial and technical support to capacity-building for the identification of funding needs, gaps and priorities; the development and implementation of national resource mobilization strategies; and for financial reporting, inter alia through the second phase of the Biodiversity Finance Initiative and other initiatives;

Strengthening biodiversity finance information systems

13. *Takes note* of the work of the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to refine the Rio marker methodology, and *encourages* the Committee to continue and intensify this work on monitoring Aichi Target 20 in cooperation with the Organization's Environmental Policy Committee, with a focus on the biodiversity marker and on private flows;

14. *Takes note* of the work of multilateral development banks, to track and report multilateral biodiversity finance flows, and encourages them to expedite this work;

15. *Encourages* Parties to establish, as appropriate, or improve cooperation with national or regional statistical offices and authorities, with a view to generating synergies with national information generation processes, and to contribute to the collection and reporting of financial data, in order to avoid duplication of work;

16. *Invites* Parties, with a view to improving transparency and enabling replicability and the development of methodological guidance, to make available, through the financial reporting framework, any additional methodological information and definitions used;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To explore, through the Inter-agency Task Force on Financing for Development, the feasibility of linking financial reporting under the Convention with the emerging monitoring process for the follow-up and review of the commitments of the Addis Ababa Action Agenda, with a view to reducing the overall reporting burden for Parties;

(b) To update, as appropriate, the guidance provided in the report of the Mexico workshop with any new methodological information received pursuant to paragraph 16 above and other relevant sources, with a view to providing Parties with up-to-date voluntary guidance in order to facilitating financial reporting, as foreseen in paragraph 32(c) of decision XII/3;

Collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities

18. *Welcomes* the guiding principles on assessing the contribution of collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities, contained in the annex to the present decision;

19. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant stakeholder organizations to consider establishing pilot projects on the contribution of collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities by making use of existing work processes such as the work on indicators relevant to traditional knowledge and customary sustainable use¹⁴⁷ or the implementation of the plan of action on customary sustainable use,¹⁴⁸ and *further invites* Parties to submit related information through the financial reporting framework to the Executive Secretary;

20. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to consider the inclusion, as appropriate, of collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity into the development and implementation of national finance plans for the effective implementation of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

21. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information on collective action received by Parties through the financial reporting framework and other relevant sources, and, taking into account the guiding principles in the annex to the present decision as well as the report of the Guatemala workshop,¹⁴⁹ to develop elements of methodological guidance for identifying, monitoring, and assessing the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting, and with a view to finalizing the methodological guidance at the second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and adopting it at the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;

Milestones for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3

22. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to implement measures for the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, taking into account, as a flexible

147 Decision XII/12 A, paras. 6-9.

148 Decision XII/12 B, para. 1.

149 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/6.

framework, the milestones adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and taking into account national socioeconomic conditions;¹⁵⁰

23. *Recalls* its invitation to Parties to report progress in achieving these milestones, as well as any additional milestones and timelines established at the national level, in the context of national circumstances, policies and capabilities, through their national reports or, as appropriate, through the online reporting framework on implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and *invites* Parties to also include information on national analytical studies that identify candidates for elimination, phase-out or reform of incentives, including subsidies, that are harmful for biodiversity, and that identify opportunities to promote the design and implementation of positive incentive measures, such as appropriate recognition and support for indigenous peoples and local communities that conserve territories and areas, and other effective community conservation initiatives;

24. *Takes note* of the work of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development on developing indicators to monitor Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, and *invites*, inter alia, the Organisation's Environmental Policy Committee to continue and intensify this work to support the implementation of this target by Parties;

25. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse relevant information, including the information submitted pursuant to paragraph 23 above as well as relevant studies from international organizations and initiatives, including an analysis of how the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 also contributes to the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 20, and to submit the compilation and analysis to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for consideration at its second meeting;

Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms

26. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse information, including good practices or lessons learned, on how, in accordance with paragraph 16 in decision XII/3, Parties, other Governments, international organizations, business organizations and other stakeholders take the voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms into account when selecting, designing and implementing biodiversity financing mechanisms, and when developing instrument-specific safeguards for them;

27. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to make the information requested in paragraph 26 above available to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting, with a view to developing recommendations, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting, on how the application of safeguards can ensure that the potential

¹⁵⁰ Decision XII/3, para. 21 and annex I.

effects of biodiversity financing mechanisms on the social and economic rights and livelihoods of indigenous peoples and local communities are addressed effectively;

28. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, at its second meeting to consider the analysis compiled under paragraph 26 and the recommendation of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and to develop recommendations for the implementation of the voluntary guidelines on safeguards, adopted in decision XII/3, to address effectively the potential impacts of biodiversity financing mechanisms on different elements of biodiversity, as well as their potential effects on the rights and livelihoods of indigenous peoples and local communities, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting.

Annex

**GUIDING PRINCIPLES ON ASSESSING THE
CONTRIBUTION OF COLLECTIVE ACTION BY
INDIGENOUS PEOPLES AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES**

1. *Importance of collective action.* The collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities contributes to achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. In particular, traditional knowledge provides an important contribution to decision-making and reporting processes. It is important for the ways and means of holding and transmitting traditional knowledge to be recognized and fully included when reporting on the contribution of collective action by indigenous peoples and local communities.
2. *Context specificity.* The monitoring and assessment of the contribution of collective action is highly context specific, requiring a broad range of methodological approaches which can be applied in a tailored manner in accordance with local circumstances. An indicative, non-exhaustive list of possible methodological approaches is provided in the appendix below.
3. *Multiplicity of values.* The multiple perspectives and world views on value, as articulated through social roles and social-biological relationships that are specific to each territory and knowledge system need to be recognized in assessing the contribution of collective action.
4. *Methodological pluralism and complementarity.* Different methodologies may generate different data which can be used as complementary sources of information. Bridging methodologies could bring together data on larger scales with bottom-up assessments that transmit significant aspects of the local cultural contexts and world views. Pilot projects could be established to test multiple methodologies.
5. *Process orientation.* Indigenous peoples and local communities need to be fully and effectively involved in the process of developing and applying methodologies for assessing their collective actions.

6. *Linkages to work on customary sustainable use.* Recognizing and assessing the contribution of collective action can contribute to protect and promote the intergenerational transfer of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, as this transfer is based on collective actions related to customary sustainable use and the conservation of biodiversity.

Appendix

**INDICATIVE, NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF
METHODOLOGIES FOR ASSESSING THE
CONTRIBUTION OF COLLECTIVE ACTION**

(a) The “Conceptual and Methodological Framework for Evaluating the Contribution of Collective Action to Biodiversity Conservation”, developed by the Government of Bolivia with the support of the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO), proposes a three-module approach, linking geospatial modelling, institutional analysis and ecological assessment;¹⁵¹

(b) The Multiple Evidence Base approach sets out a process of knowledge mobilization that can bring together scientific and traditional knowledge systems;

(c) Community-Based Monitoring and Information Systems (CBMIS) are a bundle of methods, developed by local communities based on their own monitoring needs, which is used for monitoring the indicators for traditional knowledge under the Convention;

(d) The Indigenous and Community Conserved Areas (ICCA) Consortium has many tools and methods for capturing the contribution of collective action, such as participatory mapping and GIS, video and photo stories, bio-cultural community protocols, and toolkits for environmental monitoring and assessment of threats to indigenous and community conserved areas.

¹⁵¹ See UNEP/CBD/COP/12/INF/7.

XIII/21. The financial mechanism

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling the decisions and elements of decisions related to guidance to the financial mechanism that were adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its tenth to twelfth meetings,

Having considered recommendation 1/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation,¹⁵²

Recognizing the opportunities for synergistic implementation of the Convention through, inter alia, updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans and of related multilateral environmental agreements, as well as of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development¹⁵³ and its Sustainable Development Goals, in particular Sustainable Development Goals 14 and 15,

Having also considered the report of the Council of the Global Environment Facility,¹⁵⁴

Recalling the mandate of the Global Environment Facility as the institutional structure entrusted by the Convention to operate the financial mechanism of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in accordance with Article 21, paragraph 1 and the Memorandum of Understanding between the Conference of the Parties and the Council of the Global Environment Facility;

A. Four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities (2018-2022)

1. *Adopts* the consolidated guidance to the financial mechanism, including the four-year framework of programme priorities (2018-2022) for the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, as contained in annexes I and II to the present decision, and *decides* to retire the previous decisions and elements of decisions, as related to the financial mechanism and limited only to those provisions related to the financial mechanism;

2. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, the recipient and non-recipient Global Environment Facility participants, relevant global and regional partner organizations, and the Executive Secretary to promote a successful implementation of the four-year framework of programme priorities (2018-2022) for the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund;

152 See UNEP/CBD/COP/13/6, sect. I.

153 General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

154 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/12/Add.1.

3. *Encourages* the Global Environment Facility to continue and further strengthen integrated programming as a means to harness opportunities for synergy in implementing related multilateral environmental agreements as well as the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development¹⁵⁵ and its Sustainable Development Goals, in particular Sustainable Development Goals 14 and 15;

4. *Notes* the initial assessment of the accreditation pilot, and *requests* the Global Environment Facility to consider improving its access modalities, including enabling the participation of a number of additional national agencies from developing countries, based on its own experiences, including the conclusions of this assessment, and taking into account the experience of other international financial instruments with relevant access modalities;

5. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to include information regarding the individual elements of the consolidated guidance, in particular the four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities, in its future reports to the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Emphasizes* the primary role of recipient Parties in ensuring the achievement of the outcomes set out in the four-year framework of programme priorities (2018-2022) for the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund;

B. Programmatic synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions

Recalling decision XII/30, paragraph 2,

7. *Takes note* with appreciation of the elements of advice received from the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals and the International Treaty for Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, as well as the input received from the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora for consideration in the development of the four-year framework of programme priorities (2018-2022) for the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund;¹⁵⁵

8. *Notes* that the elements and input that fall within the mandate of the Global Environment Facility are reflected at a strategic level, in the four-year framework of programme priorities annexed to the present decision and that this will further enhance programmatic synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions;

9. *Invites* the governing bodies of the various biodiversity-related conventions, further to paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of decision XII/30, to repeat the exercise described therein for the development of strategic guidance for the eighth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund in time for consideration by the

¹⁵⁵ See UNEP/CBD/COP/13/12/Add.4.

Conference of the Parties of the Convention on Biological Diversity at its fifteenth meeting;

10. *Emphasizes* that the elements of advice need to be (a) in accordance with the mandate of the Global Environment Facility, and the Memorandum of Understanding between the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Council of the Global Environment Facility as per decision III/8, (b) formulated at a strategic level, and (c) formally adopted by the governing bodies of the respective biodiversity-related conventions;

C. Fifth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

11. *Adopts* the terms of reference for the fifth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, including for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization as contained in annex III to the present decision;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to ensure the implementation of the fifth review according to the terms of reference;

13. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to make sure that the report on the fifth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism is available for consideration by the second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;

D. Second determination of funding requirement

14. *Takes note* of the report on a full assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols for the seventh replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility¹⁵⁶ and *expresses* its appreciation to the members of the expert group for the preparation of the assessment;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit to the Global Environment Facility the report on the assessment of needs for the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, for consideration by the Global Environment Facility, and *invites* the Global Environment Facility to indicate, in its regular report to the Conference of Parties, how it has responded during the replenishment cycle to this assessment;

16. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to take the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets as well as the expert team's needs assessment report into consideration in the process of the seventh period of replenishment of the Global

156 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/12/Add.2.

Environment Facility Trust Fund but also noting the limitations identified by the expert team;

E. Further guidance

17. *Encourages* the Global Environment Facility to consider joint financing, in partnership with other international financial instruments, of projects designed to achieve the objectives of more than one Rio convention;

18. *Takes note* of the projected shortfall of resources from sixth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility due to exchange rate movements, and the decision of the Council of the Global Environment Facility on item 6 of the agenda of the 51st meeting of the Council;

19. *Notes* the crucial role of the Global Environment Facility in the mobilization of resources at the domestic level and in support of the achievement of Aichi Targets, and *requests* the Global Environment Facility to continue its efforts to minimize the potential consequences of the projected shortfall referred to in paragraph 18 above for its support to developing countries, aiming to fulfil the relevant programming directions of the sixth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility and with a view to maintaining the level of support to Global Environment Facility recipient countries;

20. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to consider exploring measures to mitigate possible risks, including currency risks, in order to avoid potential negative impacts on future replenishment periods for the provision of financial resources for all Global Environment Facility recipient countries, taking fully into account the provisions of paragraphs 5 and 6 of Article 20 of the Convention;

21. *Urges* the Global Environment Facility and its partners to support recipient countries in their efforts to identify and mobilize co-financing for its projects related to implementation of the Convention, including through public-private partnerships, as well as applying co-financing arrangements in ways that improve access, do not create barriers or increase costs for recipient countries to access Global Environment Facility funds;

22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to convey to the Global Environment Facility the concerns of the Parties on the transparency of the process of approving Global Environment Facility projects in accordance with Article 21, paragraph 1, of the Convention;

23. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, in response to the concerns of the Parties on transparency of the process of approving Global Environment Facility projects, to include in its report to the Conference of the Parties, information regarding paragraph 3.3(d) of the Memorandum of Understanding;

Ecosystem restoration

24. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and Parties in a position to do so and other donors, such as international financial institutions, including regional development banks, to provide support for ecosystem restoration activities, as well as monitoring processes as appropriate, and integrated where relevant into programmes and initiatives for sustainable development, food, water and energy security, job creation, climate change mitigation, adaptation, disaster risk reduction, and poverty eradication;

Strategic Plan

25. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, and *invites* other development partners and donors in a position to do so, to continue to provide support in a timely manner, based on the expressed needs of Parties, especially for developing countries and, in particular, least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, in line with the strategy and targets for resource mobilization agreed to in decision XII/3;

Aichi Targets 11 and 12

26. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to facilitate the alignment of the development and implementation of protected area and other effective area-based conservation measures in its sixth and seventh replenishment periods with the national actions identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and, as appropriate, through the regional workshops for the achievement of Targets 11 and 12, with a view to facilitating the systematic monitoring and reporting of the results of those projects as they contribute to the implementation of the national action plans for the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12 and other related targets;

Sixth national report

27. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, in the light of the revised guidelines for reporting under the Convention and its Protocols, to assess the required funding levels for national reporting, and provide financial support to developing countries accordingly in a timely and expeditious manner;

Cross-sectoral mainstreaming

28. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donor and financial institutions to provide financial assistance for country-driven projects that address cross-sectoral mainstreaming when requested by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed among them and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition.

Traditional knowledge

29. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, international financial institutions and development agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations, as appropriate and consistent with their mandates to consider providing financial and technical assistance to developing country Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, particularly women within these communities, to raise awareness and to build their capacity relevant to the implementation of the Rutzoljirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, and to develop, as appropriate, community protocols or processes for “prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent”, depending on national circumstances, or “approval and involvement”, and fair and equitable benefit-sharing.

Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety

30. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to continue to provide finance in support of activities related to the Biosafety Clearing-House;

31. *Emphasizes* the importance of continuous and predictable support by the Global Environment Facility to eligible Parties to support their compliance with reporting obligations under the Protocol;

32. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to continue to provide financial support to enable developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition to further implement the Framework and Action Plan for Capacity-Building;

33. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to continue to assist eligible Parties that have not yet done so to put in place a national biosafety framework and to make funds available to this end;

34. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide eligible Parties with financial resources to facilitate effective implementation of the programme of work on public awareness, education and participation concerning the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms, in the context of relevant project activities and within its mandate;

35. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to continue to provide funding for capacity-building related to risk assessment and risk management in the context of country-driven projects;

36. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility:

(a) To continue to make specific funding available to eligible Parties to put in place their national biosafety frameworks;

(b) To continue to fund projects and capacity-building activities on issues identified by the Parties to facilitate further implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, including regional cooperation projects, such as those using regional and subregional networks to build capacity for the detection of living modified organisms, with a view to facilitating the sharing of experiences and lessons learned, and harnessing associated synergies;

(c) To ensure that the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria adopted in annex I to decision I/2 of the Conference of the Parties are duly followed in an efficient manner in relation to access and utilization of financial resources;

Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing

37. *Adopts* the following transitional clause in the eligibility criteria for funding under the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund:

“Developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition that are Parties to the Convention and provide a clear political commitment towards becoming Parties to the Protocol, shall also be eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility for the development of national measures and institutional capabilities in order to enable them to become a Party. Evidence of such political commitment, accompanied by indicative activities and expected milestones, shall take the form of an official written assurance by a Minister to the Executive Secretary that the country intends to become a Party to the Nagoya Protocol on completion of the activities to be funded.”

38. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to provide support to eligible Parties for interim national reports under the Nagoya Protocol.

Annex I

FOUR-YEAR FRAMEWORK OF PROGRAMME PRIORITIES FOR THE SEVENTH REPLENISHMENT PERIOD (2018-2022) OF THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY TRUST FUND

1. This four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities provides guidance to the Global Environment Facility (GEF) for the seventh replenishment period 2018-2022 and is within the context of the GEF mandate to provide resources to achieve global environmental benefits. It utilizes the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Convention's Protocols to set priorities for the financial mechanism, building on the GEF-6 biodiversity focal area strategy and the GEF-6 programming directions, and, hence, is expected to be a key catalyst in translating national biodiversity strategies and action plans into programmes and projects that can be co-financed through the financial mechanism.

2. The seventh replenishment cycle of the GEF Trust Fund will come at a critical juncture for the Convention, as it will cover the last two years of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the first two years of a successor framework. It is for this reason that the four-year framework highlights areas where additional funding from the GEF will provide the necessary support to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as well as prioritized support for key enabling activities, in particular those which will become important for the post-2020 period, under a successor framework to the current Strategic Plan. The four-year framework also seeks to facilitate the seventh replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund commensurate with the funding needs identified in the needs assessment in response to paragraph 11 of decision XII/30.
3. The framework cannot be implemented without financial resources available from the financial mechanism, but its effective implementation will also depend upon the engagement of all relevant stakeholders, including businesses and subnational governments, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities. Particular attention needs to be paid to the gender dimension as well as to respecting, preserving and maintaining traditional knowledge, innovations, and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as their customary use of biological resources, with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, at all relevant levels.
4. Effective communication must be incorporated in the design phase as an integral part of projects, to raise public awareness and promote engagement, whenever critical for achieving the conservation and sustainable use of important biodiversity, and it can also contribute to achieving more sustainable consumption patterns, as per Aichi Biodiversity Target 4.
5. Capacity-building and technical support will continue to be provided to recipient countries under the Convention and its Protocols as well as by global and regional partner institutions. Activities undertaken under the framework should be informed by improved biodiversity monitoring programmes.
6. The importance of improving the science and knowledge base relating to biodiversity at the national level should also be taken into account.
7. In line with the findings of the mid-term review of implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, implementation of the four-year framework should include an enhanced focus on policy frameworks and the promotion of policy coherence to achieve the expected outcomes.
8. The framework recognizes the opportunities for synergy, inherent in the unique institutional design of the Global Environment Facility, with related multilateral environmental agreements, as well as synergies with the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals, in particular Sustainable Development Goals 14 and 15. GEF support towards implementation of the Convention and its Protocols as well as of updated national biodiversity strategy and action plans can harness such synergies and, in this vein, the

framework encourages integrated approaches to project design as well as global and regional projects, noting that regional approaches are indispensable for addressing certain elements of the biodiversity agenda, such as migratory species. It encourages collaboration at national level among national focal points of the Convention and its Protocols, of related environmental agreements, and of GEF, including through GEF-supported projects.

Priority Cluster I: Mainstream biodiversity across sectors as well as landscapes and seascapes

Priority A: Improve policies and decision-making, informed by biodiversity and ecosystem values¹⁵⁷

Expected Outcome 1: Financial, fiscal, and development policies, as well as planning and decisionmaking¹⁵⁸ take into account biodiversity and ecosystem values,¹⁵⁹ in the context of the different tools and approaches used by Parties to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

Expected Outcome 2: Identified significant incentives, including subsidies, harmful for biodiversity are eliminated, phased out, or reformed, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations and taking into account national socioeconomic conditions.

Expected Outcome 3: Economic sectors affecting significant biodiversity adopt sustainable supply chains and/or clean production processes, thus minimizing their impacts on biodiversity.

Priority B: Manage biodiversity in landscapes and seascapes

Expected Outcome 4: Loss, fragmentation, and degradation of significant natural habitats, and associated extinction debt, is reduced, halted or reversed, and conservation status of known threatened species is improved and sustained, including through monitoring, spatial planning, incentives,¹⁶⁰ restoration, and strategic establishment of protected areas and other measures.

Priority C: Harness biodiversity for sustainable agriculture

Expected Outcome 5: Biodiversity supporting key agricultural ecosystems, such as through pollination, biological pest control, or genetic diversity, is conserved and managed, contributing to sustainable agricultural production.

157 See decision X/3, paragraph 9(b)(ii).

158 At spatial, non-spatial, sectoral, national and subnational levels.

159 See decision X/3, paragraph 9(b)(ii).

160 As referred to in Aichi Biodiversity Target 3.

Priority cluster II: Address direct drivers to protect habitats and species

Priority D: Prevent and control invasive alien species

Expected Outcome 6: Management frameworks for invasive alien species are improved

Priority E: Reduce pressures on coral reefs and other vulnerable coastal and marine ecosystems

Expected Outcome 7: Anthropogenic pressures on vulnerable coastal and marine ecosystems, including coral reefs, mangroves and seagrass beds, and associated ecosystems, including pollution, overfishing and destructive fishing, and unregulated coastal development, are reduced, thus contributing to ecosystem integrity and resilience.

Priority F: Enhance the effectiveness of protected area systems

Expected Outcome 8: The area of protected areas under effective and equitable management is significantly increased, including development of sustainable financing.

Expected Outcome 9: The ecological representativeness of protected area systems, and their coverage of protected areas, and other effective area-based conservation measures, of particular importance for biodiversity is increased, especially habitats for threatened species.

Priority G: Combat illegal and unsustainable use of species, with priority action on threatened species

Expected Outcome 10: Illegal, unregulated and unsustainable taking, and/or trafficking of species of flora and fauna, including marine species, is significantly reduced and both demand and supply of related products is addressed, with priority action on threatened species.

Priority Cluster III: Further develop biodiversity policy and institutional framework

Priority H: Implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety¹⁶¹

Expected Outcome 11: The number of ratifications of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya–Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress is increased.

¹⁶¹ In abeyance, pending decision of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties at its ninth meeting.

Expected Outcome 12: National implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya–Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress is enhanced.

Priority I: Implement the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and Benefitsharing¹⁶²

Expected Outcome 13: The number of ratifications of the Nagoya Protocol is increased.

Expected Outcome 14: Number of countries that have adopted legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing to implement the Protocol is increased, including, inter alia and as appropriate, measures for mutual implementation with other relevant international agreements, coordination in transboundary genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, and/or procedures to issue internationally recognized certificates of compliance.

Priority J: Improve biodiversity policy, planning, and review

Expected Outcome 15: Parties meet their reporting obligations under the Convention and the Protocols, through submission of relevant national reports and of relevant information through the clearing-houses.

Expected Outcome 16: National policy and institutional frameworks are reviewed, their implementation and effectiveness assessed, and gaps identified and addressed by the frameworks.

Expected Outcome 17: The review and, as appropriate, revision and update, of national biodiversity strategies and action plans in the light of a successor framework to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020, is implemented, incorporating an enhanced focus on achieving policy coherence.

Annex II
**CONSOLIDATED PREVIOUS GUIDANCE
TO THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM**

A. Policy and strategy

1. Financial resources should be allocated to projects that fulfil the eligibility criteria and are endorsed and promoted by the Parties concerned. Projects should contribute to the extent possible to build cooperation at the subregional, regional and international levels in the implementation of the Convention. Projects should promote the utilization of local and regional expertise. The conservation of biological

¹⁶² In abeyance, pending decision of COP-MOP 2.

diversity and sustainable use of its components is one of the key elements in achieving sustainable development and therefore contributing to combating poverty.¹⁶³

B. Programme priorities

2. The Global Environment Facility should provide financial resources to developing country Parties, taking into account the special needs of the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, for country-driven activities and programmes, consistent with national priorities and objectives and in accordance with the following programme priorities, recognizing that economic and social development and poverty eradication are the first and overriding priorities of developing countries, and taking fully into consideration all relevant decisions from the Conference of the Parties.¹⁶⁴

Article 1. Objectives

3. Projects that utilize the ecosystem approach, without prejudice to differing national needs and priorities which may require the application of approaches such as single species conservation programmes.¹⁶⁵

4. Ecosystem resilience and climate change:¹⁶⁶

(a) Capacity-building with the aim of increasing the effectiveness in addressing environmental issues through their commitments under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, inter alia, by applying the ecosystem approach;

(b) Developing synergy-oriented programmes to conserve and sustainably manage all ecosystems, such as forests, wetlands and marine environments, that also contribute to poverty eradication;

(c) Country-driven activities, including pilot projects, aimed at projects related to ecosystem conservation, restoration of degraded lands and marine environments and overall ecosystem integrity that take into account impacts of climate change.

5. Marine and coastal ecosystems:¹⁶⁷

¹⁶³ Decision X/24, annex, A.

¹⁶⁴ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4; and decision X/25, paragraph 1.

¹⁶⁵ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.15.

¹⁶⁶ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.23; decision X/25, paragraphs 21 and 22; and also decision X/33, paragraphs 6 and 16; decision XI/21, paragraph 4.

¹⁶⁷ Decision X/24, annex, paragraphs 4.19, 4.20; decision X/25, paragraphs 18, 19; decision XI/5, paragraph 17; decision XII/30, paragraph 22; and also decision X/29, paragraphs 20, 38, 74; decision XI/17, paragraph 22; decision XI/18, paragraph 25; decision XII/23, paragraph 17.

(a) Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity under threat, and implement the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity and the programme of work on island biodiversity;

(b) Country-driven activities aimed at enhancing capabilities to address the impacts of mortality related to coral bleaching and physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including developing rapid response capabilities to implement measures to address coral-reef degradation, mortality and subsequent recovery;

(c) Implementation of training and capacitybuilding and other activities related to ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs);

(d) Support for capacity-building in order to further accelerate existing efforts towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas.

6. Projects focusing on the identified national priorities, as well as regional and international actions that assist the implementation of the expanded work programme on forest biological diversity considering conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits from genetic resources in a balanced way, underscoring the importance of ensuring long-term conservation, sustainable use, and benefit-sharing of native forests, and the use of the clearing-house mechanism to include activities that contribute to halting and addressing deforestation, basic assessments and monitoring of forest biological diversity, including taxonomic studies and inventories, focusing on forest species, other important components of forest biological diversity and ecosystems under threat.¹⁶⁸

7. Projects that assist with the implementation of the programme of work on biological diversity of inland water ecosystems, and which help Parties to develop and implement national, sectoral and cross-sectoral plans for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity of inland water ecosystems, including comprehensive assessments of the biological diversity of inland waters, and capacity-building programmes for monitoring the implementation of the programme of work and the trends in inland water biological diversity and for information gathering and dissemination among riparian communities.¹⁶⁹

8. Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in arid and semi-arid areas, including the implementation of the Convention's programme of work on biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands.¹⁷⁰

9. Projects which promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in mountainous areas.¹⁷¹

168 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.16.

169 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.18.

170 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.21.

171 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.22.

10. Projects which implement the Convention's programme of work on agricultural biodiversity, and that assist with the implementation of the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.¹⁷²

Article 5. Cooperation

11. Consideration of establishing a South-South biodiversity cooperation trust fund for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 based on voluntary contributions.¹⁷³

Article 6. General measures for conservation and sustainable use

12. Review, revision, updating, and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans.¹⁷⁴

13. Further development of approaches on the integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes.¹⁷⁵

Article 7. Identification and monitoring

14. Development and implementation of national biodiversity targets, indicator framework, and monitoring programmes.¹⁷⁶

Article 8. In situ conservation

15. Community conserved areas, national and regional systems of protected areas, further development of the portfolio on protected areas towards comprehensive, representative and effectively managed protected area systems addressing system wide needs, country driven early action activities of the programme of work on protected areas to enable its full implementation, projects that demonstrate the role-protected areas play in addressing climate change, and address the long-term financial sustainability of protected areas, including through different mechanisms and instruments.¹⁷⁷

16. Diversity of species and genetic resources:¹⁷⁸

(a) Projects that promote the conservation and/or sustainable use of endemic species;

¹⁷² Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.17.

¹⁷³ Decision X/25, paragraph 16; decision XI/5, paragraph 26; and also decision X/23, paragraph 7; decision XI/8.D, paragraph 2.

¹⁷⁴ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.1; decision X/25, paragraphs 2, 3 and 4; decision XI/5, paragraph 27; and also decision X/2, paragraphs 9 and 11; decision X/5, paragraph 4; decision XI/2, paragraph 7; decision XII/2, A, paragraph 2, and B, preamble.

¹⁷⁵ Decision X/25, paragraph 5; and also decision X/6, paragraph 10.

¹⁷⁶ Decision X/24, annex, paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3; decision X/25, paragraphs 7 and 8; and also decision X/7, paragraph 7; decision X/39, paragraphs 8 and 13; decision XI/3, C, preamble.

¹⁷⁷ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.4; decision X/25, paragraphs 10 and 11; decision XI/5, paragraph 18; and also decision X/31, paragraphs 9, 10 and 13; decision XI/24, paragraphs 1 and 3.

¹⁷⁸ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.5; decision X/25, paragraph 9; decision XI/5, paragraphs 16 and 19; and also decision X/17, paragraph 5; decision XII/15, preamble.

(b) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020;

(c) National and regional taxonomic capacity-building activities for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, and project components that address taxonomic needs in the achievement of the Convention's objectives;

(d) Projects that assist with the development and implementation, at national and regional levels, of the invasive alien species strategies and action plans, in particular those strategies and actions related to geographically and evolutionarily isolated ecosystems, capacity-building to prevent or minimize the risks of the dispersal and establishment of invasive alien species, improved prevention, rapid response and management measures to address threats of alien invasive species.

*Article 8(j) and related provisions*¹⁷⁹

17. (a) Inclusion of perspectives of indigenous peoples and local communities, particularly women, in the financing of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(b) Implementation of programmes and projects that strengthen the involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities, advance community conservation, promote customary sustainable use of biological diversity;

Article 9. Ex situ conservation

Article 10. Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

18. Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines at the national level to ensure that the use of biological diversity is sustainable.¹⁸⁰

19. Sustainable tourism that contributes to the objectives of the Convention.¹⁸¹

Article 11. Incentive measures

20. Development and implementation of innovative measures, including in the field of economic incentives and those which assist developing countries to address situations where opportunity costs are incurred by local communities and to identify ways and means by which these can be compensated.¹⁸²

¹⁷⁹ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.6; decision X/25, paragraph 12; decision XI/5, paragraph 24; decision XII/30, paragraph 21; and also decision X/42, paragraph 6; decision XI/3, B, paragraph 7; decision XI/14, paragraphs 8 and 9.

¹⁸⁰ Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.7.

¹⁸¹ Decision XII/30, paragraph 23 and also decision X/22, paragraph 13(e).

¹⁸² Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.8.

Article 12. Research and training

21. Project components addressing targeted research which contributes to conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components including research for reversing current trends of biodiversity loss and species extinction.¹⁸³

Article 13. Public education and awareness

22. Development and implementation of communication, education and public awareness priority activities at the national and regional levels.¹⁸⁴

*Article 14. Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts**Article 15. Access to genetic resources*

23. Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit Sharing¹⁸⁵

(a) Projects that support the ratification and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on access to genetic resources and benefit sharing;

(b) Building the capacity to develop, implement and enforce domestic legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing, thereby contributing to the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components, including through:

- (i) Identification of relevant actors and existing legal and institutional expertise for the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable of Benefits Arising from their Utilization;
- (ii) Taking stock of domestic measures relevant to access and benefit-sharing in light of the obligations of the Nagoya Protocol;
- (iii) Development and/or amendment of access and benefit-sharing legislative, administrative or policy measures with a view to implementing their obligations under the Nagoya Protocol;
- (iv) Establishment of ways to address transboundary issues;
- (v) Establishment of institutional arrangements and administrative systems to provide access to genetic resources, ensure benefit-sharing, support compliance with prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms and

183 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.9.

184 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.10.

185 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.11; decision X/25, paragraph 13; decision XI/5, paragraphs 21, 22 and 23, and appendix I; decision XII/30, paragraphs 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and appendix II; and also decision X/1, paragraph 14; decision XI/1, D, paragraph 2 and E, paragraph 2; NP-1/6; NP-1/8, annex I, paragraph 29(a); and NP-1/9, annex, paragraph 34.

monitor the utilization of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, including support for the establishment of check points;

(c) Building the capacity to negotiate mutually agreed terms to promote equity and fairness in negotiations in the development and implementation of access and benefit-sharing agreements, including through enhanced understanding of business models and intellectual property rights;

(d) Building the capacity of Parties to develop their endogenous research capabilities to add value to their own genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources through, inter alia, technology transfer; bioprospecting and associated research and taxonomic studies; and the development and use of valuation methods;

(e) Addressing the capacity needs and priorities of indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders; in particular projects that would:

(i) Encourage their participation in legal, policy and decision-making processes;

(ii) Assist in building their capacity related to genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, such as through the development of community protocols, model contractual clauses and minimum requirements for mutually agreed terms to secure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits;

(f) Enabling Parties to actively participate in the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House and use the best available communication tools and Internet-based systems for access and benefit-sharing;

(g) Raising-awareness of the importance of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, and related access and benefit sharing issues, notably through the development and implementation of national and regional awareness-raising strategies;

(h) Making financial resources available to assist Parties in preparing their national report;

(i) Supporting the implementation of the strategic framework for capacity-building and development in support of the implementation of the Protocol.

Article 16. Access to and transfer of technology

24. Preparation of national assessments of technology needs for implementation of the Convention, and promotion of access to, transfer of and cooperation for joint development of technology,¹⁸⁶

*Article 17. Exchange of information**Article 18. Technical and scientific cooperation*

25. Strengthening biodiversity information systems such as, inter alia, training, technology and processes related to the collection, organization, maintenance and updating of data and information, and building capacity for the clearing-house mechanism, such as training in information and communication technologies and web content management that enable developing countries and countries with economies in transition to fully benefit from modern communication, including the Internet.¹⁸⁷

Article 19. Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

26. Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety:¹⁸⁸

(a) Ratification and implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya–Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress;

(b) Development and implementation of national biosafety frameworks, in particular biosafety legislation;

(c) Identification of living modified organisms or specific traits that may have adverse effects on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking also into account risks to human health;

(d) Building, consolidating and enhancing sustainable human resource capacity in risk assessment and risk management;

(e) Capacity-building on socioeconomic considerations;

(f) Capacity-building to take appropriate measures in cases of unintentional release of living modified organisms;

(g) Enhancing capacity for public awareness, education and participation regarding the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms, including for indigenous peoples and local communities;

186 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.12; decision X/25, paragraph 14; and also decision X/16, paragraph 3(c).

187 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.13; decision X/25, paragraph 15; and also decision X/15, paragraph 4.

188 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.14; decision X/25, paragraph 20; decision XI/5, paragraph 28 and appendix II; decision XII/30, paragraphs 13 and 15, and appendix I; and BS-V/5; BS-V/2, preamble; BS-V/14, paragraph 6; BS-V/16, annex I, paragraph 15; BS-VI/5; BS-VI/2, preamble; BS-VI/3, annex I, paragraphs 31 and 34; BS-VI/14 preamble; BS-VII/5; BS-VII/2, preamble, paragraphs 5 and 6.

(h) Public participation and information sharing, and use of the Biosafety Clearing-House;

(i) National reports under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

Article 20. Financial resources

27. Development and implementation of country-specific resource mobilization strategies.¹⁸⁹

Article 21. Financial mechanism

28. The Global Environment Facility should take the following action to further improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism:¹⁹⁰

(a) Including gender in the financing of biodiversity and ecosystem services;¹⁹¹

(b) Project procedures.¹⁹²

- Further streamline its project cycle with a view to making project preparation simpler, more transparent and more country-driven;
- Further simplify and expedite procedures for approval and implementation, including disbursement, for GEF-funded projects, based on a flexible and national demand driven approach, and avoid additional and lengthy processes;
- Develop policies and procedures that fully comply with the guidance from the Conference of the Parties in a straightforward and timely manner;
- Increase its flexibility to respond to the thematic longer-term programme of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in accordance with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;
- Improve project information system, including through data sets and web-based data tools, to increase the accessibility of project information and allow for better tracking against the guidance from the Conference of the Parties;
- Consider the benefits to Parties, particularly small island developing States, of an appropriate balance between national and regional projects in the implementation of decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

(a) *Catalytic role and co-financing*¹⁹³

¹⁸⁹ Decision X/25, paragraph 6; and also decision X/3, paragraph 4.

¹⁹⁰ Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.

¹⁹¹ Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.8; decision XII/7, annex, II, paragraph 7.

¹⁹² Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.1; decision XI/5, paragraphs 3 and 4 and decision XII/30, paragraph 8(b).

¹⁹³ Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.2; decision XI/5, paragraph 5 and decision XII/30, paragraphs 7 and 8(a).

- Mobilize co-financing and other modes of financing for its projects related to implementation of the Convention, , and apply co-financing arrangements in ways that do not create unnecessary barriers and costs for recipient Parties to access GEF funds;
- Support diffusion, and facilitate replication and scaling-up, of new and innovative financing mechanism initiatives that have proved to be successful;
- Enhance its catalytic role in mobilizing new and additional financial resources while not compromising project goals;

(b) *Incremental costs*¹⁹⁴

- Apply in a more flexible, pragmatic and transparent manner the incremental cost principle;

(c) *Sustainability*¹⁹⁵

- Promoting exchange of experience and lessons learned in addressing sustainability of funded projects on biological diversity.

(d) *Country ownership*¹⁹⁶

- Promote genuine country ownership through greater involvement of participant countries in GEF-funded activities;
- Promote utilization of regional and local expertise and be flexible to accommodate national priorities and regional needs within the objectives of the Convention;
- Encourage collaboration at national level between national focal points for the Convention, for related environmental agreements and for the Global Environment Facility, including through the projects supported by the Facility, and including through regional and national workshops for the focal points;

(e) *Compliance and collaboration of agencies*¹⁹⁷

- Promote efforts to ensure that the implementing agencies fully comply with the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria of the Conference of the Parties in their support for country-driven activities funded by the Global Environment Facility;
- Undertake efforts to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and transparency of the process of cooperation and coordination between the implementing agencies

194 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.3.

195 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.9.

196 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.5.

197 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.4.

with a view to improving the processing and delivery systems of the Global Environment Facility, and to avoid duplication and parallel processes;

(f) *Monitoring and evaluation*¹⁹⁸

- Consult with the Executive Secretary in relevant review processes undertaken by the Global Environment Facility that affect the financial mechanism of the Convention;
- Include in its monitoring and evaluation activities the assessment of the compliance with the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria established by the Conference of the Parties;
- Elaborate and transmit to the Conference of the Parties, well-summarized evaluation products and full evaluation reports relevant to biological diversity and to the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties;
- Include in its regular report findings, conclusions and recommendations of all relevant evaluations of the GEF Evaluation Office;

(g) *Small grants programme*¹⁹⁹

- Continue its expansion of the Small Grants Programme of the Global Environment Facility to other developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States;

Article 22. Relationship with other international conventions

29. Projects and activities to improve synergies among relevant multilateral environment agreements;²⁰⁰

Article 26. Reports

30. Preparation of the future national reports;²⁰¹

C. *Eligibility criteria*

*Convention on Biological Diversity*²⁰²

198 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.6.

199 Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 2.7.

200 Decision XI/5, paragraph 20; decision XII/30, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 14; and also decision XI/6, paragraph 16.

201 Decision X/24, annex, paragraph 4.24; decision X/25, paragraph 17; decision XI/5, paragraph 25; and also decision X/10, paragraph 5.

202 Decision X/24, annex, C, paragraphs 1 and 2.

31. Only developing countries that are Parties to the Convention are eligible to receive funding upon the entry into force of the Convention for them. In accordance with the provisions of the Convention, projects that seek to meet the objectives of conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components are eligible for financial support from the institutional structure.

32. The Global Environment Facility continues to provide financial resources to Parties with economies in transition for biodiversity-related projects.

*Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety*²⁰³

33. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including countries among these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, are eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility.

34. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including countries among these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Convention and provide a clear political commitment towards becoming Parties to the Protocol, shall also be eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility for the development of national biosafety frameworks and the development of national biosafety clearing-houses and other necessary institutional capabilities to enable a non-Party to become a Party. Evidence of such political commitment shall take the form of a written assurance to the Executive Secretary that the country intends to become a Party to the Protocol on completion of the activities to be funded.

*Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit-sharing*²⁰⁴

35. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, which are Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, are eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility in accordance with its mandate.

36. Developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition that are Parties to the Convention and provide a clear political commitment towards becoming Parties to the Protocol, shall also be eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility²⁰⁵ for the development of national measures and institutional capabilities in order to enable them to become a Party. Evidence of such political commitment, accompanied by indicative activities and expected milestones, shall take the form of

203 Decision X/24, annex, C, paragraphs 3 and 4.

204 Decision XII/30, paragraphs 19 and 20.

205 The original phrase here "for up to four years after the Nagoya Protocol has entered into force" is proposed for deletion. See UNEP/CBD/ NP/COP-MOP/2/5.

a written assurance to the Executive Secretary that the country intends to become a Party to the Nagoya Protocol on completion of the activities to be funded.

D. Reporting from the GEF Council to the Conference of the Parties

37. The report from the Council of the Global Environment Facility to the Conference of the Parties should be made available three months prior to an ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties as well as with updates as appropriate, and in accordance with rules 28 and 54 of the Rules of Procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary should make it available in all six official languages of the United Nations.²⁰⁶

38. The Global Environment Facility should improve results-based reporting on the total contribution of the Global Environment Facility to achieving the objectives of the Convention, including the Facility's contribution to incremental-cost financing and leveraging co-financing.²⁰⁷

39. The Global Environment Facility should report on its implementation of the four-year outcome oriented framework of programme priorities and how it responds to the individual elements.²⁰⁸

40. The Global Environment Facility should make available a preliminary draft of its report to the Conference of the Parties, particularly focusing on the response of the Global Environment Facility to previous guidance from the Conference of the Parties, to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation prior to the meeting of the Conference of the Parties at which the report will be formally considered, with a view to promoting effective and timely consideration of the information provided in the report.²⁰⁹

41. The Global Environment Facility should explore ways to balance the comprehensiveness and conciseness of the report of the Global Environment Facility, acknowledging the need to demonstrate progress in programming resources towards achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.²¹⁰

42. The Global Environment Facility should indicate in its report to the Conference of the Parties, how it plans to respond to the report on the determination of funding requirements, pursuant to paragraph 5.2 of the Memorandum of Understanding.²¹¹

E. Review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

206 Decision X/24, annex, D, paragraph 1.

207 Decision X/24, annex, D, paragraph 2.

208 Decision XI/5, paragraph 1.

209 Decision XII/30, paragraph 8(e).

210 Decision XII/30, paragraph 8(d).

211 Decision XIII/30, paragraph 12.

43. The review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism will be conducted every four years and this review should coincide with the meeting of the Conference of the Parties.²¹²

F. Sixth Replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund

44. The updated list of developed country Parties and other Parties that voluntarily assume the obligations of developed country Parties in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2 of the Convention, is contained in the annex to decision VIII/18.

45. The developed country Parties and others are invited to increase their financial contributions through the financial mechanism during the replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund.

46. The Global Environment Facility is urged, in the process of replenishment, to give due consideration to all aspects of the needs assessment report on the levels of funding for biodiversity.

47. The needs assessment report should be transmitted to the Global Environment Facility for consideration, so that the Global Environment Facility will in its regular report to the Conference of Parties indicate how it has responded during the replenishment cycle to the previous assessment by the Conference of the Parties.

48. In anticipation of the next replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, the determination of funding requirements should be undertaken for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols.

G. Inter-Secretariat cooperation

49. Participation of a representative of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice of the Convention and of the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel of the Global Environment Facility is requested in respective meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel on a reciprocal basis.²¹³

50. The Executive Secretary should promote, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity.²¹⁴

51. The Executive Secretary and the Chief Executive Officer of the Global Environment Facility should continue to strengthen inter-secretariat cooperation

²¹² Decision X/24, annex, E, paragraph 1; decision XI/5, paragraph 7.

²¹³ Decision X/24, annex, G, paragraph 1.

²¹⁴ Decision X/24, annex, G, paragraph 2.

and collaborate with the Independent Evaluation Office of the Global Environment Facility and the Global Environment Facility agencies.²¹⁵

H. Other matters related to guidance

52. Guidance to the financial mechanism should be incorporated into a single decision, including the identification of priority issues which will provide support for cross-cutting issues and capacity-building, especially for developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in a manner that: (a) is transparent; (b) allows participation; and (c) allows full consideration of its other decisions.²¹⁶

53. Guidance to the financial mechanism, for a specific replenishment period, consists of a consolidated list of programme priorities that defines what to be financed, and an outcome oriented framework, taking into account the strategies and plans under the Convention and its Protocols, and associated indicators. With a view to further streamlining guidance to the Global Environment Facility, proposed new guidance for the financial mechanism will be reviewed to avoid or reduce repetitiveness, to consolidate previous guidance where appropriate and to prioritize guidance in the context of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.²¹⁷

Annex III

**TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE FIFTH REVIEW OF THE
EFFECTIVENESS OF THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM**

Objectives

1. In accordance with Article 21, paragraph 3, the Conference of the Parties will review the effectiveness of the mechanism, including the criteria and guidelines referred to in Article 21, paragraph 2, with a view to taking appropriate action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism as necessary. For this purpose, effectiveness will include:

(a) The conformity of the activities of the Global Environment Facility (GEF), as the institutional structure operating the financial mechanism, with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) The effectiveness of the financial mechanism in providing and mobilizing new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties, in particular least developed country Parties and small island developing State Parties, and Parties with economies in transition to meet the agreed full incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfil the obligations of this Convention

215 Decision X/24, annex, G, paragraph 3; decision XI/5, paragraph 13 and decision XII/30, paragraphs 8(c) and 9.

216 Decision X/24, annex, B, paragraph 2.

217 Decision X/24, paragraphs 1-7 and annex, B, paragraph 3; decision XII/30, paragraphs 5 and 10.

and its Protocols and to benefit from its provisions, taking into account the need for predictability, adequacy and timely flow of funds;

(c) The efficiency of the financial mechanism in providing and delivering financial resources, as well as, in accordance with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, overseeing, monitoring and evaluating the activities financed by its resources, as appropriate;

(d) The efficiency and effectiveness of the activities funded by the Global Environment Facility on the implementation of the Convention and the achievement of its three objectives, as well as, as applicable, of the Protocols under the Convention, taking into account the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties;

(e) The effectiveness and relevance of guidance from the Conference of the Parties to the Global Environment Facility;

(f) The coherence with other Rio conventions.

Methodology

2. The review will cover all the activities of the institutional structure operating as the financial mechanism, in particular for the period from July 2010 to June 2017.

3. The review shall draw upon, inter alia, the following sources of information:

(a) Information provided by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition, as well as developed country Parties, regarding the financial mechanism;

(b) Reports prepared by the Global Environment Facility, including its reports to the Conference of the Parties, as well as assessments by the GEF agencies;

(c) Reports of the GEF Evaluation Office that relate to GEF biodiversity activities within the framework of the financial mechanism, including the Sixth Comprehensive Evaluation of the GEF (OPS6);

(d) Information provided by other relevant stakeholders.

Criteria

4. The effectiveness of the financial mechanism shall be assessed taking into account, inter alia:

(a) The actions taken by the financial mechanism in response to the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, as consolidated in the annex to decision X/24, as well as decisions X/25, XI/5 and XII/30;

DECISION XIII/21

(b) The number of developing country Parties, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition that receive timely, adequate and predictable funds to meet the agreed full incremental cost to them of implementing measures that fulfil the obligations under the Convention and its Protocols;

(c) Views of Parties as to the performance and conditions for the provision of GEF resources, including access modalities. Developing country Parties, in particular least developed country Parties and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition are invited to comment especially on the provision of GEF resources through the implementing and Executing Agencies.

(d) The quantity, nature and sources of financial resources provided through the financial mechanism for the attainment of the objectives of the Convention and its Protocols;

Procedures for implementation

5. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract an experienced independent evaluator to undertake the review, in accordance with the above objectives, methodology and criteria.

6. The evaluator will design a questionnaire using the criteria adopted in the present terms of reference, to be sent to the Parties and other stakeholders as soon as practicable, and prepare a compilation and synthesis of the information received.

7. The evaluator will undertake such desk studies, interviews, field visits and collaboration with the Global Environment Facility and its Independent Evaluation Office, as may be required, for the preparation of the review, subject to the availability of resources.

8. The review will present results disaggregated, among other things, by subregional, regional, donor and recipient Party perspectives.

9. The draft synthesis report and recommendations of the evaluator will be made available to GEF for its review and comments. Such comments shall be included in the documentation and identified by source.

10. Based on the synthesis report and recommendations of the independent evaluator, the Executive Secretary shall prepare, in consultation with the GEF, a draft decision on the fifth review of the financial mechanism, including specific suggestions for action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism if necessary, for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting to provide its recommendations to the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting.

11. The Executive Secretary shall submit all the relevant documents to Parties at least three months prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

XIII/22. Framework for a communications strategy

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling United Nations General Assembly resolution 65/161, in which the Assembly declared 2011-2020 the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity,

Recalling decision XI/2 and its support for the strategy for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity as reviewed by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting,

Recalling the programme of work for communication, education and public awareness,

Noting resolution 93 of the IUCN World Conservation Congress of 2016, “Connecting people with nature globally”, and its call to support Aichi Biodiversity Target 1, including through the #NatureForAll campaign,

1. *Welcomes* the framework for a global communications strategy developed by the Executive Secretary,²¹⁸ contained in the annex to the present decision;
2. *Invites* Parties to use the framework as they seek to develop their own national strategies and report on the results of their work through the clearing-house mechanism;
3. *Invites* United Nations agencies and multilateral funds, including those mentioned in the annex to the present decision to also use the framework as they seek to develop their own strategies;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to work to further implement and support for the implementation of the framework, including by working with existing partners to the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, including the office of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, and through the development of new partnerships, subject to the availability of funds, and to report on the results to the Conference of the Parties at its next meeting;
5. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, *urges* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to promote synergies, in accordance with Conference of the Parties decision XIII/24 on cooperation with other conventions and international organizations, when facilitating and implementing communication activities, including activities foreseen in the web strategy.

218 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/14.

Annex
FRAMEWORK FOR A COMMUNICATIONS STRATEGY

A. Scope and purpose

1. The Strategy below is intended to be used as a flexible framework to guide the actions and activities of the Executive Secretary, Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and other partners, stakeholders and actors who are involved in the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity. Its findings and conclusions should serve as a guide for the further development and articulation of specific strategies and action plans to be developed by the Executive Secretary, Parties, stakeholders and others. It should also be kept under review.

2. The purpose of the communication framework under the Convention on Biological Diversity is to guide the Secretariat, Parties other Governments and relevant organizations in developing effective communications strategies that are targeted to specific global, regional and national stakeholders with a view to advancing the three objectives of the Convention, its programmes, initiatives and Protocols.

B. Goals

3. Communications efforts need to support the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 2050 vision in a sustained manner. These efforts should be designed to have an impact not only on the remaining years of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020, but also on the subsequent decades leading up to 2050. Within this context, the following are the main goals:

Communicate the status of implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 2050 Vision

4. Communications efforts need to show the state of implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Communications should clearly indicate where progress is being made, at the national and global levels, as well as cases where additional action is needed. These communications should also show how implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 is contributing to achievement of other biodiversity-relevant goals for the biodiversity-related conventions.

5. The goal is to provide an accurate picture of implementation that also provides inspiration for further action with the broader goal of inspiring sustained action towards 2050. While communications efforts during the last four years of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity are focused on achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, it is important to generate support for achievement of the vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity that extends to 2050.

Urge additional actions where they are needed

6. Related to the first goal, communications need to promote support for additional actions in those goals and targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity where Parties do not seem to be on track to achievement. These communications should be of a nature that promotes action. This can take the form of supporting efforts in a positive way, as well as offering cautions as to the negative consequences of failure to achieve the targets.

7. Parties will have a particular goal in this regard, which is to show how they will achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets at the national level. Other stakeholders will need to communicate how their actions support additional actions.

Demonstrate, for multiple audiences, the relevance of biodiversity and the work of the Convention for sustainable development and other global priorities

8. The three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity are clearly linked to other international objectives for sustainable development. In demonstrating the relevance of biodiversity for these different issues, the emphasis should begin with an analysis of the core concerns for each area, with biodiversity then introduced in terms of its contribution to resolving the challenges.

9. The Climate Change agenda is of particular importance in this regard. Efforts need to be made to show the interlinkages between biodiversity and climate change. This includes the impacts of climate change on biodiversity, both at a global level and in particular instances. Likewise, it is important to highlight the contribution of biodiversity to climate change mitigation and adaptation efforts, including ecosystem-based adaptation and ecosystem-based disaster risk reduction.

10. In this way, efforts are needed to show how the work under the Convention contributes to work under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD). Messages of the CBD need to link with the agenda and messaging for land degradation neutrality of the UNCCD.

11. Other issue areas also represent opportunities where the contribution of biodiversity to achieving outcomes for discrete challenges is also obvious. Food and water security, and the public health agenda are strategic connections.

12. Messages also need to reach out to some actors who are, on the surface, very removed from the objectives of the CBD, but whose actions, in fact have an impact on the work of the Convention. Ministries of Transport, Energy, Finance and infrastructure are examples of the communities that should be targets for engagement. In engaging these communities, the emphasis should be on the core issues that are of concern for these sectors, and the ways that biodiversity addresses these.

13. The business community is an extremely important audience for new communications. As important users of biodiversity and its ecosystem services, their ability to move to sustainable consumption will be crucial for achievement of the goals of the CBD. The linkage of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use to corporate social responsibility is important. More important is to communicate the business case for biodiversity conservation. The role of business as users of genetic resources in the context of the Nagoya Protocol on access and benefit-sharing is also an important element.

14. Youth is also an important group. Insofar as there is a global youth culture, or regional variations of such a culture, reaching out to this group will be important for actions in the decades to come.

Provide tools for capacity-development

15. Realising the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity will require additional capacity for many Parties to the Convention. In many instances, this requires capacity development. Parties have frequently indicated the importance of capacity-development as an activity that the Secretariat, as well as other actors, should carry out to ensure achievement of the Aichi biodiversity Targets. Therefore, an important communication goal will be disseminating these tools to actors as well as ensuring their full development. The linkage of these tools to other capacity-development initiatives, as well as the linkage to the Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) agenda, is also important.

C. Core messaging: structure and elements of core messages

General approach to messaging

16. Given the reality that the audience for all messaging relating to the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity is both global in scope and also very specific in its application, the best message structure is one that has an overall umbrella set of messages under which individual and specific messages can be developed and transmitted. This was the overall strategy for the International Year of Biodiversity in 2010, which developed a core message and provided it as a template for others to adapt to their needs.

17. Messages generated for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity need to be consistent with core documents from the CBD process. This includes the messaging of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 as set out in the annex to decision X/2, in particular the goals, the mission and the vision; the conclusions of *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, in particular its fourth edition; and also the messages contained on the web portals for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity.

18. Messaging needs to be evidence-based and scientifically credible, even as it should seek to inspire. An important basis for the relationship of different elements of the messages can be found in the conceptual framework for the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (decision IPBES-2/4).

In addition to this, messages should be based upon the conclusions of other publications. *Global Biodiversity Outlook* should remain a primary source; however, other publications that have been vetted by the Secretariat and the Conference of the Parties can also be included.

19. The overarching messages for the medium term (between now and 2020) will be a mixture of positive and negative messages, depending on the policy goals to be achieved. Positive messaging needs to take on both utilitarian and “wonder” elements. One dimension of positive messaging is to highlight the role of biodiversity, or nature, as a solution to the sustainable development challenges before humanity. In this way, messaging needs to move beyond the notion that biodiversity is a victim of development, with a focus on biodiversity loss. Another dimension of the positive messages is to promote the wonder of nature – both in the charisma of species and ecosystems, as well as the complexity and inspiration that biodiversity represents.

20. As outlined above, the goal of the communications strategy is both to celebrate successes in implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to encourage additional actions where they are needed. As will be discussed below, the notion of context will be important for the design of messages for different audiences.

21. Positive messages will highlight the extent to which progress has been made to achieve the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity. Further, successes need to also emphasize the benefits realized as a result of the achievement. The benefits should be expressed in terms of the contribution of achievement to human well-being, to achievement of the sustainable development goals and others. In emphasizing their successes, national governments may wish to link these successes with national strategies for sustainable development.

22. Negative messages should be used carefully, but there may be moments when it is important to outline the consequences of failing to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. The negative should be expressed in terms of lost opportunities for human well-being that will result from failure to act, or in terms of the higher costs needed to recover and restore ecosystem services as a result of inaction.

23. The umbrella messages are meant to provide a framework under which Parties and other actors can create messages which highlight their own specific achievements.

Branding

24. An important aspect of messaging is branding. Consistent, well-designed and attractive branding can significantly increase the impact of core messaging. This was clearly demonstrated for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity thanks to an attractive logo with a palette of biodiversity-related visual elements. In the broader context of the Convention and its Protocols, the CBD logo and its guidelines currently constitute the core of the CBD branding policy. Work has been ongoing on the extension of this core branding to a fully fledged branding policy to be consistently applied for

all messaging and communications channels. An overview of CBD core branding elements is presented in an information document.

Elements for messaging

25. Overall, messages should communicate general elements about the connections of people to biodiversity:

(a) The messages should build the perception that people are connected to biodiversity in almost all aspects of their lives;

(b) Communications should raise awareness of both the threats of biodiversity loss and the benefits of safeguarding it;

(c) Messages should promote a sense of urgency for action to halt the loss of biodiversity, and encourage people to act now.

26. The messages should also highlight the vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in the context of a longer time horizon:

(a) While the time for action is now, the most important horizon for action is for the middle of this century;

(b) By the middle of the twenty-first century, humanity should value, conserve, restore and wisely use biodiversity in a way that maintains ecosystem services;

(c) Actions should seek to sustain a healthy planet and deliver essential benefits for all people.

27. Messages should also link the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 with specific national development priorities, demonstrating how achieving sustainable development at the national level requires integration of biodiversity into these activities.

28. Messages should clearly show the linkages between biodiversity and other sustainable development issues, with a focus on the Sustainable Development Goals:

(a) The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, agreed by the 193 States Members of the United Nations, sets out an ambitious framework of universal goals and targets to address a range of global societal challenges;

(b) Biodiversity, environmental functions and ecosystem services contribute directly to human well-being and development priorities. Nearly half of the world's population is directly dependent on natural resources for their livelihoods. Many of the most vulnerable people depend directly on biodiversity to fulfil their daily subsistence needs;

(c) Biodiversity is also at the centre of many economic activities, including those related to agriculture, forestry, fisheries and tourism. The importance of biodiversity and ecosystems is reflected in many of the Sustainable Development Goals and targets;

(d) Therefore, consideration of biodiversity and ecosystems will be essential as countries embark on the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its Sustainable Development Goals, and in the implementation of key national priorities for sustainable development.

29. Messages should urge target audiences to take action. It is important in this urging that the messages provide a list of specific actions that the target group can take to safeguard biodiversity and that there is guidance provided on how to take action.

30. Specific messages and campaigns should be sensitive to the values of the target audience and should express biodiversity and actions to conserve and sustainably use it in the context of these values. Therefore, audience research is a key element to any message customization.

D. Audiences

31. Given the global audience for the Convention, it is important to identify audience segments and to link communications with each of these to the different goals of the strategy and design messages accordingly. For the audience groups below, it is important to note that they will be both audiences receiving messages and groups that transform and/or transmit messages to other subsidiary target groups.

Parties to the CBD and its Protocols

32. The Convention on Biological Biodiversity is implemented at the national level by national governments, and therefore a primary key audience for communications by the Secretariat and other international level actors are the Parties. The focal points to the Convention and its Protocols are the main audience here. At the level of the Parties themselves, national focal points to the Convention and its Protocols are not only an audience, but they too need to reach out to ministries and other government departments who are typically involved in biodiversity management issues to ensure that Parties are mainstreaming biodiversity into the work of other sectors. Included in this group are subnational governments and cities, which are increasingly carrying out biodiversity strategies and action plans.

Stakeholders and other members of the CBD core audience and constituency

33. While Parties are the primary focus of the CBD, there are a number of other actors and stakeholders who provide supportive roles to Parties, or also have a discrete

role to play in implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Because these actors are not Parties, communications to them will have a different character. At the same time, when these actors carry out supportive activities at the national level, they may be included in certain communications.

34. United Nations system partners who are implicated in the work of the CBD, as well as other regional organizations, are also important. These actors will not only transmit the work of the Convention to others, but also will use the opportunity to promote their own work and its relevance to the sustainable development agenda as well as to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

35. Natural history museums, botanical gardens, zoos and aquariums are other groups whose work is key to the Convention, both in terms of specific conservation actions and in raising awareness about biodiversity.

36. The IUCN is a unique organization also. Given its role in the creation of the Convention, and its central role in the conservation of nature, it is a key audience for the Convention, as well as an important multiplier.

37. Conservation NGOs are a core constituency that will retransmit the messages of the Convention.

Indigenous peoples and local communities

38. It is important to increase work with indigenous peoples and local communities (IPLCs) to communicate their role in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and to show how their activities contribute to the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other biodiversity-related conventions. In this regard, communication should encourage indigenous peoples and local communities to promote their activities in the context of national implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. But the work of indigenous peoples and local communities should also be seen as the source for original and inspiring messages and practices for the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. In this regard, communication should seek to encourage indigenous peoples and local communities to celebrate, promote and communicate traditional knowledge related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at local, national, regional and global levels.

The public and important stakeholder groups

39. It is frequently said that the work of the Convention needs to be communicated in a way that makes it relevant to the “public.” While it is true that the audience for communication is a global one, and should encompass everyone, it is also clear that the notion that a single public to whom all messages could be directed is overly simplistic and hides some important differences between audience segments. The so-called “public” is in fact a number of different audience segments divided by country, gender,

socioeconomic level and languages. Therefore any attempt to reach out to the public requires an appropriate approach.

40. The most important segmentation for the public remains at the national level. An understanding of biodiversity, environmental functions and ecosystem services and their relevance to the general public is very much shaped by national circumstances and national “narratives” about people and nature and how biodiversity provides values to them. Therefore, any attempt to engage the public needs to be crafted at the national level, based on an overarching narrative.

41. Important ways to reach the public are through consultations, awareness campaigns and the media – radio, television and print forms, in particular. In this way, the media should be seen as a multiplier and a channel, rather than an audience in itself. The media seeks to produce content that will reach the public, and therefore any work to engage the media should take this perspective. Media engagement should focus on a number of the segments of the media, including:

- (a) Media that covers environmental policy;
- (b) Media that covers consumer issues (lifestyles, livelihood and sustainability);
- (c) Media that focuses on conservation;
- (d) Media that is science based;
- (e) Media that focuses on business and green skills;
- (f) Media that focuses on dissemination to the wider public.

42. There are also particular stakeholder groups that require a focused engagement:

(a) **Business** is an extremely important segment. Communications should seek to engage business associations, encourage further development of the business case for biodiversity, and promote greater engagement with biodiversity-friendly businesses;

(b) **Youth** is a key audience as well. It can be reached via work through United Nations System-wide activities related to youth; by enhancing the Green Wave programme and other similar initiatives as tools for implementation of the Decade; through use of social media, including Facebook, Twitter, Myspace, YouTube and others; and via contests and competitions, including painting, photography, essay and others;

(c) As **women** are key stakeholders in both conservation and sustainable use of resources, special focus should be made in mainstreaming gender in all engagements.

Resource persons and institutions

43. This audience segment is the variety of communities of experts and institutions in different scientific and technical domains who generate and disseminate knowledge that supports the implementation of the Convention. Reaching out to these is important to ensure that the best available scientific knowledge is being generated and used in support of the CBD. Also, this community of experts commands a great deal of respect by the public and their messages can generate a great deal of support for the Convention. It is important to ensure that their messages are aligned. This group might overlap with the core CBD constituency in certain regards, but they have a distinctive identity.

E. Resources

44. In carrying out communications activities, the following resources represent the basis for message creation. This list is not exhaustive, but these should be privileged above others.

Official national reports and strategies

45. The official communications of Parties in support of the CBD, and in response to decisions of the Conference of the Parties, are a key communications resource. These communications have official status and provide information on the state of implementation of the CBD at the national level, as well as communicating the intentions of Parties with regard to implementation. For all official national reports and strategies, actions and national targets should be expressed against the agreed upon indicators.

(a) **NBSAPs.** National biodiversity strategies and action plans represent the policy intentions of Parties. The reality is that only some of the NBSAPs created under the Convention process possess a strategic vision, and a plan of action. A number of them, particular those that were created years ago, may be simple reports on biodiversity at the national level. However, in those cases where the NBSAPs do contain a plan of action, these should be used to communicate action at the national level. Further, NBSAPs should also include a communications strategy. Where possible, the process for creating the NBSAP should also involve a communications and outreach strategy. Use should be made of communications mainstreaming and reporting tools, such as the online Aichi poster tool developed jointly between GIZ and the Secretariat;

(b) **National reports.** Much greater use should be made of the information in national reports, both by the Secretariat and by Parties themselves. The information can be used to demonstrate successes in implementation, as well as to identify areas where more work is needed. Efforts should also be made to recover structured data from the reports and use this.

Official documents of CBD

46. The official documents, including pre-session documents and meeting reports, express the policy direction of the CBD and therefore they represent an important resource, providing a narrative of the development of issues under the convention. Decisions of the Conference of the Parties are particularly important. Any communications necessarily need to flow from these, and it is important to ensure messages are consistent with them.

CBD publications and other resources

47. There are a number of technical resources and publications that provide scientific and technical advice related to the implementation of the Convention. The accuracy of these resources, derived from the peer-reviewed nature of the works, is the basis for their legitimacy in the minds of experts, as well as members of the public. Therefore, any messaging should deploy these resources to show the scientific underpinnings of the work of the Convention.

48. These resources, while all of a technical nature, are quite specific in their format, goals and languages. Therefore, all should be crafted with specific communities in mind and should have appropriate structures and narratives. There is not a single format. However, all should have specific metadata.

F. Channels and multipliers

49. A variety of channels exist through which messages can be transmitted to audiences. In this section, we outline some of the channels, as well as some of the actors who can serve as multipliers for messages.

The clearing-house mechanism and its related information services

50. The clearing-house mechanism (CHM) represents both a channel and a multiplier. The CHM is meant to be a key element of the biodiversity knowledge network. According to paragraph 22 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the CHM will be the channel through which the knowledge and expertise of a biodiversity community will be made available to facilitate and support enhanced implementation of the Convention. In the CHM, national clearing-house mechanism nodes, comprising networks of experts with effective websites, will be developed and sustained. These will be linked to the central clearing-house mechanism maintained by the Secretariat. The website of the CBD represents the central node in this network. Other elements exist for specialized audiences, such as the Biosafety Clearing-House and the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House.

51. It is important to note that the CHM is understood as not only the website and portal of the CBD, but also the network of websites and information services

maintained by the Parties. More work needs to be done to ensure that the information and messages are transmitted throughout the network.

52. The web strategy of the CBD, currently under development, should provide a platform that facilitates and supports the elements of this communications strategy. It should provide for the development of the infrastructure that can support communications with the different actors. The web strategy should also ensure that social media is integrated and incorporated with any web development. The emphasis for any web and software development should be on ways to ensure compatibility with other United Nations agencies and United Nations System web standards.

Social media and social networks

53. Social media refers to websites and applications that enable users to create and share content or to participate in social networking. While social media applications vary across countries and regions, the most widespread platforms include Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, Snapchat, YouTube, and LinkedIn. In recent years, social media and social networking have become extremely important tools for facilitating collective action. Indeed, the greatest growth in outreach by the Secretariat in the last 24 months has been in the domain of social media.

54. Social media is an important element of any communication strategy, and a core set of social media messaging will be used by the Secretariat, which can then be retransmitted and adapted by other actors. The Secretariat will emit, each year, a plan for social media which will then be shared. In 2016, a notification was issued by the Executive Secretary, indicating that Parties should engage with the social media of the CBD Secretariat, including through their clearing-house mechanisms. While all actors can have independent social media strategies that serve their own distinctive communities, it is important for messaging on these platforms to be coordinated. Further, the strength of social media lies in the sharing of content across platforms and actors. Therefore, sharing content and reposting content from other actors is an important strategy.

55. Different social media platforms serve different purposes. Below are some indicative social media platforms:

(a) **Facebook.** The main platform should be the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity Facebook page, www.facebook.com/UNbiodiversity. All people involved with the CBD and the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, should seek to link to this page. The audience of this page is varied – it includes scientific experts, as well as members of the public from around the world. For this reason, the content on this page includes not only information about the official processes of the CBD, but also more popular messages;

(b) **Twitter.** The Secretariat's twitter feed is www.twitter.com/cbdnews Tweets on this page are generated by the Secretariat on the basis of events and happenings. The primary audience for this remains delegates and participants in the CBD processes,

as well as those involved in other international negotiations. Partners should seek to retweet, wherever relevant, the content from this feed;

(c) **Instagram.** This platform is emerging as an important social media tool for youth. The platform uses images, with superimposed text, to share ideas and experiences. It is a visual rather than a textual medium. The Secretariat has been developing an audience for Instagram. Participants in this communication strategy can use this as a way to use imagery to share ideas;

(d) **Snapchat** is another important platform for youth. It allows the sharing of short videos and text which do not persist beyond several viewings. The content facilitates the sharing of immediate experiences, usually at an event or location;

(e) **LinkedIn** is a professional platform that is increasingly used for building communities of practice in settings where Facebook would seem too colloquial. It has a number of specialized professional and technical communities related to biodiversity. This tool can be used to facilitate communication between technical and scientific actors related to biodiversity policy.

Other partners and multipliers

56. In implementing this strategy, a number of organizations are important for its implementation. These organizations are not only message multipliers, but also they represent constituencies with something to gain from the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity. The list includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) **Biodiversity-related conventions.** The biodiversity-related conventions have strategic plans that are similar, if not explicitly linked in certain instances, to the goals of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity. Messaging should be coordinated between these including for international days, such as World Wetlands Day, World Wildlife Day and others;

(b) **The United Nations Department of Public Information (DPI)** is an important way to link the work of the CBD and the biodiversity agenda with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and other activities. DPI also includes linkages to the United Nations Information Centres (UNICs) which can provide support to regional work on the Convention;

(c) **United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and its Department of Communications and Public Information (DCPI)** is an important multiplier of messages. The agenda of UNEP includes a substantial biodiversity component, and the communications reach of DCPI is global. The launch of reports of the CBD in the past, including *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, has benefited from the support and communications infrastructure of DCPI;

(d) **The communications teams of the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and United Nations**

Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) (Rio Conventions) are important partners for communicating the synergy between implementation of the biodiversity, climate change and land degradation agendas. This includes through platforms such as the Rio Conventions Pavilion, and other joint communications activities;

(e) **The Secretariat of the Global Environment Facility (GEF)** is an important partner for communications work, given the role of GEF as financial mechanism for the Convention;

(f) **The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)** is a key partner for this communications strategy, as the work of the IUCN has been instrumental in the development of the CBD. In addition to messages emerging from the IUCN secretariat, there is important work being done by its voluntary commissions, most notably:

- (i) *The Commission on Education and Communication of IUCN (CEC)*. The CEC, in collaboration with the World Commission on Protected Areas (listed below) has launched the initiative #NatureForAll, which was developed in the wake of the International Year for Biodiversity, and the campaigns of “Love not Loss,” and “Inspiring a New Generation.” The campaign represents an important vehicle which can transmit messages about engagement with biodiversity and nature. The CEC is an important partner for implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 1;
- (ii) *The World Commission on Protected Areas*. The WCPA is a partner for the #NatureForAll initiative, but it is, above all else, a commission that works to ensure the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 under the CBD. The messaging from the WCPA therefore needs to encourage achievement of the targets for protected areas, but it also needs to work on messaging that demonstrates how achievement of this goal provides support for a variety of other sustainable development goals;
- (iii) *Species Survival Commission*. The IUCN red list is an important communications tool to show the status of Aichi Biodiversity Target 12;

(f) **UNESCO** is a key partner not only for biodiversity science, but also for its work on Education for Sustainable Development (ESD). For this reason, its work can strongly amplify the messages and communication to education communities that work in formal and informal education;

(g) **Zoos and aquariums** are an important multiplier given their global reach through hundreds of millions of visitors annually to their facilities. The World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA) has carried out a very successful campaign in the past to promote biodiversity awareness, and additional campaigns such as this would make a huge difference;

(h) **Botanical gardens and natural history museums** have a role similar to that of zoos and aquariums. Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) has organized a large campaign in support of biodiversity and the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, and further work with them is to be considered;

(i) **World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF)** is a central partner for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity as a member of key task forces and the Informal Advisory Committee for CEPA. Their communications vehicles, including the Living Planet Index, the Earth Hour and other projects, are powerful vehicles to multiply and push messages to a greater public;

(j) **The media** and its relationship to reaching the public is mentioned in other parts of this document, but should also be looked at as a multiplier here. Strategic partnerships with selected media organizations can provide important leverage and multiplication effects;

(k) United Nations Ambassadors and other celebrity spokespersons are an important multiplier as well.

Events

57. Events represent important communications opportunities, where messages can be disseminated to a variety of audiences, in a setting which is usually media-rich and of interest to a variety of communities. Large international conferences about the biodiversity agenda have typically been the main focus of communications to date. These remain important opportunities to carry out the agenda, but they are not the only opportunities. Some of the meetings include the following:

- (a) Meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the CBD;
- (b) Meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the UNFCCC and the UNCCD;
- (c) Meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the other biodiversity-related conventions;
- (d) The annual sessions of the United Nations General Assembly;
- (e) Meetings of the International Union for Conservation of Nature.

58. At each of these meetings, opportunities should be taken to communicate the goals of this communications strategy and to demonstrate linkages.

59. National events that may be related to the biodiversity agenda, but distinct from it, represent important communications opportunities as well. National cultural celebrations or celebrations of independence should also be used to show the linkage of biodiversity with national identity.

60. United Nations and other important international days also represent important events during which the work of the Convention can be noted and celebrated. For these international days, messaging should be aligned in a way that shows how implementation of the Convention can contribute to the goals for each day. Some of the most important days to consider include the following: World Wetlands Day, World Wildlife Day, World Water Day, Oceans Day, Earth Day, Mother Earth Day, World Environment Day, World Day to Combat Desertification, and World Food Day.

61. The International Day for Biological Diversity, on 22 May of each year, should also be an extremely important event for implementation of any communications. Guided by the theme determined by the Executive Secretary, national-level actors should use the day as an opportunity to articulate national visions and responses.

G. Key roles and actions

62. In the light of all the elements outlined above, the following activities and roles are envisaged in order to implement the strategy. The roles outlined below are indicative, and should be adjusted based on new information.

63. **CBD Secretariat.** The Executive Secretary and the staff of the secretariat will play a role in establishing the framework for communications, keeping the status of communications under review, and seeking to coordinate and advise other actors. In addition to this, the Secretariat will provide umbrella messaging with a focus on the main goals outlined in this strategy, and will provide support to Parties and other stakeholders for implementation of the plan in the form of coordination through established communication task forces, including, inter alia, the regional information officers of UNEP, the United Nations Department of Public Information (DPI) communication task forces, and the BLG communications task force. Some key opportunities for increased efforts are noted below.

64. **United Nations agencies.** A variety of United Nations actors play a key role in implementing the strategy, not only in seeking to link their messaging with the global biodiversity agenda, but also in identifying ways that the biodiversity agenda can provide messages and content for their activities. Further efforts should be made to carry out coordinated campaigns on communication for biodiversity, for instance:

(a) United Nations Secretary-General: raise the profile of the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity and biodiversity, as requested in General Assembly resolution 65/161, throughout the United Nations system;

(b) Department of Public Information (DPI): provide messaging support for biodiversity relevant activities related to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and other activities including providing linkages to United Nations Information Centres (UNICs) around the world;

(c) UNESCO: provide support by incorporating biodiversity in its work on Education for Sustainable Development (ESD), its biodiversity work in the science sector, and communications support;

(d) UNEP: provide support by mobilizing its Department of Communications and Public Information (DCPI) and its network of regional information officers (RIOs) to support biodiversity communication. Coordinate on communication for the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns (10YFP); find ways to use World Environment Day to highlight biodiversity issues;

(e) UNDP: communicate the ways that biodiversity is integrated into country-level work;

(f) UNWTO: coordinate to deliver messaging on sustainable tourism;

(g) FAO: coordinate its messaging with the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity as appropriate.

65. **Parties** to the Convention on Biological Diversity will be the primary means for communicating national versions of the global messaging. They will therefore:

(a) Customize messages to suit national circumstances and national audiences;

(b) Organize events and activities that support this communications strategy;

(c) Show the national state of implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity;

(d) Provide resources for global communications campaigns;

(e) Track public awareness levels regarding biodiversity and its values;

(f) Build bridges in communication with other “non-biodiversity” ministries, including incorporating and including other ministries in NBSAP activities.

66. **International NGOs.** NGOs that do work in the fields of nature conservation, sustainable development and other environmental work are key partners. They will seek to communicate the relevance of their work in achieving the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to leverage their communications work in support of the Strategic Plan.

67. **Indigenous peoples and local communities (IPLCs).** Indigenous peoples and local communities are a key group for the Convention as custodians of traditional knowledge related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Their role is to demonstrate:

DECISION XIII/22

(a) Contributions of traditional knowledge to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at the national and global level;

(b) Contribution to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

68. **National civil society organizations.** These groups have a role to play in national implementation of the Convention and also at the international level. They should demonstrate support for the work of the Convention, and should seek to build support among the public.

69. **Natural history museums, zoos and aquariums, botanical gardens.** These groups should continue to develop their communications work, including any behaviour change activities;

70. **Youth** will communicate their role in biodiversity conservation and sustainable use, including through youth organizations.

71. **Business** will communicate the ways in which they are conserving and sustainably using biodiversity, including through new business cases and sustainability initiatives in support of biodiversity.

72. Other organizations and actors can be added to this as they are identified and become engaged with the biodiversity agenda.

XIII/23. Capacity-building, technical and scientific cooperation, technology transfer and the clearing-house mechanism

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling Articles 12 and 13 of the Convention as well as decisions XII/2 B, XI/2, X/5, VII/29, VIII/12, IX/14, X/16 and XI/13,

Recognizing the need for a more integrated and coherent approach to capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation in supporting the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols as well as other biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements,

Noting with appreciation efforts by various national, regional and international organizations and initiatives, and the support provided by the Global Environment Facility, to support Parties in the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

Taking note of the evaluation of the effectiveness of capacity-building activities supported and facilitated by the Secretariat and the analysis of gaps in capacity-building activities supporting the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020,²¹⁹

Noting with concern that a number of capacity-building activities which the Conference of the Parties requested in its previous decisions have not been implemented for a number of reasons, such as the difficulty of mobilizing resources from all sources,

Taking into account the special and diverse needs of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, as well as their limitations in accessing online tools,

Recalling the work programme for the clearing-house mechanism in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020,²²⁰

Noting with appreciation the progress made by the Executive Secretary on the implementation of paragraphs 8, 9 and 18 of decision XII/2 B, including the progress on capacity-building, on technical and scientific cooperation, including the further development of the BioBridge Initiative, and the further development of the central clearing-house mechanism and national clearing-house mechanisms,²²¹

Taking note of the background information provided in the note by the Executive Secretary entitled “Revised short-term action plan (2017–2020) to enhance and support

219 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/6 and UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/29.

220 UNEP/CBD/COP/11/31.

221 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/6, UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/19, UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/29, UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/21, and UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/15.

capacity-building for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets²²²

1. *Adopts* the Short-term Action Plan (2017-2020) to Enhance and Support Capacity-Building for the Implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, as contained in the annex to the present decision

2. *Takes note* of the budget allocations for the implementation of the Short-term Action Plan (2017-2020) to Enhance and Support Capacity-Building for the Implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, contained in decision XIII/32 on the budget for the integrated programme of work of the Convention, decision CP-VIII/7, and decision NP-2/13;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to support, facilitate or coordinate with other partners, as appropriate, the implementation of activities contained in the annex;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to contribute to the implementation of the action plan referred to in paragraph 1 above;

5. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to consider taking the following complementary measures to enhance the implementation of Article 12 of the Convention:

(a) Encourage and support relevant educational and training institutions to play a key role in organizing and delivering education and training programmes in order to assist Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols and their respective programmes of work;

(b) Encourage relevant institutions to develop new or update existing courses and programmes to address specific education and training needs for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols as well as other biodiversity-related conventions where possible, prioritizing topics that have not been adequately covered to date and considering, as appropriate, national circumstances and Parties with similar needs and a common language;

(c) Organize targeted training courses and workshops, tailored to the needs of specific countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, indigenous peoples and local communities, women, youth and other target groups;

(d) Provide short-term fellowships and on-the-job training opportunities to enable participants from developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies

222 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/13.

in transition to acquire specialized skills and gain exposure to new scientific and technological innovations;

(e) Develop and exchange additional relevant education and training materials at the national, regional and international levels and make them available through the clearing-house mechanism;

(f) Incorporate biodiversity-related education in their broader education, professional training and capacity-building programmes;

(g) Set up mechanisms to facilitate networking and sharing of experiences, best practices and lessons learned in promoting biodiversity-related education and training at all levels;

(h) Promote partnerships between Governments and academic institutions, as well as relevant organizations and centres of excellence to deliver tailored training programmes for government officials, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders;

(i) Further implement relevant activities under components 1 (education) and 3 (training) of the implementation plan for the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness;²²³

(j) Develop online courses, as appropriate, and taking into account national circumstances, and consider inviting participants from other Parties with similar needs to enhance South-South and other forms of cooperation;

(k) Share relevant information and lessons learned through the clearing-house mechanism, national reports and other relevant means and mechanisms;

6. *Invites* Parties to contribute to technical and scientific cooperation by, inter alia, providing information on priority needs, offering examples of effective practices/bright spots for replication, identifying synergies with their plans, programmes and activities on science, technology, and technical and scientific cooperation, and facilitating the linking of the needs of Parties with available support for technical and scientific cooperation and share this information through the central clearing-house mechanism, and through national clearing-house mechanisms, as appropriate, and national reports;

7. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to encourage and support the engagement of relevant national or regional institutions, including scientific, technical and policy institutes, the Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity, and indigenous peoples and local communities to contribute to technical and scientific cooperation;

²²³ Decision VIII/6, annex III.

8. *Encourages* Parties to foster collaboration with the private sector to mainstream biodiversity in their work to develop specific capacity-building programmes;

9. *Recalling* paragraph 7 of decision XII/2 B, *urges* Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and *invites* other Governments and international financial institutions, regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to support the establishment and maintenance of programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and its components and support such education and training to address specific priority needs identified by developing countries;

10. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Informal Advisory Committee to the Clearing-house Mechanism, as defined by its operational guidelines, and to undertake a further review of that mandate at the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

11. *Takes note* of the Web Strategy for the Convention and its Protocols prepared by the Executive Secretary²²⁴ and the Framework for a Communications Strategy adopted in decision XIII/22;

12. *Encourages* Parties to continue their efforts to establish, sustain and further develop effective national clearing-house mechanisms in support of the implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

13. *Recalls* decision IX/30, paragraph 2(a), inviting Parties to designate a national focal point for the clearing-house mechanism, *encourages* duly designated national focal points for the clearing-house mechanism to work with relevant national authorized users to provide an effective system of quality assurance for the clearing-house mechanism, following the guidance on target audiences and user groups in the Web Strategy for the Convention and its Protocols;

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in a position to do so to provide financial, technical and human resources to support capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation for developing country Parties and indigenous peoples and local communities, and the further development of national clearing-house mechanisms;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To continue work to promote a more integrated and coordinated approach to capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation, through multiple partnerships, including with biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements and other relevant conventions;

224 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/14/Add.1.

(b) To invite relevant international organizations, including United Nations bodies, to strengthen coherent action on capacity-building and through an integrated support platform of the clearing-houses of the Convention for identifying the needs of Parties and of indigenous peoples and local communities and linking them with available expertise and knowledge, using the clearing-house mechanism;

(c) To continue efforts to take a more strategic approach in identifying and establishing partnerships with organizations and other entities that have comparative advantages in terms of expertise, resources and networks and ability to add considerable value to capacity-building efforts;

(d) To catalyse and facilitate, in collaboration with Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, other relevant conventions, international organizations, universities, women's and youth organizations and other relevant organizations, the implementation of the short-term action plan referred to in paragraph 1 above;

(e) To invite Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations that may wish to contribute to the implementation of specific activities in the short-term action plan to submit their expressions of interest to the Executive Secretary;

(f) To undertake monitoring and evaluation of the outcomes and effectiveness of ongoing capacitybuilding activities supported and facilitated by the Secretariat, with a view to better targeting and improving future capacity-building activities, and to report on the results to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for consideration at its second meeting;

(g) To commission an independent evaluation of the impacts, outcomes and effectiveness of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, including recommendations for improvement, to be submitted to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for its consideration at its third meeting;

(h) To continue efforts to facilitate capacity development activities for indigenous peoples and local communities;

(i) To implement the web strategy for the Convention and its Protocols, in line with the Framework for a Communications Strategy;

(j) To update the web strategy with priority actions to be taken before 2018 based on decisions emanating from the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the second meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing and the eighth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, in particular with actions mentioned in the short-term action plan for capacity-building;

(k) To further develop the clearing-house mechanism, in line with the web strategy and with the work programme for the clearing-house mechanism in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(l) To submit a progress report for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting on the above elements, taking into account information provided through the national reports, the clearing-house mechanism and the Traditional Knowledge Portal;

(m) To initiate the process for preparing a long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, ensuring its alignment with the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the work of the Protocols, and ensuring its coordination with the time table for the development of this framework, with a view to the timely identification of the priority capacity-building actions, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting and for subsequent consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

(n) To prepare, in the context of the process referred to in paragraph 15(m) above, terms of reference for a study to provide the knowledge base for the preparation of the long-term strategic framework for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting and subsequently by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting, ensuring that the study takes into account, inter alia, the implementation of the short-term action plan for capacity-building referred to in paragraph 1 above and relevant experiences reported by Parties in their national reports;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, *urges* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to promote synergies in accordance with decision XIII/24 on cooperation with other conventions and international organizations, when facilitating and implementing capacity-building activities.

SHORT-TERM ACTION PLAN (2017-2020) TO ENHANCE AND SUPPORT CAPACITY-BUILDING FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION AND ITS PROTOCOLS²²⁵

A. Cross-cutting capacity-building support activities, tools and services to be implemented /coordinated by the Secretariat

Activity ²²⁶	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators ²²⁷	Possible partners ²²⁸
1. * Develop tools to enable Parties and Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) to assess and communicate their capacity-building (CB) and technical and scientific cooperation (TSC) needs through the clearing-house mechanism (CHM) (S)	XII/2 B, para. 8 (f); XI/2	2017-2020	Common formats for capacity needs assessment and TSC assistance request forms are available online through the CHM A repository/database of articulated CB and TSC needs and requests for assistance from Parties and IPLCs established Capacity-building needs of Parties regarding NBSAP revision and implementation articulated and maintained in the database in an organized and searchable manner	Trends in the number of Parties using the common format to assess and register their CB and TSC needs in the CHM Trends in the number of Parties submitting requests for assistance Number of articulated needs in the database matched with available support	BBI, IPBES, UNDP/ BES-Net, NBSAP Forum (UNDP, UNEP- WCMC), CTCN

225 The global priority activities which may be undertaken by Parties, other Governments and relevant partner organizations, are marked with shading and an asterisk. The list will be updated in light of experience gained and any further guidance that may be provided by future meetings of the Conference of the Parties and the Conference of the Parties serving as meeting of the Parties to the Protocols or otherwise as necessary.

226 Activities in which the Secretariat could play a role are indicated with "(S)".

227 The outputs/outcomes and indicators presented in this action plan will be refined as part of the process of developing the monitoring and evaluation framework/mechanism proposed in activity 8 below.

228 The full names and abbreviations of the organizations and initiatives are provided at the end of the annex.

Activity ²⁶	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators ²⁷	Possible partners ²⁸
<p>2. * Develop and maintain a capacity development web portal and online searchable databases for CB and TSC initiatives, resources and opportunities (including CB and technical support providers) in the CHM (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B, paras. 8 (f) and 9 (b); XI/2</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties easily providing and accessing information on existing CB and TSC initiatives, tools/resources and opportunities through an interactive and user-friendly web portal and online databases Partner organizations sharing information about their CB and TSC support and resources through the CHM</p>	<p>Trends in the number of records of CB and TSC initiatives, resources and opportunities shared through the capacity development web portal and databases Trends in the number of Parties and partner organizations registering and maintaining their records in the databases</p>	<p>CSP and others</p>
<p>3. * Maintain the SCBD elearning platform (Learning Management System) to facilitate the hosting and delivery of e-learning courses/ modules with input from Parties and IPLCs (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B, para. 8(c); XI/2</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>A fully functional SCBD elearning platform in place and actively used by Parties, IPLCs and relevant stakeholders</p>	<p>Number of e-learning courses/modules hosted on the platform Trends in the number of government officials, IPLC representatives and other persons undertaking and completing e-learning modules/courses through the platform</p>	<p>UNSSC</p>
<p>4. * Establish a help desk to support Parties in articulating their CB/TSC needs and elaborating their requests for assistance and coordinate the matching of requests for assistance received with available support (resources, expertise and support tools) (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B, paras. 8(g), 9(b) and (c); XI/2</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>A help desk established at the Secretariat and its assisting Parties Regional help desks established in strategic partner institutions to assist Parties, in collaboration with the central help desk, to articulate their needs and identify technical support opportunities at the regional level</p>	<p>Trends in the number of Parties assisted by the help desks to articulate their needs and elaborate requests for assistance Number of TSC initiatives launched after successful matches made with the help desk support Trends in the level of support regional help desks actively supporting Parties</p>	<p>BBI partners, QCBS, CSP</p>

Activity ²²⁶	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators ²²⁷	Possible partners ²²⁸
<p>5. * Conduct matchmaking roundtables in the margins of CBD meetings / workshops to link Parties that have technical and scientific needs with Parties or institutions that are able to provide assistance to meet those needs through mutual partnerships, including IPLCs' full and effective participation. (S)</p>	<p>XI/2; XII/2 B, paras. 8(g), 9(b) and (c); and Article 18 of the CBD</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties are facilitated to find potential technical support providers that may address their TSC needs Parties and other stakeholders in a position to do so proactively offering to provide technical support to other countries Parties, other governments, and other potential donors and initiatives, co-financing TSC projects</p>	<p>Trends in the number of offers to support TSC activities Trends in the number of active partnerships between Parties and relevant institutions and networks Amount of co-financing for TSC initiatives raised</p>	<p>BBI partners, CSP and stakeholders</p>
<p>6. * Establish/strengthen partnerships with education and training institutions and networks, including those from IPLCs, to enhance research and training for the effective implementation of the Convention and its Protocols. (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B; XI/2; and XIII/23, para. 5 and paras 15(c) and (d)</p>	<p>2018-2020</p>	<p>Education and training institutions and networks at all levels are actively integrating academic and research activities related to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols High quality learning materials and methods relevant to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols are developed and used by Parties</p>	<p>Trends in the number of active partnerships between Parties and education and training institutions and networks on biodiversity Number and scope of new biodiversity-related education and training materials developed for self-paced learning and academic instruction</p>	<p>various education and training institutions and networks²²⁹</p>

²²⁹ Examples include the Global Universities Partnership on Environment for Sustainability (GUPES), the Alliance of Iberoamerican University Networks for Sustainability and the Environment (ARIUSA), the Network for Environmental Training at Tertiary Level in Asia and the Pacific (NETTLAP), the Regional MPA networks (MedPAN, CAMPAM, RAMPAG, WTOMSA), IOC-UNESCO's Ocean Teacher Global Academy and WESTPAC's Regional Training and Research Centres, and IOC-UNESCO's Harmful Algal Bloom Training centre, the UNDP-managed Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Network, and others.

Activity ²⁶	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators ²⁷	Possible partners ²⁸
<p>7. * Develop and apply quality assurance systems for the CB and TSC activities, materials and tools developed or facilitated by the Secretariat in collaboration with partner organizations. (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B; XI/2; and XIII/23</p>	<p>2018-2020</p>	<p>Quality standards for CB and TSC activities, materials and tools established Standard operating procedures (SOPs) developed and applied The quality of CB and TSC activities, materials and tools enhanced Capacity-building and TSC activities, materials and tools are effective and responsive to the Parties' evolving needs and circumstances</p>	<p>Number of activities, materials and tools examined against the set quality standards and improved Percentage of participants rating highly the quality of CB and TSC activities, materials and tools</p>	<p>UNDP; UNEP</p>
<p>8. * Establish monitoring and evaluation (M&E) mechanisms for CB and TSC activities, materials and tools supported and facilitated by the Secretariat in collaboration with partner organizations. (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B; XI/2; and XIII/23, para. 15(f)</p>	<p>2018-2020</p>	<p>A monitoring and evaluation system and impact assessment framework for CB and TSC activities, materials and tools in place Biennial reports outlining progress made, remaining gaps and lessons learned prepared and considered by SBI and COP meetings Capacity-building and TSC activities, materials and tools are assessed regularly for improvement</p>	<p>Extent to which the M&E framework is consistently used by the Secretariat and partners to assess the effectiveness of the activities Level of improvement of capacity-building based on feedback received Extent to which the Parties' expressed needs are monitored, matched and addressed by available CB and TSC support</p>	<p>BBI partners</p>

Activity ²⁶	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators ²⁷	Possible partners ²⁸
<p>9. * Develop and maintain a follow-up support mechanism for beneficiaries (alumni) of CB and TSC activities supported or facilitated by the Secretariat in collaboration with partners to foster peer-to-peer learning and experience-sharing among practitioners from Parties. (S)</p>	<p>XII/2 B; XI/2; and XIII/23, para. 15(f)</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>A database of beneficiaries (alumni) of past CB and TSC activities supported by the Secretariat established An online alumni support network established through the CHM to facilitate networking and peer-to-peer exchanges and backstopping Communities of practice on different thematic areas in place</p>	<p>Trends in the number of persons (alumni) actively participating in the alumni support network and peer-to-peer exchanges Number of active communities of practice on different thematic areas</p>	<p>IDLO, BBI partners, UNDP, UNEP and interested organizations</p>

B. Substantive capacity-building activities for the effective implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including those relating to different Aichi Biodiversity Targets²³⁰

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Target 1					
10. * Develop tools and guidelines on CEPA and NBSAPs and encourage their use (S)	XI/15, para. 5; XII/2 C	2017-2018	Guidance and best practices for communication are prepared and disseminated to and used by stakeholders	Quality of the guidance materials (based on feedback from users) Number of Parties/stakeholders using the tools and guidelines	Several partners ²³¹
11. * Organize workshops on messaging within the framework of CEPA and the UN Decade on Biodiversity (S)	XII/2 C; XII/10; VIII/6; IX/32, para. 12; VII/24; IX/32, para. 10; XII/2 C, para. 3; NP-1/9	2017-2018	Parties have the necessary skills to communicate effectively with key target audiences Parties are making use of the global communications strategy	Number of trained government officials and other stakeholders applying the acquired messaging skills in their national communications campaigns	Same as 10 above

²³⁰ The priority activities are marked with shading and an asterisk. The list will be updated in light of experience gained and any further guidance that may be provided by future meetings of the Conference of the Parties or otherwise as necessary.

²³¹ UNEP-DCPI, UN-DPI, UNESCO, IUCN, Biodiversity Liaison Group, Aichi Biodiversity Targets Task Force, ASEAN Centre for Biodiversity, GLISPA, Media Impact, Rare Conservation, WAZA, UEBT, United Nations University-Institute for Advanced Studies, NBSAP Forum, Informal Advisory Committee for CEPA, and others mentioned in paragraph 3 of decision XII/2 C.

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>12. * Building on the outputs of activities that took place in 2015-2016, support the Global Youth Biodiversity Network in organizing and delivering three follow-up regional capacity-building workshops for youth (including preparatory webinars); preparing a supportive capacity-building toolkit on the basis of guidelines prepared in 2016, in facilitating the participation of youths in relevant CBD meetings, and organizing a global youth and biodiversity summit</p>	<p>XII/5, paras. 1 and 3 of annex; XII/9, paras. 3 and 5; XI/6, para. 26</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Youth contributing effectively to Party-led efforts on implementation of the CBD and its Protocols, including the NBSAPs, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Targets. Youth effectively participating in CBD processes and meetings, including SBSTTA 21 and 22 and COP 14 A global youth and biodiversity summit successfully organized</p>	<p>Number of youth trained through the workshops and webinars Number of youth effectively collaborating with Parties Number of the toolkits developed for youth capacity-building activities disseminated and used Level of participation of the youth in SBSTTA 21 and 22 and COP 14 Quality and relevance of the workshops and the toolkit determined based on feedback from participating youths</p>	<p>Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GYBN), DIVERSITAS, UNESCO, FAO, UNEP, Forum Umwelt und Entwicklung/ DNR²³²</p>
<p>13. Develop a revised CEPA toolkit and make it available through the CHM</p>	<p>XII/2 C; XII/10; VIII/6; IX/32, para. 12; VII/24; IX/32, para. 10; XII/2 C; para. 3; NP-1/9</p>	<p>2017-2018</p>	<p>Parties' capacity to design and implement effective CEPA activities enhanced National CEPA strategies and messaging for different target groups improved using the CEPA toolkit</p>	<p>Number of Parties using the CEPA toolkit to develop their communications activities/tools Quality of CEPA materials produced using the CEPA toolkit (based on feedback from the target audiences)</p>	<p>Same as above</p>

232 Partnership will also be sought with other relevant organizations and Parties.

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
14. Develop and make available technical tools and guidance on implementation of surveys to assess levels of public awareness	XII/2 C; XII/10; V III/6; VII/24; IX/32, para. 10; XII/2 C, para. 3; NP-1/9	2017-2020	Parties and stakeholders have access to guidance on surveys to assess levels of public awareness	Trends in the number of Parties and stakeholders using the guidance Positive feedback received	UNESCO, IUCN-CEC, UNEP, ACB
15. Facilitate the development of generic (model) K-university biodiversity-related curricula for use at the national and regional levels with full and effective participation of IPLCs	XI/15, para. 5; VII/6; IX/32	2017-2020	Generic K-university biodiversity-related curricula prepared and used at the national and regional levels	Trends in the number of institutions using the model biodiversity-related curricula	Same as above
Aichi Biodiversity Target 2					
16. * Support capacity building for mainstreaming biodiversity into development processes, poverty eradication and the implementation of the 2030 Agenda (S)	XII/4, para. 3; XII/5, para. 15	2017-2018	Subregional pilot workshops in 2017-2018 Improved capacity of Parties to better plan and integrate biodiversity into planning and implementation of the 2030 Agenda and SDGs, national development plans, sectoral policies and programmes	Trends in the number of countries engaged in mainstreaming biodiversity into the development and planning processes, sectoral and cross sectoral plans, policies and programmes Number of workshops and training activities organized Number of capacity development materials made available through the CHM Level of positive feedback from stakeholders	UNEP, UNDP and others, as appropriate

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
17. * Develop a toolkit to guide the integration of biodiversity and ecosystem services into public urban infrastructure development (S)	XII/23; XI/15; XII/1; XII/2; XII/5; XI/30; XII/9; XI/6	2017- 2018	Toolkit to guide the integration of biodiversity and ecosystem services into infrastructural development is developed and being used	Trends in the number of public officials accessing and using the toolkit Number of public urban infrastructure policies and plans that integrate biodiversity considerations	SCBD, ICLEI, cities and other subnational governments, and GPSAB ²³³
18. * Organize capacity-building workshops on ecosystem accounting	XII/4	2017- 2020	Parties' capacity to integrate ecosystem accounting into their national development policies and strategies and fiscal and sectoral plans enhanced	Trends in the number of countries that integrated biodiversity and ecosystem values into their national development policies and strategies and fiscal and sectoral plans	UN-Stat, World Bank and the WAVES Global Partnership, EU, UNECE, and others
19. * Develop e-learning material on ecosystem accounting	XII/4	2017- 2020	An e-learning module on biodiversity valuation and accounting is available on the CBD E-Learning Platform and being used by Parties and stakeholders	Trends in the number of participants that have completed the e-learning module on biodiversity valuation and accounting	UN-Stat, World Bank and the WAVES Global Partnership, EU, UNECE, FAO and others

²³³ Global Partnership on Local and Subnational Action for Biodiversity (GPSAB).

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
20. Compile and make available examples of case studies or success stories of mainstreaming biodiversity across key sectors and subnational and local governments, including IPLC stories, through a platform with the CHM.	XII/23; XI/15; XII/1; XII/2; XII/5; XI/30; XII/9; XI/6	2017- 2020	Examples of success stories on mainstreaming biodiversity across subnational governments available through the CHM	Number of examples of success stories compiled; Number of persons accessing the success stories	ICLEI, nig4SD, GPLSAB cities and other subnational governments
Aichi Biodiversity Target 3					
21. * Develop guidance and learning materials on the full implementation of Aichi Target 3 on incentive measures, including a set of good practice cases studies and lessons learned. (S)	XI/30; and XIII/20	2017- 2018	Parties' capacity to implement Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 is increased	Number of countries implementing the milestones for the effective implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3	SCBD, UNCCD/ GM, UNCTAD, UNDP, World Bank, WTO, OECD, IUCN, FAO
22. Develop an e-learning tool on the full implementation of Aichi Target 3 on incentive measures and the milestones for its adoption, including a set of good practice cases and lessons learned	XI/30; and XIII/20	2017- 2020	Parties' capacity to implement Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 is increased	Number of subscribers to the e-learning tool (output), countries implementing the milestones for the effective implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 (outcome/impact)	UNCCD/GM, UNCTAD, UNDP, World Bank, WTO, OECD, IUCN, FAO

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Target 4					
23. * Develop guidance and learning materials for business on options to contribute to the implementation of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (S)	XII/10, para. 3(c) and (d)	2017-2018	Guidance document; business' capacity to contribute to the implementation of the Aichi Targets is increased	Number of businesses referencing the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in the strategies and plans	Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity, IUCN, WBCSD, Natural Capital Coalition, BirdLife, WWF, FAO, etc.
24. * Organize technical workshops on business and biodiversity reporting. (S)	XII/10, para. 3 (b)	2017-2018	Businesses are equipped and are preparing reports on the progress of biodiversity mainstreaming Greater uptake of reporting by businesses	Number businesses preparing reports on biodiversity mainstreaming Quality of reports on business and biodiversity produced by businesses	Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity, IUCN, WWF, WBCSD
25. Develop a good practice guide on identifying and assessing biodiversity and ecosystem services values for businesses	XII/10, para. 3(f)	2017-2018	Good practice guide available Greater awareness of biodiversity values and how to harness them by business entities Biodiversity issues better reflected in procurement policies and other business practices	Trends in number of businesses applying tools for biodiversity and ecosystem valuation.	Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity, IUCN, WWF, WBCSD

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
26. Develop guidelines and capacity-building materials for urban-based biodiversity and ecosystems		2017-2020	Practical guidelines for assessment and design of urban based biodiversity conservation made available through the CHM and other means	Number of people using the guidelines	CLE4, local authorities associations, GEF, AIB, WB
Aichi Biodiversity Target 4 and others (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 18 and 20)					
27. * Promote technical and scientific cooperation among Parties on tourism development in sensitive coastal and marine ecosystems	XII/11, para. 4(b)	2017-2020	Technical and scientific cooperation on tourism development enhanced	Level of technical and scientific cooperation	UNWTO, UNEP, UNESCO, SPREP, ACB, FAS/SDSN, GPST, STCA, ²³⁴ BBI
28. * Organize training activities (seminars and online courses) on sustainable tourism with partners.	XII/11, para. 1(d) and 4(c)	2017-2020	Parties' capacity to promote sustainable tourism enhanced	Number of relevant government officials trained and promoting sustainable tourism Effectiveness of the trainings (based on feedback from the trainees)	UNWTO, UNEP, UNESCO, SPREP, ACB, FAS/SDSN, GPST, STCA
29. Review, publish and promote the new "User's Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development"	XII/11, para. 4(b) and 4(c)	2017-2020	User's guidelines reviewed and published	Number of downloads of the manual from the CHM	UNWTO, UNEP, UNESCO, SPREP, ACB, FAS/SDSN, GPST, STCA, BBI

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Targets 5, 14 and 15 (and indirectly Targets 7, 11, 12 and 13)					
30. * Organize and facilitate regional capacity-building workshops on the design of national restoration assessments and plans to achieve Targets 5, 14 and 15 (S)	XII/19, para. 5; XI/16, para. 2; XII/1, paras. 13, 18 and 20 (c)	2017-2020	Five regional workshops organized; FERI work plan 2017-2018 Country dossiers addressing gaps and opportunities Capacity is built for integrating biodiversity concepts into restoration practices	Number of Parties and persons participating and receiving technical support at workshops Feedback/ evaluations received from participants, and follow up actions undertaken	GPFILR ²³⁵ and CPF members ²³⁶
31. * Develop a training package for the restoration workshops	XII/19, para. 5; XI/16, para. 2; XII/1, paras. 13, 18 and 20 (c)	2017-2018	E-learning modules on ecosystem restoration developed Training materials produced, translated and delivered	Number of training materials produced, translated and delivered at relevant meetings; feedback on the materials from users	GPFILR and CPF members, BirdLife, Bioversity

234 Sustainable Tourism Certification Alliance (STCA).

235 GPFILR members currently include: SCBD, ARC, CARE International, CIFOR, FAO, FORIG, UNCCD-GM, ICRAF, IMFN, IUCN, IUFRO, ITTO, PROFOR, Tropenbos International, UNCCD, UNFF, UNEP, UNEP-WCMC, World Bank, WRI, Wageningen University and WWF (see: <http://www.forestlandscaperestoration.org>).

236 Members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) are: SCBD, CIFOR, FAO, GEF, ITTO, IUCN, IUFRO, UNCCD, UNDP, UNEP, UNFF, UNFCCC, ICRAF and World Bank (see: <http://www.cpfweb.org/en/>).

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
32. * Provide technical support to enable Parties to implement pilot projects in the context of the Forest Ecosystem Restoration Initiative (FERI)	XII/16, para. 5; XII/19, para. 5	2017-2020	Technical assistance is provided to at least six country-level projects in support of the implementation of the FERI	Number of pilot ecosystem restoration projects successfully implemented Number of pilot restoration projects aligning national commitments on restoration with the Rio Conventions objectives	Parties, GPFLR and CPF members
33. Identify and make available best practices and lessons learned in the design of national restoration plans	XII/19, para. 5; XII/1, paras. 13, 18 and 20 (c); XI/16, para. 2	2017-2020	Country experiences and best practices made available through joint publications with partners Capacity of government officials for designing national restoration plans enhanced through increased access to and use of best practices and lessons learned	Number of best practices on forest and landscape restoration identified and shared; Number of countries and national experts accessing and using best practices and lessons learned in designing national restoration plans	GPFLR and CPF members
34. Conduct/compile and disseminate case studies showcasing how countries are practically working towards reaching targets 5, 11, 14 and 15 in a coordinated manner	XII/1	2017-2020	At least four case studies prepared Parties and partners have a better idea of how countries are practically working towards reaching targets 5, 11, 14 and 15	Number of case studies compiled and made available through the CHM	GPFLR members, SER, BES-Net

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>35. Support the efforts of the Parties in implementing the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration by facilitating capacity-building activities (including south-south cooperation workshops) and updating the information on guidance, tools and initiatives relating to ecosystem restoration and making it available through the clearing-house mechanism</p>	<p>XIII/5, para. 11</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties' capacity and understanding of how to apply the elements of the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration enhanced Parties capacity to report on the progress made to advance their national targets related to Aichi target 5 and target 15 are reflected in their sixth national reports</p>	<p>Number of Parties that make reference to ecosystem restoration activities in their sixth national reports and other national reports and fora Number of Parties that make reference to the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration in their national reports</p>	<p>Forest and Landscape Restoration Mechanism of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)</p>
<p>Aichi Biodiversity Target 5 and other forest-related targets (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20)</p>					
<p>36. Develop and implement targeted capacity-building activities to support the implementation of forest related Aichi Biodiversity Targets and streamline forest-related reporting and linkages to SDGs</p>	<p>XII/6; XI/6; IX/5; X/36; XII/31</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Joint training and guidance materials developed and disseminated Capacities on forest biodiversity conservation, monitoring and reporting enhanced within the International Arrangement on Forests 2017-2030</p>	<p>Number of joint learning tools and technical guidance materials produced Number of capacity-building activities on reporting jointly organized</p>	<p>UNFF and other GPFLR and CPF members, MFIs and UN agencies</p>

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>37. Organize two (2) regional workshops, in collaboration with relevant partners, on sustainable wildlife management, including legal reforms, regional collaboration, involvement of local communities, law enforcement techniques and transnational enforcement operations.</p>	<p>XIII/8, paras. 4 & 5</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties' awareness and understanding about sustainable wildlife management, including legal reforms, regional collaboration, involvement of local communities, law enforcement techniques and transnational enforcement operations, enhanced. Parties' institutional capacity on wildlife conservation and law enforcement enhanced.</p>	<p>Number of Parties in attendance and aware of law enforcement techniques and transnational enforcement operations on sustainable wildlife management.</p>	<p>Relevant partners (members of the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crime)</p>
<p>Aichi Biodiversity Targets 6, 10, 11</p>					
<p>38. * Conduct regional capacity-building workshops and dialogues on various marine issues through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative (SOI)²³⁷</p>	<p>X/29; XI/17; XI/18; XII/22; XII/23</p>	<p>2017-2020²³⁸</p>	<p>At least two SOI regional capacity-building workshops are convened Capacity of relevant government officials in marine issues enhanced</p>	<p>Number of stakeholders engaged in the regional workshops Number of government officials trained</p>	<p>IOC-UNESCO, other SOI partners²³⁹</p>

²³⁷ See www.cbd.int/soi, and further details can be found at the Action Plan for the Sustainable Ocean Initiative (2015-2020) (<https://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/mar/soiom-2014-02/official/soiom-2014-02-actionplan-en.pdf>).

²³⁸ Regional workshops have so far been organized for West Africa, East/West/South East Asia, South America, East Africa, and South Pacific.

²³⁹ SOI partners comprise a wide range of global, regional or national institutions/programmes/initiatives, which share the vision of SOI and support or take part in various SOI activities. Previous financial support for SOI has been provided by the Government of Japan, through Japan Biodiversity Fund, the Government of France, through the French MPA Agency, and the Government of the Republic of Korea. In-kind contributions have been provided by China, Madagascar, Namibia, Peru, Republic of Korea, Samoa, and Senegal, through hosting the workshops/meetings; technical support provided by Australia (through Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation - CSIRO), Germany (through Blue Solutions - GLZ, GRID-Arendal, IUCN, UNEP), Monaco (through Monaco Blue Initiative), Republic of Korea (Korea Maritime Institute, Korea Environment Management Corporation), UNEP, FAO, UNDOALOS, Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission-UNESCO, regional seas organizations/regional fisheries management organizations/other relevant regional initiatives (such as Abidjan Convention, Northwest Pacific Action Plan, Partnership for Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia, South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation, Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme), IUCN Commission on Ecosystem Management-Fisheries Expert Group, Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative, LifeWeb Initiative, Global Island Partnership, MedPAN as well as other Regional MPA networks (CaMPAM, RAMPAO, WIOMSA, NAMPAN, NEAMPAN), Brest-Metropole Océane, and many other partner organizations.

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
39. * Conduct national level training and learning exchange workshops through the SOI	X/29; XI/17; XI/18; XII/22; XII/23	2017- 2020	National training and exchange workshops convened in selected countries per year	Number of participants and stakeholders engaged in the national-level workshops	SOI partners
40. Conduct global training of trainers workshops through SOI	X/29; XI/17; XI/18; XII/22; XII/23	2017- 2020	At least one SOI training of trainers workshop convened	Number of participants and stakeholders engaged in the training of trainers workshops	SOI partners
41. Further develop and refine the SOI knowledge-sharing mechanism and make it accessible through the clearing-house mechanism	X/29; XI/17; XI/18; XII/22; XII/23	2017- 2020	A fully functional and robust SOI knowledge-sharing platform (www.cbd.int/soi) being used by Parties	Number of scientific and technical information materials related to the achievement of marine biodiversity-related Aichi Targets shared through the platform	SOI partners
42. Organize training to facilitate the use of the training manual on using traditional knowledge in the application of the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas	XIII/12, para. 12	2017- 2020	Training implemented through a capacitybuilding workshop format	Number of participants and stakeholders engaged in the training	SOI partners

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
43. Facilitate capacity-building to facilitate the implementation of the voluntary specific work plan for biodiversity in cold-water areas within the jurisdictional scope of the Convention	XIII/11, para. 6	2017-2020	Capacity-building implemented through a workshop format	Number of participants and stakeholders engaged in the workshop	SOI partners
44. Facilitate capacity-building to facilitate the implementation of the voluntary practical guidance on preventing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats	XIII/10, paras. 9 & 10	2017-2020	Capacity-building implemented through a workshop format	Number of participants and stakeholders engaged in the workshop	SOI partners
Aichi Biodiversity Target 7 (also Targets 8, 13, 14, 15)					
45. * Conduct joint training and capacity-building workshops on integrating biodiversity and ecosystem services into sustainable food and agricultural production in collaboration with FAO and other partners	XII/6, para. 17; X/34, paras. 5 and 18	2017-2020	Capacity built to mainstream/integrate ecosystem service solutions for sustainable agriculture	Number of persons trained Quality of the workshops based on feedback received from participants	FAO, Biodiversity and other CGIAR partners, IFPRI, IFAD

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
46. * Develop joint training materials and guidelines, including e-learning modules, on integrating biodiversity and ecosystem services into sustainable food and agricultural production with FAO and other partners, such as IPLCs. (S)	XII/6, para. 17; X/34, paras. 5 and 18	2017-2020	Joint training and guidance materials developed and disseminated	Number of capacity-building tools developed and made available	FAO, Biodiversity and other CGIAR partners, IFPRI, IFAD
Aichi Biodiversity Target 9					
47. * Organize capacity-building workshops on management of invasive alien species (IAS), including pests and diseases	XII/17, para. 9	2017-2020	Coordination of implementation of IAS (including pests and diseases) management plans improved Improved national and regional capacity to implement phytosanitary measures	Quality of the workshops based on feedback received from participants Number of individuals trained	IPPC, FAO, OIE, WTO, STDF, CITES, IUCN-ISSG, CABI, and IMO
48. * Organize workshops to support implementation of Aichi Target 9 and operational objective 2.3 of the Strategic Plan for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety 2011-2020	XII/17, para. 9; and all BS COP-MOP 7 decisions	2017-2020	Improved capacity in SIDS to conduct appropriate border controls for IAS and living modified organisms (LMOs) and take appropriate emergency measures	Number of individuals trained	SPREP, CABI, IUCN-ISSG, FAO, IPPC, OIE, WTO, STDF IMO, UNEP, UNDP, GLISPA, Island Conservation

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>49. Develop, in collaboration with the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, an IAS surveillance tool to enable Parties to access and use global IAS data resources for national IAS management planning, monitoring and reporting and organize a series of webinars on how to use the tool</p>	<p>XII/17, para. 9; XI/28, para. 22</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties easily accessing and utilizing data and information (on IAS occurrences, impacts and possible management measures) made available through the surveillance tool for effective IAS management planning, monitoring and reporting Parties have the skills to effectively use the surveillance tool for national IAS management planning, monitoring and reporting</p>	<p>Number of Parties utilizing the surveillance tool to improve their IAS management systems and border controls Number of IAS management officers and other stakeholders trained and effectively utilizing the IAS surveillance tool</p>	<p>GIASIP</p>
<p>50. Organize, in collaboration with regional partners, training workshops to build capacity of key actors in SIDS to design and submit good quality project proposals on IAS</p>	<p>XII/11, paras. 2, 4 (a) and 4 (c); XI/15, paras. 5 and 8</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Capacity of relevant stakeholders (CBD and GEF focal points, NPPOs, etc.) enhanced</p>	<p>Number of GEF projects on IAS submitted by SIDS; Amount of funds mobilized from GEF and other sources for IAS management; Technical resources mobilized</p>	<p>SPREP, SPC, CABI, IOC, UNESCO, UNEP, UNDP, GLISPA, Island Conservation, IUCN-ISSG, WTO, IMO, CITES</p>
<p>Aichi Biodiversity Targets 10 and 11</p>					
<p>51. * Develop and promote the use of marine spatial planning tools and guidance materials, in collaboration with relevant partner organizations (S)</p>	<p>XI/18; XII/23; XIII/9, para. 4</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Practical planning tools and guidance materials compiled and shared to enhance the capacity of Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in marine spatial planning and ICZM at national, subregional and regional scales</p>	<p>Number of SOI partners contributing to the sharing of planning tools and guidance materials on marine spatial planning</p>	<p>Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative</p>

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
52. * Conduct regional or subregional workshops to facilitate the description of areas meeting the ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSA) criteria and identification of biologically significant wetlands and mangroves (S)	X/29; XI/17; XII/22	2017- 2020	Regional EBSA training convened to support the organization of a regional workshop on EBSA description in Black Sea/Caspian Sea	Number of Parties trained and able to describe areas meeting the EBSA criteria, number of areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria, and quality of the EBSA descriptions	Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative, IOC-UNESCO
Aichi Biodiversity Target 11					
53. * Develop technical tools and guidance on the use of the term “other effective area-based conservation measures” and how to achieve elements of Target 11 (through meetings and consultations with partners) (S)	XI/24	2017- 2018	Parties provided with specific information and guidance on how to define “other effective area-based conservation measures” and able to apply it towards achieving Target 11	Number of Parties using the guidance provided, and report accordingly in sixth national reports	PoWPA Friends Consortium, UNDP, UNEP, IUCN, IUCN-WCPA, EU-JRC, UNEP-WCMC, BirdLife, AZE, IPSI, WCS, regional partners, including Regional MPA networks

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
54. * Produce and disseminate technical tools and guidance materials on protected areas and integration of protected areas into the wider landscape and seascape and relevant sectors (e.g. tourism, agriculture, mining and infrastructure) (S)	XI/24; X/31; IX/18; VIII/24	2017- 2018	Parties using technical guidance on protected areas and ecosystem services, governance, and integrating protected areas into the wider landscape and seascape and relevant sectors	Number of countries using the technical information provided	Same as above
55. * Conduct regional workshops in the context of the Peace and Biodiversity Dialogue Initiative (PBDI) to establish priorities for transboundary conservation, including participation of IPLCs. (S)	VII/28 PoWPA Goal 1.3	2017- 2020	Parties cooperating across international borders for the conservation of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures in shared ecosystems	Number of regional PBDI priority-setting workshops conducted Number of transboundary cooperative arrangements in transboundary ecosystems established or strengthened	IUCN and other partners
56. Provide online learning courses on the elements of Target 11 (tailored to specific regions and gaps in implementation)	XI/24, X/31	2017- 2020	Online learning courses provided; National capacities for achieving Target 11 strengthened	Number of online courses provided; Number of participants completing the online courses	Same as above

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Target 14					
57. * Co-convene targeted regional and subregional technical workshops on biodiversity and health, including health systems of IPLCs and indigenous women.	XII/21, para. 9 (d); XI/6, para. 29; X/20, para. 17	2017-2020	National capacities for integrating the biodiversity-health nexus are enhanced Parties are provided with technical and scientific advice on the biodiversity-health nexus	Number of workshops on biodiversity and health conducted Number of people from the health and conservation sectors trained Number of capacity-building support tools developed Number of countries adopting cross-sectoral biodiversity-health strategies and programmes	WHO, EcoHealth Alliance, ESP, Future Earth, FAO, OIE, Bioversity, WCS HEAL, UNU-IAS, UNU-IIGH, IUCN, FOCROUZ, Biodiversity and Community Health Initiative (BaCH)
58. Develop, in collaboration with relevant organizations including indigenous women organizations, training materials and tools to mainstream and raise awareness of biodiversity and health linkages	XII/21; XI/6, para. 29; X/20, para. 17	2017-2020	Capacity built to mainstream/integrate biodiversity into health strategies/ programmes and investments (and vice versa)	Number of capacity-building support tools and awareness raising materials developed and made available through the CHM Number of partnerships and new collaborative activities established	WHO, EcoHealth Alliance, ESP, Future Earth, OIE, UNU-IIGH, and Biodiversity and Community Health Initiative

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Targets 14, 8					
59. Develop training materials and guidelines to improve the contribution of inland water biodiversity and ecosystem services to natural disaster risk reduction (DRR)	X/28; XI/23	2017-2020	Training materials and guidelines developed and made available Capacity built to mainstream/integrate ecosystem service solutions into water resources management/investments	Number of capacity-building support tools and e-learning modules developed and made available through the CHM	FAO, CGIAR centres, IFPRI, UNEP, UNESCO, WMO, IWMI, WWF, IUCN, TNC, CI, Oxfam, Ramsar
Aichi Biodiversity Targets 15, 14, 7					
60. * Facilitate capacity-building activities for Parties to promote ecosystem-based solutions/approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction (DRR) (S)	X/33, para. 9 (e)	2017-2020	Ecosystem-based approaches to climate change mitigation and adaptation integrated into NBSAP implementation NBSAP implementation is responsive to impacts of climate change on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods	Number of NBSAPs integrating climate change impacts and ecosystem-based approaches	UNFCCC, WMO, UNEP, FAO, UNESCO, IWMI, WWF, IUCN, CGIAR centres, IFPRI, TNC, CI, Oxfam, Regional MPA networks

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
61. Continue to collaborate with the Least Developed Countries Expert Group of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change on organizing training workshops for the integration of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use into national adaptation plans (NAPs)	X/33, para. 9(e); and XIII/4, para. 13 and 14	2017-2020	Biodiversity conservation and sustainable use are integrated into national adaptation plans, and conversely climate change mitigation and adaptation are integrated into NBSAPs, and relevant actions are being implemented	Number of NBSAPs integrating climate change concerns Proportion of NAPs that integrate biodiversity, ecosystem services and synergies	UNFCCC, WRI, CI, IUCN, BirdLife International and SPREP, Regional MPA networks, MFIs and UN agencies
62. Provide helpdesk support to enable countries to integrate dry and sub-humid lands concerns into NBSAPs and national development planning	X/35	2017-2020	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity concerns integrated into NBSAPs, and national development plans, and relevant actions are being implemented	Number of NBSAPs effectively integrating dry and sub-humid lands concerns	UNFCCC, UNCCD, WRI, CI, IUCN, BirdLife International
Aichi Biodiversity Target 17					
63. * Assist Parties in their NBSAP implementation efforts by providing technical and capacity-building support (S)	X/2	2017-2020	Parties provided with necessary technical support and effectively implementing their NBSAP	Number of countries assisted by SCBD in planning NBSAP implementation Number of detailed action plans for implementing NBSAPs developed	UNDP, UNEP, WCMC, IUCN, BirdLife, NBSAP Forum members

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
64. * Implement a pilot project and develop capacity-building materials/ tools (including guidelines and good practice toolkits) on incorporation of spatial biodiversity data, and socioeconomic data, into the biodiversity planning process and NBSAPs implementation, drawing on results from the pilot project (S)	X/2	2017-2018	Capacity of Parties for incorporation of spatial biodiversity data and socioeconomic data into biodiversity planning processes and NBSAPs implementation enhanced Capacity-building materials on incorporation of spatial data and of socioeconomic data in biodiversity planning and implementation processes developed and disseminated	Number of countries participating in the pilot project Number of capacity-building materials on incorporation of spatial data and of socioeconomic data in biodiversity planning and implementation processes disseminated	IUCN, UNEP-WCMC
65. * Enhance the capacity of local governments to adopt and implement NBSAPs (S)	X/2; XII/9; and XIII/1, para. 14	2017-2020	Pilot projects demonstrating how local governments can adapt and implement NBSAPs	Number of local governments that have adapted and implemented NBSAPs	ICLEI, UCLG, nrg4SID
66. Provide technical support to a second group of 5 to 10 pilot national projects to enable Parties to document and share experiences and lessons learned in their NBSAP development and revision processes	X/2	2017-2020	Capacity-building materials on NBSAP process developed and disseminated; Experiential learning and technical exchanges on NBSAP process promoted	Number of countries participating in phase 2 of NBSAP pilot projects sharing their good practices and lessons learned; Country monographs on NBSAP processes are completed	IUCN, UNEP-WCMC
67. Prepare capacity-building materials/tools on the NBSAP revision and implementation (based on outcomes of the second phase of pilot projects on NBSAP processes)	X/2	2017-2018	Capacity-building materials/tools on NBSAP revision and implementation made available	Number of capacity-building materials produced	IUCN, UNEP-WCMC

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Aichi Biodiversity Targets 18 and 16					
68. * Organize training of trainers' programmes on traditional knowledge (TK), associated with genetic resources for indigenous peoples and local communities (IPLCs) and national focal points for TK (S)	XII/12 A, para. 7; XII/12 B, para. 8; NP-1/2; NP-1/8; NP-1/9; X/40, para. 5; XI/14 B, para. 1; XIII/1, para. 23, and XIII/23, para. 15(h)	2017-2020	One global and four regional training of trainers capacity-building programmes facilitated; Participants have access to ongoing support from the Secretariat Improved capacity of Parties and IPLCs to develop measures to implement Article 8(j) and related provisions under CBD, as well as, the TK associated with genetic resource provisions under the Nagoya Protocol.	Number of trained trainers providing high quality capacity-building to others Number of measures developed to implement Article 8(j) and related provisions under CBD, as well as, the traditional knowledge associated with genetic resource provisions under the Nagoya Protocol	Several partners ²⁴⁰
69. * Develop and make available culturally appropriate capacity-building materials including in local languages (S)	XI/14 B, para. 2; XI/14 B, para. 10; XI/14 B, para. 5; NP-1/8	2017-2018	Culturally appropriate training materials in local languages are available and being used by the participants trained	Number of training materials developed and made available through the CHM	Same as above

²⁴⁰ International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity (IIFB); Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network; Indigenous Information Network (IIN); Indigenous Peoples of Africa Co-ordinating Committee (IPACC); Asia Indigenous Peoples Pact (AIPP); Tribal Link Inc.; national indigenous organizations; universities and capacity-building centres.

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
70. Provide grants and further technical support to indigenous and local community organizations to organize subnational workshops and continue to support them in these workshops (see activity 65 above)	XII/12 A, para. 7; XI/14 B, para. 1	2017-2020	Up to 20 subnational workshops facilitated by the participants trained; Ongoing support provided by SCBD to the trainers	Number of participants trained, including indigenous women, delivering subnational capacity-building workshops	Same as above
71. Provide online and other support to the trainers trained	XII/12 A, para. 7; NP-1/8	2017-2020	Participants (trained at the workshops) have access to ongoing SCBD support	Number of trained trainers accessing ongoing SCBD support	Same as above
Aichi Biodiversity Target 19					
72. * Organize regional capacity-building workshops to provide support to Parties in the establishment and maintenance of their national clearing-house mechanism (CHM) in line with the web strategy and the work programme for the CHM in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (S)	X/15; XII/2 B, para. 18; and XIII/23, paras. 12 and 15(k)	2017-2020	Improved capacity of Parties for developing their national CHMs; Learning tools and guidance materials are available and assisting Parties in establishing and maintaining their national CHMs CHM further developed in line with web strategy and in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020	Number of Parties with operational national CHMs; Quality of the learning tools and guidance provided (based on feedback received); Number of capacity-building workshops and participants Frequency of Parties' access to CHM	EEA, Belgium and others

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
73. Organize science-policy interface workshops and “biodiversity knowledge fairs/Expos” to facilitate exchange of the latest scientific knowledge and technological developments relevant to biodiversity and foster exchanges between scientists, policy-makers and practitioners	XII/2 B, para. 9	2017-2020	“Biodiversity knowledge fairs/Expos” are organized Cutting edge biodiversity science and knowledge is made available to Parties by partners, universities and relevant stakeholders Parties’ understanding of technical and scientific issues, challenges and opportunities enhanced	Number and quality of Expos and other activities organized; Feedback from stakeholders Number of CBD focal points and policymakers trained on relevant issues related to technical and scientific cooperation	CSP, QCBS, ²⁴¹ SPREP, ACB, FAS/SDSN for the Amazon, BES-Net
74. Develop guidebooks and pilot online courses on technical and scientific matters based on the countries’ priority needs	XII/2 B, para. 9	2017-2020	Parties, relevant organizations and stakeholders have ready access to guidebooks and online courses on biodiversity-related technical and scientific matters	Number of guidebooks developed and disseminated through the CHM; Number of online courses offered through the CHM	CSP, QCBS, UNDP/BES-Net
Aichi Biodiversity Target 20					
75. * Update the practical guidance on national financial reporting and implementation of the resource mobilization targets (S)	XII/3, paras. 27, 32 (b) and 33; XII/3, paras. 30, 31 and 32; XI/4, para. 11	2017-2018	An updated practical guidance document on resource mobilization made available through the CHM	Number of downloads of the guidance from the CHM	OECD DAC, UNDP-BIOFIN, others

²⁴¹ See details about the Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity (CSP) at: <https://www.cbd.int/cooperation/csp/> and the Quebec Centre for Biodiversity Science (QCBS) at: <http://qcbbs.ca>.

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
76. * Cooperate with UNDP to leverage technical support and capacity-building provided the Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN) to assist non-BIOFIN countries and IPLCs. (S)	XII/3; XIII/20, para. 10 & 11	2017-2018	Parties' capacity to undertake resource mobilization and to develop national finance plans is increased	Number of resource mobilization activities Trends in the number of countries utilizing the BIOFIN methodology for assessing country/biodiversity finance needs Trends in the number of national biodiversity finance plans developed.	UNDP-BIOFIN, OECD-DAC, others
77. Cooperate with GEF Secretariat to leverage capacity-building and synergy among conventions through the GEF expanded constituency workshops	XII/3; XII/30; XIII/21,	2017-2020	Parties' capacity to develop pertinent activities exploiting practical synergies among conventions	Number of projects that address objectives of various MEAs / multifocal GEF projects	GEF Secretariat
78. Operate help desk providing tailored technical support and capacity-building for financial reporting to Parties	XII/3; XIII/20, para. 17(b)	2017-2018	Parties' capacity to complete financial reports is increased	Number of financial reports	OECD DAC, UNDP-BIOFIN, others

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
Cross-cutting activities (all Aichi Biodiversity Targets) - Global Strategy for Plant Conservation					
79. * Organize targeted capacity-building activities to support the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) (S)	XII/15 para. 3; XI/17	2017-2020	Technical and scientific capacity to carry out plant conservation activities built Workshops organized and training materials produced; Plant conservation considerations integrated in national development processes	Number of participants trained; Number of training materials produced	BGCI, GPPC, Missouri Botanical Garden
Cross-cutting activities (all Aichi Biodiversity Targets) - Global Taxonomy Initiative					
80. Organize training of trainers courses on the application of molecular technology for species identification	XII/16; XI/28	2017-2020	National officials trained in the application of molecular technology for species identification	Number of persons trained	International Barcode of Life, GBIF, Encyclopaedia of Life, GTI-CM, CSP, SANBI, University of Johannesburg
Cross-cutting activities (all Aichi Biodiversity Targets) - Gender mainstreaming					
81. * Collect and disseminate relevant information and tools, including on gender and biodiversity, with a view to establishing a knowledge base to inform Parties' actions (S)	XII/7 para. 7 and annex para. 23	2017-2020	Information on gender and biodiversity made available through the CHM	Number of Parties and other users accessing information on gender and biodiversity	IUCN, UNDP, UNEP, IWEN

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
82. * Organize further global, regional and subregional capacity-building activities for the exchange of experiences on issues relevant to the Gender Plan of Action, including indigenous women (S)	XII/9, para. 8	2017-2020	Capacity-building activities and information shared at the global, regional and subregional levels related to the Gender Plan of Action	Number and gender balance of participants, number of different roles represented Range of experiences shared Number of follow-on activities generated to advance gender mainstreaming objectives	IUCN, UNEP, UNDP, IWBN
83. * Organize preparatory meetings and training for women, particularly indigenous women leaders prior to each meeting of the Conference of the Parties (S)	XII/7, annex para. 46	2017-2020	Improved ability of women, particularly indigenous women, to engage in processes and decision-making under the Convention Decisions that integrate gender considerations	Number of preparatory meetings and trainings held Trends in the number of women participants Number of processes and decisions that reflect gender considerations	IWBN, UNEP, UNDP, IUCN
84. Further develop and make available to Parties learning tools and guidance materials on gender mainstreaming (including the CBD Technical Series No. 49), in collaboration with relevant organizations	XII/7, para.6; annex para. 29; XI/9, para. 3; X/2	2017-2020	Methodologies and guidelines on mainstreaming gender into NBSAPs and biodiversity-related activities developed/ improved and made available to Parties Capacity of Parties to integrate gender into NBSAPs enhanced	Number and type of tools produced and disseminated; Feedback received from Parties and stakeholders	IUCN, UNDP, UNEP, Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network (IWBN)
85. Establish partnerships and networks to engage national actors (women's groups and others) in the promotion of gender mainstreaming under the Convention	XII/7, annex para.32	2017-2020	Collaboration on mainstreaming of gender into biodiversity-related activities improved	Trends in the number of partners promoting the mainstreaming / integration of gender into their NBSAPs and other biodiversity-related activities	IUCN, UNDP, UNEP, IWBN, women's groups and others

Activity	COP or COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
86. Conduct a capacity needs assessment in collaboration with gender experts and women, particularly indigenous women	XII/7, annex para. 45	2017-2020	Improved understanding of and ability to plan for assessment of capacity-building needs for women and particularly indigenous women to participate in processes and decision-making under the Convention	Types and extent of capacity-building identified	IWB/N, UNEP, UNDP, IUCN
87. Collaborate with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership to seek country-level information to develop and finalize a set of indicators on gender and biodiversity preliminarily identified by the Partnership and suitable for application at national and subnational levels	XIII/7, para. 14	2017-2020	Indicators developed to monitor integration of gender considerations in implementation of the Aichi Targets Parties' capacity to monitor gender integration in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets enhanced	Number and range of indicators developed	BIP, IUCN, UNDP, UNEP
Cross-cutting activities (all Aichi Biodiversity Targets) – National reporting					
88. Organize capacity-building workshops to support Parties in the preparation of their sixth national reports, including the use of the voluntary online reporting tool	XIII/27, para. 6	2017-2020	Capacity of Parties to prepare their sixth national reports enhanced	Number of capacity-building workshops organized Number of Parties in attendance Number of Parties using the voluntary online reporting tool Number of sixth national reports prepared and sent to SCBD	relevant partners

C. Capacity-building activities for the effective implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing (including Aichi Biodiversity Target 16)^{242,243}

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>89. * Support implementation of the strategic framework for capacity-building for the effective implementation of the Nagoya Protocol</p>	<p>NP-1/8</p>	<p>2017-2020 Ongoing</p>	<p>Capacity for ratifying and implementing the Nagoya Protocol enhanced Organizations assisting Parties and IPLCs to build their capacity to implement the Protocol identified and interlinked Collaboration and coordination with organizations in the implementation of the strategic framework enhanced Parties and organizations informed about ABS capacity-building initiatives, opportunities, needs and gaps, through the ABS Clearing-Houses (ABS-CH) Parties and organizations actively sharing information, experiences and lessons learned from ABS capacity-building activities Capacity²⁴³ of non-commercial research institutions and actors increased</p>	<p>Number of additional ratifications or accessions to the Nagoya Protocol by countries that have engaged in capacity-building under this plan Number of countries that have made national information available on the ABS-CH Number of organizations involved in ABS capacity-building identified and linked up Feedback collected to measure satisfaction of the participants in the activities conducted by relevant organizations and capacity-building providers Number of capacity-building initiatives and capacity-building resources made available through the ABS-CH Number of countries who have submitted their national reports identifying needs and gaps Number of internationally recognized certificates of compliance and checkpoint communications made available in the ABS-CH for non-commercial purposes</p>	<p>GEE, UNEP, UNDR, FAO, ITPGRFA, ABS-I, IUCN, Bioversity International, IDLO, SPREP, ACB, CARICOM, COMIFAC, UNCTAD, IPLC organizations and others</p>

242 As approved by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol in decision NP-2/8.

243 Capacity to comply with the Nagoya Protocol.

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>90. * Extend the training workshops organized jointly with IDLO on establishing legal frameworks to implement the Nagoya Protocol to more Parties</p>	<p>NP-1/8</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>regional and/or sub-regional training workshops organized Government officials trained in the development/amendment ABS measures to implement the Protocol</p>	<p>Number of participating countries that have in place, or initiated a process to put in place or revise their ABS frameworks and institutional structures Eight regional and/or sub-regional training workshops organized At least 160 government officials trained in the development/amendment ABS measures to implement the Protocol</p>	<p>IDLO, ABS-I, and others, as appropriate</p>
<p>91. * Continue to support the online Global Network on Biodiversity Law where participants in the trainings on establishing legal frameworks to implement the Nagoya Protocol can access updated resources, latest news and continue peer-to-peer learning</p>	<p>NP-1/8</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Follow-up support provided to Parties through Global Network on Biodiversity Law of ABS legal experts Parties and relevant organizations are sharing information, experiences and lessons learned from ABS implementation</p>	<p>Number of participants making use of the Global Network on Biodiversity Law of ABS legal experts Number of resources regarding lessons learned or experiences shared through the Global Network on Biodiversity Law of ABS legal experts</p>	<p>IDLO, and others, as appropriate</p>
<p>92. * Continue to contribute to capacity-building activities for implementation of the Nagoya Protocol in a mutually supportive manner with the ITPGREFA, including through workshops and the development of materials</p>	<p>NP-1/8</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Capacity of NP and ITPGREFA national focal points to coordinate implementation of the two instruments is built</p>	<p>Number of Parties with mutually supportive ABS measures to implement both treaties Number of exchanges (workshops, studies, experiences) enhancing mutually supportive implementation</p>	<p>ITPGREFA, Bioversity International, ABS-I and others as appropriate</p>

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>93. * Continue to provide on-demand technical support to Parties and organize capacity-building and outreach activities, including through webinars, videos and presentations to increase participation in the ABS-CH</p>	<p>NP-1/2</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties, in particular, as well as non-Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities and other stakeholders are able to publish information and effectively use the ABS-CH; The level of publication of national information in the ABS-CH increased</p>	<p>Number and type capacity-building activities conducted; Number of participating countries; Number of individuals participating therein; Number of visitors to the ABSCH Feedback collected to measure satisfaction of participants in the capacity-building and outreach activities c Number and types of records made available on the ABS-CH</p>	<p>Other partners as appropriate</p>
<p>94. * Continue to support capacity-building in the use of the ABS-CH by organizing trainings and side events, facilitating ABS-CH sessions in meetings organized by partners, and translating and updating ABS-CH training materials</p>	<p>NP-1/2</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>Parties, non-Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities and other stakeholders are able to effectively participate in and use the ABS-CH</p>	<p>Number of training materials on ABS-CH developed and made available; Availability of ABS-CH training materials in the six official languages of the United Nations Number and type of records made available on the ABS-CH</p>	
<p>95. * Train communicators and disseminate the ABS awareness-raising toolkit developed during 2015-2016, including by participating in ABS awareness-raising activities at subregional and regional levels</p>	<p>NP-1/9</p>	<p>2017-2020</p>	<p>ABS communicators trained in using the ABS awareness-raising toolkit Parties and relevant actors are accessing and using toolkit to implement the awareness-raising strategy for the NP.</p>	<p>Number of copies of the toolkit disseminated Number of communicators trained</p>	<p>ABS-I, and others as appropriate</p>

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
<p>96. * Update the eight e-learning modules developed jointly with IDLO to support Parties in establishing legal frameworks to implement the Nagoya Protocol</p>	<p>NP-1/8</p>	<p>2019-2020</p>	<p>The e-learning modules developed during 2015-2016 are up-to-date and reflect the latest developments on ABS measures and country experiences Capacity of Parties to develop/amend ABS measures to implement the Protocol enhanced</p>	<p>Number e-learning modules updated</p>	<p>IDLO, and others as appropriate</p>

D. Capacity-building activities for the implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety²⁴⁴

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
97. * Develop capacitybuilding materials and guidelines on mainstreaming biosafety into NBSAPs and national development plans	BS-VII/5 para. 10; BSVIII/1, para. 5	2017-2018	An e-learning module and a toolkit on mainstreaming biosafety developed and made available in English, French and Spanish Parties' capacity to integrate biosafety issues into NBSAPs and national development plans and sectoral policies and programmes enhanced	Trends in the number of Parties accessing and using e-learning module and toolkit to promote the integration of biosafety into their NBSAPs	Strathclyde University
98. * Organize subregional trainings on mainstreaming biosafety into NBSAP and development plans, making use of the above e-learning module and toolkit (Activity 97), in collaboration with partners	BS-VII/5 para. 10; BSVII/1, para. 5	2017-2018	Parties' capacity to integrate biosafety issues into NBSAPs and national development plans and programmes enhanced	Number persons participating in the trainings and using materials to promote the integration of biosafety into their NBSAPs; Trends in the number of countries with biosafety integrated in their NBSAPs	UNEP, UNDP, FAO

²⁴⁴ As approved by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol in decision CP-VIII/3.

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
99. * Support selected developing countries to implement pilot projects to develop and apply practical measures and approaches for integrated implementation of the Cartagena Protocol and the CBD at the national level and share emerging good practices and lessons learned	XII/29 para 9-11, BS-VII/5 para 12, 18 BS-VII/3 para. 9	2017-2020	At least 20 countries develop practical actions to promote integrated national implementation of the CPB and the CBD and prepare case studies on their experiences and lessons learned	Number of country case studies on the integrated implementation of the CPB and the CBD available Number of countries sharing their experiences and lessons learned	UNEP, UNDP, FAO
100.* Organize training courses in risk assessment of LMOs	BS-VII/12, paras. 11-14	2017-2020	Improved capacity of Parties to conduct risk assessment of LMOs in accordance with the Protocol	Number of regional training courses successfully carried out; Number of people trained in risk assessment	To be determined
101.* Develop e-learning modules on risk assessment of LMOs	BS-V/12, para. 9 (d)	2017-2020	Interactive e-learning modules made available to Parties as a more cost-effective way of delivering training	Number of e-learning modules available; Number of downloads and use of the e-learning modules	To be determined
102.* Organize regional and subregional training courses to enable Parties to implement the LMO identification requirements of paragraph 2 (a) of Article 18 and related decisions	BS-III/10	2017-2020	Parties are better equipped to take measures to ensure that shipments of LMOs intended for direct use as food or feed or processing (LMOs-FFP) are identified through accompanying documentation and to prevent and penalize illegal transboundary movements of LMOs	Number of Parties taking domestic measures to ensure that all LMOs-FFP shipments are identified in accompanying documentation; Number of Parties with domestic measures to prevent and penalize illegal transboundary movements	To be determined

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
103.* Organize workshops on sampling, detection and identification of LMOs	BS-VII/10, para. 5 (d); CP-VIII/16, para.10 (b)	2017-2020	Parties are trained and equipped for sampling, detection and identification of LMOs; Parties are assisted in fulfilling the requirements under Article 17 of the Cartagena Protocol	Number of regional capacitybuilding workshops successfully organized; Number of participants taking part in the workshops	EU-JRC, and reference laboratories in each region
104.* Organize online discussions and knowledge-sharing sessions through the Network of Laboratories on the detection and identification of LMOs	BS-V/9, para. 5; CP-VIII/16, para.10 (a)	2017-2020	Technical tools for the detection of illegal/ unauthorized LMOs are compiled and made available to Parties	Number of Parties using tools for detecting unauthorized LMOs; Number of downloads from BCH	Network of LMO Detection and Identification Laboratories, and reference laboratories in each region, UNEP
105.* Organize subregional workshops on public awareness and education concerning LMOs	BS-V/13	2017-2020	Parties' capacity to promote and facilitate public awareness, education and participation concerning LMOs enhanced	Number of workshops successfully conducted; Number of individuals participating in the workshops	UNEP, Aarhus Convention
106.* Organize training courses on public participation and public access to information, to advance the implementation of the Programme of Work on public awareness, education, and public participation concerning LMOs	CP-VIII/18, para. 6	2017-2020	Parties' capacity to promote and facilitate access to biosafety information and public participation concerning LMOs enhanced	Number of training courses successfully conducted; Number of Parties participating in the training courses and having access to information.	Aarhus Convention

Activity	COP-MOP decisions	Timeline	Expected output/outcome	Possible set of indicators	Possible partners
107. Develop, in collaboration with relevant organizations, training materials on sampling, detection and identification of LMOs	BS-VII/10, para. 5 (d)	2017-2020	Parties are trained in LMO sampling, detection and identification	Number of collaborations established on the development of capacity building curricula	Network of LMO Detection and Identification Laboratories, and reference laboratories in each region, UNEP
108. Develop learning materials on public awareness and education concerning LMOs	BS-V/12, BSV/13	2017-2020	Learning materials readily and widely accessed and used by Parties to improve their capacity to raise public awareness and education concerning LMOs	Number of toolkits and best practices handbooks produced Number of downloads of the materials made through the BCH	UNEP, Aarhus Convention
109. Support online networks and communities of practice to facilitate exchange of knowledge, experiences and lessons learned on PAEP	BS-V/13	2017-2020	Parties are sharing experience and lessons learned on public awareness, education and participation	Trends in the number of individuals participating in discussion forums and communities of practice	UNEP, Aarhus Convention
110. Organize workshops to raise awareness of the Nagoya-Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress	CP-VIII/11, para. 4	2017-2020	Parties' awareness and understanding of the Nagoya-Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress enhanced	Number of capacity-building workshop organized Number of Parties in attendance	

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE TABLES

- ABS-I – Access and Benefit-Sharing Capacity Development Initiative
(www.abs-initiative.info)
- ACB – ASEAN Biodiversity Centre (www.aseanbiodiversity.org)
- AIIB – Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (www.aiib.org)
- ARC – Alliance of Religions and Conservation (www.arcworld.org)
- AZE – Alliance for Zero Extinction (www.zeroextinction.org)
- BBI – Bio-Bridge Initiative (<http://www.cbd.int/biobridge>)
- BES-Net – Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Network (<http://www.besnet.world>)
- BIOFIN – Biodiversity Finance Initiative (http://www.undp.org/content/undp/en/home/ourwork/environmentandenergy/projects_and_initiatives/biodiversity-finance-initiative/)
- CGIAR – Consortium of International Agricultural Research Centers
(www.cgiar.org)
- CI – Conservation International (www.conservation.org)
- CIFOR – Center for International Forestry Research (www.cifor.org)
- CIRAD – Agricultural Research for Development (<http://www.cirad.fr/en>)
- CITES – Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (<http://www.cites.org>)
- CPF – Collaborative Partnership on Forests (<http://www.cpfweb.org/en>)
- CSP – Consortium of Scientific Partners on Biodiversity
(<http://www.cbd.int/cooperation/csp>)
- CTCN – Climate Technology Centre and Network (<http://www.ctc-n.org>)
- EEA – European Environment Agency (www.eea.europa.eu)
- ESP – Ecosystem Services Partnership (<http://es-partnership.org/community/workings-groups/thematic-working-groups/6b-ecosystem-services-public-health>)
- EU – European Union (http://europa.eu/index_en.htm)
- EU-JRC – European Union Joint Research Centre (<https://ec.europa.eu/jrc>)
- FAO – Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (www.fao.org)
- FAS/SDSN – Amazonas Sustainable Foundation (<http://fas-amazonas.org>)
- FIOCRUZ – Oswaldo Cruz Foundation (<http://portal.fiocruz.br/en>)
- GBIF – Global Biodiversity Information Facility (www.gbif.org)
- GEF – Global Environment Facility (<http://www.thegef.org>)
- GEO BON – Group of Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network
(<http://geobon.org>)
- GIASIP – Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership
(<http://giasipartnership.myspecies.info/en>)
- GLISPA – Global Island Partnership (<https://www.cbd.int/island/glispa.shtml>)
- GPFLR – Global Partnership on Forest and Landscape Restoration
(<http://www.forestlandscaperestoration.org>)
- GPLSAB – Global Partnership on Local and Subnational Action for Biodiversity
(<http://www.cbd.int/subnational/partners-and-initiatives>)
- GPST – Global Partnership for Sustainable Tourism (www.gpstourism.org)
- GTI-CM – Global Taxonomy Initiative Coordination Mechanism
(<http://www.cbd.int/gti/partner.shtml>)

- GUPES – Global Universities Partnership on Environment for Sustainability
(<http://gupes.org>)
- GYBN – Global Youth Biodiversity Network: (<https://gybn.org>)
- HEAL – Health & Ecosystems: Analysis of Linkages (www.wcs-heal.org)
- ICLEI – International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives
(<http://cbc.iclei.org>)
- ICRAF – World Agroforestry Centre (www.worldagroforestry.org)
- IDLO – International Development Law Organization (<http://www.idlo.int>)
- IFPRI – International Food Policy Research Institute (<http://www.ifpri.org>)
- IMO – International Maritime Organization (www.imo.org)
- IOC-UNESCO – Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
(www.ioc-unesco.org)
- IPBES – Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (<http://www.ipbes.net>)
- IUCN – International Union for Conservation of Nature (www.iucn.org)
- IUCN-CEC – IUCN Commission on Education and Communication
(<http://www.iucn.org/about/union/commissions/cec>)
- IUCN-WCPA – IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas
(www.iucn.org/wcpa)
- IMFN – International Model Forest Network (www.imfn.net)
- IPSI – International Partnership for the Satoyama Initiative
(www.satoyama-initiative.org)
- IPPC – International Plant Protection Convention (<http://www.ippc.int>)
- ITPGRFA – International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (www.planttreaty.org)
- ITTO – International Tropical Timber Organization (www.itto.int)
- IUFRO – Global Network for Forest Science (www.iufro.org)
- IWBN – Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network
- IWMI – International Water Management Institute (www.iwmi.cgiar.org)
- MEDPAN – Mediterranean Protected Areas Network
- NBSAP – National biodiversity strategy and action plan
- nrg4SD – Network of Regional Governments for Sustainable Development
(<http://www.nrg4sd.org>)
- OECD – Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
(<http://www.oecd.org>)
- OIE – World Organisation for Animal Health (www.oie.int)
- PROFOR – Program on Forests (www.profor.info)
- QCBS – Quebec Centre for Biodiversity Science (<http://qcbs.ca>)
- SANBI – South African National Biodiversity Institute (www.sanbi.org)
- SBI – Subsidiary Body on Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity
- SBSTTA – Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice of the Convention on Biological Diversity
- SCBD – Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (www.cbd.int)
- SDSN – UN Sustainable Development Solutions Network (<http://unsdsn.org>)
- SOI – Sustainable Ocean Initiative (<http://www.cbd.int/soi>)
- SPC – Secretariat of the Pacific Community (www.spc.int)

- SPREP – Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme
(<http://www.sprep.org>)
- TNC – The Nature Conservancy (www.nature.org)
- UCLG – United Cities and Local Governments (www.uclg.org)
- UNCCD – United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (www.unccd.int)
- UNCCD/GM – The Global Mechanism of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (<http://global-mechanism.org>)
- UNCTAD – United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
(<http://unctad.org>)
- UNDP – United Nations Development Programme (<http://www.undp.org>)
- UNECE – United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
(<http://www.unece.org/info/ece-homepage.html>)
- UNEP – United Nations Environment Programme (<http://www.unep.org>)
- UNEP-WCMC – United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (www.unep-wcmc.org)
- UNESCO – United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
(<http://www.unesco.org>)
- UNFCCC – United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
(<http://unfccc.int>)
- UNFF – United Nations Forum on Forests (www.un.org/esa/forests)
- UNITAR – United Nations Institute for Training and Research
(<http://www.unitar.org>)
- UNSSC – United Nations Systems Staff College (<http://www.unssc.org>)
- UN-Stat – United Nations Statistics Division (<http://unstats.un.org>)
- UNU-IAS – United Nations University - Institute of Advanced Studies
(<http://ias.unu.edu>)
- UNU-IIGH – United Nations University International Institute for Global Health
(<http://iigh.unu.edu>)
- UNWTO – World Tourism Organization (www.unwto.org)
- WAVES – Wealth Accounting and the Valuation of Ecosystem Services
(www.wavespartnership.org)
- WB – World Bank Group (www.worldbank.org)
- WBCSD – World Business Council for Sustainable Development (www.wbcd.org)
- WCS – Wildlife Conservation Society (<http://www.wcs.org>)
- WG8J – Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity
- WHO – World Health Organization (www.who.int)
- WRI – World Resources Institute (<http://www.wri.org>)
- WTO – World Trade Organization (<https://www.wto.org>)
- WWF – World Wide Fund for Nature (www.panda.org)

XIII/24. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations

The Conference of the Parties,

A. Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and partnerships to enhance the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020

Noting the report of the Executive Secretary on cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and partnerships to enhance the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,²⁴⁵

1. *Welcomes* the continued collaboration between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Tropical Timber Organization, with a view to expedite efforts towards the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity in general and the work on forest biodiversity in particular;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include, in future reports on cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and partnerships, information on results and achievements of existing cooperation activities.

B. Options to enhance synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions

Recalling decision XII/6,

1. *Appreciates* the work of the governing bodies and their bureaux, standing committees and equivalent bodies of other biodiversity-related conventions in contributing to the Party-led process established under decision XII/6;

2. *Recognizes*, in the context of the ongoing work on synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions, the importance of the strategic plans of the conventions, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and any follow-up, the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development²⁴⁶ and the Sustainable Development Goals, and related reporting and indicators;

3. *Acknowledges* the work done by the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre and their valuable contribution and inputs provided to the workshop

²⁴⁵ UNEP/CBD/COP/13/16.

²⁴⁶ General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015 entitled "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development", annex.

held in Geneva in February 2016 on promoting synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions;²⁴⁷

4. *Takes note* of the resolution 2/17 of the United Nations Environment Assembly of the United Nations Environment Programme at its second session and *highlights* the need to make efficient use of resources;

5. *Recalls* decision XII/30 on the financial mechanism and *stresses* the importance of enhancing programmatic synergies among relevant biodiversity-related conventions;

6. *Welcomes* the options for action to enhance cooperation, coordination and synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions elaborated by the workshop held in Geneva in February 2016;

7. *Also welcomes* the options for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the national level contained in annex I of the present decision, and the road map for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the international level 2017-2020 contained in annex II of the present decision;

8. *Invites* the governing bodies of the biodiversity-related conventions to further strengthen cooperation and coordination at the global level within their respective mandates and enhance synergies among themselves, to encourage mutually supportive decisions, pursue their efforts to align their own strategies with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets, where appropriate, and to support implementation of the options for action by Parties contained in annex I to the present decision, and the road map contained in annex II of the present decision;

9. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, as appropriate to their national circumstances, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities, non-governmental organizations and other relevant organizations, to implement options for action at the national level as contained in annex I to the present decision, and *further invites* Parties and other Governments to establish or strengthen, at the national level, mechanisms to enhance the effective coordination among relevant national and subnational authorities, including biodiversity focal points, and support mainstreaming;

10. *Further invites* Parties to identify opportunities to enhance synergies at the local and regional levels, including with respect to sites with multiple international designations;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and in consultation with the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, to enter the information missing from the table contained in annex II to the present

247 The results of the United Nations Environment Programme project on “improving the effectiveness of and cooperation among biodiversity-related conventions and exploring opportunities for further synergies”: Sourcebook of opportunities for enhancing cooperation among the Biodiversity-related Conventions at national and regional levels (UNEP, 2015) and Elaboration of options for enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions.

decision, specify a timeline for the various actions identified, and, where possible, undertake the actions described in the table;

12. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the road map to the relevant bodies of the other conventions through the members of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions with a view to facilitating the implementation of the actions, and to report thereon to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

13. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the bureau, and subject to availability of resources, to establish an informal advisory group on synergies consisting of Party representatives with balanced representation, including regionally, to provide advice to the Executive Secretary, the bureau and the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, as relevant, on (a) further prioritization of actions in the table contained in annex II to the present decision, and (b) implementing the prioritized actions, advice for which the group should identify, involve and consult, as appropriate, relevant experts, including those from other biodiversity-related conventions and other organizations, and report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

14. *Requests* the Secretariat and the bureau to liaise regularly with the informal advisory group on synergies referred to in paragraph 15 above;

15. *Invites* the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions, the governing bodies of the conventions, and the international organizations that provide the secretariats for these conventions, as well as representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities, global non-governmental organizations and other relevant international organizations, to undertake, where appropriate and subject to the availability of resources, the actions foreseen in annex II, and *further invites* the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions to facilitate the involvement of relevant experts in the work of the informal advisory group on synergies;

16. *Calls* on the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, in close collaboration with the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Union for Conservation of Nature, as well as United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the United Nations Development Programme, to continue to strengthen its work to enhance coherence and cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions, including in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and any follow-up to this strategic plan, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to provide information on progress made to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting and the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting, including any proposals to further advance this work;

17. *Invites* the Secretariat of the Basel, Rotterdam and Stockholm Conventions to provide input and lessons learned on their synergies process to the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, as appropriate.

Annex I

OPTIONS FOR ENHANCING SYNERGIES AMONG THE BIODIVERSITY-RELATED CONVENTIONS AT THE NATIONAL LEVEL

A. Introduction

1. *Background*

1. The present annex focuses on options for action by Parties of the various biodiversity-related conventions to enhance synergies at the national level. These are derived from the outcomes of the workshop on synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions and actions as presented in the note by the Executive Secretary on possible recommendations arising from the options for action identified by the workshop,²⁴⁸ which themselves had been built on a range of earlier work, including that conducted by the United Nations Environment Programme through its project on cooperation and synergies among biodiversity-related conventions,²⁴⁹ and each of which collectively respond to the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, “The future we want”.²⁵⁰

2. *Purpose and scope*

2. The options for action are voluntary and intended to serve as suggestions and guidance, where needed, for Parties to enhance synergies and cooperation in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions, their national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

3. They are intended to provide options for actions that Parties could take in support of effective and coherent implementation of the conventions at the national level.

4. The implementation of these options should be to the mutual benefit of the conventions concerned and be compatible with their provisions, obligations, mandates and objectives, respecting their independent nature.

248 UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/9/Add.1.

249 “Improving the effectiveness of and cooperation among biodiversity-related conventions and exploring opportunities for further synergies”. See UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/36 and UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/37.

250 General Assembly resolution 66/288, annex.

5. Options that Parties choose to pursue should be adapted to suit national circumstances. Not all options for action would be applicable to all countries and additional options not included in the present note could also be taken up by countries.²⁵¹

6. Some options for action may be relevant to enhancing synergies between just two of the conventions or among a subset of them, rather than among all conventions. Some options may have particular relevance to the Protocols of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

7. Parties could be encouraged to select among the various options for enhancing synergies as appropriate to national circumstance, taking into account their NBSAPs, and to report on any actions taken to enhance synergies at the national level in their national reports, where possible.

B. Options for action by Parties of the various biodiversity-related conventions to enhance synergies at the national level

1 Planning frameworks and coordination mechanisms

8. Common planning frameworks and coordination mechanisms can serve as useful tools for promoting synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the national level.

(a) *The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and national biodiversity strategies and action plans*

(i) *Rationale*

9. The NBSAP aligned to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets could serve as a unifying framework to promote synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions. National plans aligned to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals²⁵² could also contribute in this regard.

(ii) *Options for action*

10. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To include in their NBSAP, relevant actions to implement commitments and recommendations under each of the biodiversity-related conventions to which they are a Party, in line with the commitments and recommendations agreed to under the conventions concerned. In doing so, Parties may wish to take account of

251 For example, the UNEP "Sourcebook of opportunities for enhancing cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions at national and regional levels" provides a broad spectrum of options based on best practices and lessons learned from national experience.

252 General Assembly resolution 70/1, annex.

existing guidance of the Conference of the Parties related to updating or revising and implementing NBSAPs, including decisions IX/8, X/2, X/5 and XI/6 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as resolutions 8.18, 10.18 of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, resolution 6/2013 of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, decision 37 COM 5A of the World Heritage Committee, resolution XI.6 of the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat, and resources prepared by the Secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora and the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals;²⁵³

(b) To conduct a mapping and gap analysis of relevant implementation actions, including those described in subparagraph (a) above and those related to contributions under the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals, and to identify potential needs;

(c) In revising or updating other related strategies and action plans, consider alignment with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in national implementation of biodiversity-related conventions;

(d) Make use of relevant indicators of other conventions in implementing measures towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and, as appropriate, prepare relevant national indicators for other biodiversity-related conventions to track effective implementation and monitoring of actions and also to feed into national actions related to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals;

(e) Ensure the appropriate participation of all relevant stakeholders, including women, youth, and indigenous peoples and local communities in the finalization and implementation of the NBSAP for better articulation and planning to achieve synergies;

(f) Link the NBSAP and other relevant national implementation plans and strategies to the national clearing-house mechanism and/or other information-sharing hubs.

(b) *Institutional arrangements and coordination mechanisms*

(i) *Rationale*

11. Coordination mechanisms and coordinated actions serve as the foundation for enhancing coherence and synergies in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions across all issue areas.

253 NBSAP capacity building modules (CBD 2015), online at: <https://www.cbd.int/nbsap/training/default.shtml>; *Contributing to the development, review, updating and revision of National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAPs) - A Draft Guide for CITES Parties* (CITES 2011), online at: <http://www.cites.org/eng/notif/2011/E026A.pdf>; *Guidelines on the integration on migratory species into National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAPs)* (UNEP/CMS/Conf.10.27), CMS Secretariat and Prip, C (2011), online at: http://www.cms.int/sites/default/files/document/doc_27_guidelines_nbsap_e_0.pdf.

12. Institutional and coordinative arrangements are made at the discretion of the Party so any consideration of coordination mechanisms needs to take account of: (a) the great variation in national circumstances, including the conventions to which a country is a Party, which has a bearing on the need; and (b) differences between the conventions in their requirements of national authorities.

13. Consideration could be given to building or enhancing coordination mechanisms around national focal points and equivalent authorities of the conventions at the individual and the institutional levels. Advantage should be taken of relevant existing institutions to work on common issues under biodiversity-related conventions.

(ii) *Options for action*

14. Parties are encouraged to undertake an assessment of national needs for coordination and synergy of commitments and recommendations under the biodiversity-related conventions.

15. Parties are encouraged to establish or strengthen a formal coordination mechanism for efficient coordination among national focal points and relevant authorities of biodiversity-related conventions and to consider further strengthening such coordination mechanisms by providing for meaningful engagement of other stakeholders, including women, young people and indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with relevant legislation, regulations and practice.

16. Such national coordination mechanisms could, inter alia:

(a) Facilitate collaboration and coordination between national focal points or equivalent authorities of biodiversity-related conventions, including the exchange of information on priorities with regard to actions for implementation and resource needs so that there is a common understanding;

(b) Foster provision of coordinated input into national priority-setting, including funding options, for action on areas of common interest and to achieve synergies;

(c) Facilitate coordinated needs assessments, for example on joint actions for implementation of biodiversity-related conventions in the framework of NBSAPs, and for targeted capacity-building;

(d) Facilitate a national coordination process related to national reporting to the various biodiversity-related conventions to, inter alia:

(i) Align data collection and reporting, inter alia, through modular reporting;

(ii) Link focal points and institutions to assist each other in meeting reporting requirements;

- (iii) Foster quality control and consistency of reporting of similar information across conventions where appropriate;

- (e) Facilitate enhanced coordination among the conventions at national level with respect to communications, information-sharing and awareness-raising, that would:
 - (i) Enable the national entities responsible for the various biodiversity-related conventions to collaborate in the development of communications and awarenessraising, including through the international observances that relate to the conventions, in conducting joint information and awareness campaigns; and to integrate and coordinate messages related to the various biodiversity-related conventions to which they are a Party;

 - (ii) Enable preparation of a national biodiversity-related communication and awareness strategy and implementation plan;

 - (f) Facilitate coordination among the conventions at the national level with regard to resource mobilization and utilization in the framework of NBSAPs that could:
 - (i) Enable development of a joint resource mobilization strategy, taking into account the strategic plans of individual biodiversity-related conventions and mainstreaming of biodiversity into different sectors;

 - (ii) Strengthen coordination and collaboration between the national focal points of biodiversity-related conventions and the operational focal point of the Global Environment Facility (GEF), as well as the focal points for other conventions for which GEF serves as a financial mechanism, as appropriate;

 - (iii) Enable the consideration of conducting pilot projects for promoting synergies on thematic areas, such as plant and animal health to support food security, food safety and environmental protection, including designing innovative projects for funding by GEF to contribute to collaborative action;

 - (iv) Enable, where relevant, the national focal points of biodiversity-related conventions to coordinate their funding efforts to leverage synergies among the conventions by engaging with donor country representatives in their countries.

 - (g) Facilitate coordination among the conventions at the national level with regard to capacity-building, for example the training of national focal points, the conducting of joint workshops on common areas of responsibility among the conventions, such as national reporting and resource mobilization, the identification

of common areas of capacity-building needs and the delivery of coordinated capacitybuilding for implementation of the conventions (see subsection 6 below);

(h) Help to facilitate the holding of national preparatory meetings before the meetings of the governing bodies of biodiversity-related conventions, involving officials and stakeholders associated with the other biodiversity-related conventions.

(i) Enable the national focal points, or equivalent authorities, of biodiversity-related conventions to collaborate with other sectors, as appropriate (e.g. climate change, inter-ministerial dialogue).

2. *Actions in specific issue areas*

17. In addition to the options for actions that would be facilitated by enhanced coordination mechanisms, described in paragraphs 14 to 16 above, the following sections outline specific options for action in the areas of: the management of information and knowledge, national reporting, monitoring and indicators; communication and awareness-raising; the science-policy interface; capacity-building; and resource mobilization and utilization.

(a) *Management of information and knowledge, national reporting, monitoring and indicators*

(i) *Rationale*

18. Collaboration in information-sharing and knowledge-management can provide mutual benefits in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions, particularly with regard to reporting and monitoring. Opportunities to reduce reporting burdens may lie in overlapping data requirements and accessing relevant data from shared sources. The development and refinement of indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals will have implications for biodiversity-related conventions and agencies that act as custodians for indicators of the Sustainable Development Goals.

(ii) *Options for action*

19. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To develop and/or promote where possible thematic databases, or strengthen existing databases that are open and interoperable between conventions;

(b) To exchange information and experience across conventions on tools, mechanisms and best practices for data collection and reporting as well as information and knowledge management;

(c) To undertake an inventory of their datasets, where feasible, to better understand the availability of information and approaches across conventions and identify commonalities of data across some or all of the conventions;

(d) To optimize monitoring and data gathering to meet information needs shared across some or all of the conventions, and to review the extent to which national databases and indicators being used to support coherent implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions to which the country is Party are already providing inputs to national statistical database;

(e) To update clearing-house mechanisms to streamline reporting under the different biodiversity-related conventions;

(f) To consider how reporting under each biodiversity-related convention could benefit from the collection of information from other biodiversity-related conventions;

(g) To contribute mutually to discussions regarding biodiversity-related indicators under each of the conventions and to discussions on the development and refinement of indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals;

(h) To establish linkages of the national focal points with the agency designated for reporting on achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals (national statistical agency in many countries) to harmonize information on the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and Indicators;

(i) To explore the possibility of linkages of the national databases of biodiversity-related conventions to the national statistical database;

(j) To make use of global tools, including UNEP Live and InforMEA.

(b) *Communication and awareness-raising*

(i) *Rationale*

20. Understanding of the social and economic importance of the objectives of the biodiversity-related conventions and their mutually supportive relationship is essential to enhance synergies in their implementation.

(ii) *Options for action*

21. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To take measures to improve understanding of the specific and related objectives of each of the biodiversity-related conventions;

(b) To take measures to ensure that the national entities responsible collaborate on the various international observances relevant to and promoted by the biodiversity-related conventions to which they are a Party in order to increase awareness of the conventions, the issues they address and their interrelationship;

(c) To utilize information from all the biodiversity-related conventions;

(d) to develop web-based communication tools for national audiences relevant to all the biodiversity-related conventions, their objectives and synergies between them, which could include a single entry point to channel users to the information sought and other related information and interactive features including for sharing success stories.

(c) *Science-policy interface*

(i) *Rationale*

22. The conventions have a common objective to base the advancement of policy and assessment of progress on the best available science and, in areas of overlap, draw from shared bodies of information and knowledge. The work of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services can contribute to each of the conventions.

(ii) *Options for action*

23. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To consider establishing and making use of a national roster of experts across all biodiversity-related conventions for cross-cutting subjects;

(b) To facilitate the collaboration and involvement of national scientists engaged in the processes of the biodiversity-related conventions in the science-policy interface, for example that related to the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

(c) To establish a science-policy platform or coordination mechanism at national level, involving all relevant institutions, to promote use of the best available knowledge and strengthen implementation of the conventions; including to facilitate discussions between the national focal points of the biodiversity-related conventions and the focal point of the Platform concerning national priorities for work to be undertaken by the Platform;

(d) To establish institutional arrangements to enable interface between scientists and the national officials responsible for the development and implementation of policy related to the biodiversity-related conventions.

(d) *Capacity-building*

(i) *Rationale*

24. Strengthening national capacity for implementation is of common concern to each of the biodiversity-related conventions. This includes, as appropriate, the need

to strengthen knowledge and skills, including on synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions; increase coordinated capacitybuilding and awareness-raising efforts among the biodiversity-related conventions; increase human and financial resources dedicated to the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions and towards greater cohesion in their implementation, and; strengthen the sustainability of capacitybuilding.

(ii) *Options for action*

25. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To prioritize skills and capacities of human resources, including national focal points of biodiversity-related conventions, and assign or delegate roles and responsibilities appropriately;

(b) To provide common training and other learning opportunities to the national focal points of the biodiversity-related conventions and other relevant staff to build capacity and mutual understanding of:

(i) Each of the biodiversity-related conventions, including their specific objectives, with a view to promoting synergies, pooled resources, and the retention of skills and knowledge;

(ii) The role of indigenous and local knowledge for coordinated integration in the implementation of biodiversity-related conventions;

(iii) Communication methods to raise awareness on the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services with their respective high-level policy decision-makers;

(iv) Technical knowledge on synergy and coordination.

(c) To conduct joint capacity-building workshops for entities with responsibilities for the biodiversity-related conventions on common areas of responsibility among the conventions, such as national reporting and resource mobilization;

(d) To identify common areas of capacity-building needs through a coordinated and collaborative approach;

(e) To conduct coordinated capacity-building for implementation of biodiversity-related conventions;

(f) To undertake measures designed to ensure the sustainability of national capacitybuilding that could include, where applicable:

- (i) Providing training on the biodiversity-related conventions to trainers, including scientists and policymakers;
- (ii) Creating, updating and/or improving databases and platforms for informationsharing to ensure institutional memory and consolidation of human resources available for implementation of biodiversity-related conventions;
- (iii) Developing a curriculum on biodiversity and advocating its inclusion in relevant university faculties to support and ensure sustainability in capacity-building and synergistic implementation of biodiversity-related conventions;
- (iv) Conducting targeted community capacity-building for effective assimilation and coordinated implementation of biodiversity-related conventions at site and national level.

26. Parties should take advantage of existing networking opportunities for capacity-building to help synergistic implementation of biodiversity-related conventions.

(e) *Resource mobilization and utilization*

(i) *Rationale*

27. The common recognition among the biodiversity-related conventions of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and NBSAPs as common frameworks provide opportunities to strengthen synergies among the conventions in the areas of resource mobilization and utilization, including through relevant international financial mechanisms and instruments.

(ii) *Options for action*

28. Parties are encouraged:

(a) To ensure adequate staffing dedicated to the biodiversity-related conventions for their effective implementation and leverage appropriate financial support for effective implementation of the conventions through advocacy and by demonstrating benefits;

(b) To build into funding proposals, where appropriate, provision to utilize some of the national GEF funding allocation to implement aspects of the NBSAP that serve common objectives of biodiversity-related conventions, mindful of the specific needs and mandates of each of the conventions;

(c) To collaborate regionally to explore regional opportunities for fundraising to foster synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions and to share, at regional

and subregional levels, best practices and lessons learned from successful access to the GEF biodiversity focal area.

Annex II
**ROAD MAP FOR ENHANCING SYNERGIES AMONG
THE BIODIVERSITY-RELATED CONVENTIONS
AT THE INTERNATIONAL LEVEL 2017-2020**

A. Introduction

1. *Background*

1. The measures outlined in the present annex are aimed at enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions, in a manner consistent with the mandates of the conventions and their secretariats, and those of the international organizations concerned that have a mandate in addressing biodiversity-related matters. In accordance with the consultative work requested of the Executive Secretary by the Subsidiary Body for Implementation in its recommendation 1/8, these measures refine, consolidate and streamline the outcomes of the workshop on synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions and actions as presented in the note by the Executive Secretary on possible recommendations arising from the options for action identified by the workshop,²⁵⁴ which themselves had been built on a range of earlier work, including that conducted by the United Nations Environment Programme through its project on cooperation and synergies among biodiversity-related conventions,²⁵⁵ and each of which collectively respond to relevant needs and actions identified by the outcome document of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development “The Future We Want”.

2. *Scope*

2. The implementation of these measures should be to the mutual benefit of the conventions concerned and be compatible with their provisions, obligations, mandates and objectives, respecting their independent nature. They should also respect ongoing efforts to enhance synergies, take into account the need to make an efficient use of resources and result in improved implementation of the relevant conventions and more efficient and streamlined processes.

3. The present annex streamlines these measures into three areas:

- (a) Enhancing cooperation and coordination mechanisms;

²⁵⁴ UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/9/Add.1.

²⁵⁵ “Improving the effectiveness of and cooperation among biodiversity-related conventions and exploring opportunities for further synergies”. See UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/36 and UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/INF/37.

(b) Enhancing management of and avoiding duplication related to information and knowledge, national reporting, monitoring and indicators;

(c) Enhancing the provision of capacity-building and guidance;

4. The annex further provides an outline for actions that would be undertaken in these three areas between 2017 and 2020.

B. Enhancing cooperation and coordination mechanisms

5. Many options for action to enhance synergies would be based on or require cooperation and coordination mechanisms. Efforts would therefore be taken to enhance cooperation and coordination mechanisms at the international level.

1. Enhancing the work of the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions

6. The Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, comprising the convention secretariats, serves an important function in facilitating cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions. One area for enhanced synergies is to further enhance the work of the liaison group, including among counterpart staff of the respective secretariats to address specific areas as needed, such as resource mobilization, capacity-building and Internet technology. Areas for additional common work could include communications,²⁵⁶ reporting and indicators, including those related to the Sustainable Development Goals, as well as the preparation of guidance materials for Parties outlined in the relevant section below.

2. Involving other relevant organizations in the work of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions

7. Relevant international and regional organizations have an important role to support Parties in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions and to enhance synergies in their implementation. In order to enhance efficiencies, these organizations should be invited to contribute to the preparation of discussions in the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and participate in its meetings where relevant. Such involvement would be complementary to other relevant mechanisms such as the United Nations Environment Management Group and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets Task Force. This would concern, in particular, international organizations that have a mandate in addressing biodiversity-related matters. These include the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Union for the Conservation of Nature, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the United Nations Environment Programme. They also include the Secretariats of the Global Environment

²⁵⁶ The work of the communications group, already established, aims to enhance coordination between secretariats in their communications efforts in support of their Parties, including collaboration on international observances.

Facility and of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

8. One of the areas where such enhanced preparation and dialogue within the liaison group would be useful is for cooperating on and coordinating system-wide action on capacity-building to facilitate the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions. Another would be to help clarify roles and responsibilities in mutually-supportive activities. It would also be able to provide links with appropriate processes related to the Sustainable Development Goals.

9. In addition, such enhanced cooperation and coordination mechanism would benefit also the strengthening of collaboration and support provided by regional organizations and mechanisms to Parties, including in the areas of communications and awareness-raising, resource mobilization and utilization, capacitybuilding and synergies at the science-policy interface. In addition, relevant regional organizations play an important role in regional strategies and initiatives and could also contribute to ensuring that discussions and options for enhancing effective implementation and cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions extend also to relevant regional agreements and conventions.

3. *Developing and strengthening joint work programmes between conventions*

10. Bilateral work programmes between the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions provide a means to foster cooperation in areas of common interest and within the mandates of the conventions concerned. Several of the secretariats have established memoranda of cooperation which provide a framework for ongoing joint work plans.²⁵⁷ Such mechanisms between two or more instruments should continue to be developed and strengthened.

4. *Enhancing the work of the Chairs of the Scientific Advisory Bodies of Biodiversity-related Conventions*

11. The Chairs of the Scientific Advisory Bodies of Biodiversity-related Conventions (CSAB) involves representatives of Parties to the conventions – the Chairs of the scientific advisory bodies – together with the secretariats. Typically, other organizations have joined its meetings. It has convened in the margins of meetings of the scientific bodies on an opportunistic and irregular basis, being without a formal mandate or budget. Renewed consideration and incentive could be given for the CSAB to serve as a mechanism between the conventions, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, and their respective secretariats to enable the biodiversity-related conventions to contribute in a coordinated manner to the development of assessments, scenarios and models, and other tools catalysed by

257 Among those involving the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols are bilateral work plans with the secretariats of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the International Plant Protection Convention.

the Platform, their assessment of needs for input to the next work programme of the Platform, and to avoid duplication.

C. Enhancing management of and avoiding duplication related to information and knowledge, national reporting, monitoring and indicators

12. Collaboration in the management of information and knowledge and alignment in national data gathering, reporting, monitoring and indicators, where relevant, would serve as an important foundation to enhancing synergies and efficiencies among the biodiversity-related conventions. Actions aimed to support capacity-building in this regard are outlined in this section rather than in section C below on capacitybuilding and guidance. Actions would be required of the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions, including in the framework of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and by relevant organizations, including the United Nations Environment Programme through the Multilateral Environmental Agreement Information and Knowledge Management (MEA-IKM) Initiative and the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC). The important role of the MEA-IKM and InforMEA²⁵⁸ to the Convention and to enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions would be emphasized and supported by Parties and other Governments. Such actions would respect the legal autonomy and mandates of the conventions, and could include the measures contained in section B.1 in the table presented in section E below.

13. Relevant organizations, including the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Development Programme, could also provide countries with capacity-building support at the national level in the area of information and knowledge management, including the activities presented in section B.2. of the table presented in section E below.

D. Enhancing the provision of capacity-building and guidance

14. Many options for action by international organizations, including the convention secretariats, focus on capacity-building, or the provision of guidance, to support synergies in the implementation of the conventions. These include a number of basic guidance materials that could be prepared or made more readily available through immediate action as well as capacity-building initiatives/mechanisms that may involve preparatory actions and process. Taking account of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols (Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity decision XIII/23), such actions could include the measures set out in section C of the table presented in section E below.

²⁵⁸ InforMEA is the Internet platform of the Multilateral Environmental Agreement Information and Knowledge Management (MEA-IKM) Initiative.

1. *Guidance materials*

15. Aimed at a target audience of the national focal points and authorities and other relevant national actors involved in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions, existing materials should be made more widely known and readily available or new materials be prepared to address any gaps, as set out in section C.1. of the table presented in section E below.

2. *Capacity-building*

16. The secretariats of the conventions and international organizations have an important role in supporting national capacity-building across the various relevant areas. Benefiting from the enhanced coordination mechanism outlined in section B above, this could include actions by the secretariats of the conventions and relevant organizations, as set out in section C.2 of the table presented in section E below.

E. Actions for the period 2017-2020

17. The table at the end of this section briefly outlines the desirable key actions for enhancing synergies at the international level from 2017 to 2020. Some actions may require a decision by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and, in some cases, by the governing bodies of other biodiversity-related conventions and international organizations. There will also be financial and human resource implications related to some of the actions. Consideration could be given to these matters by the governing bodies of each of the biodiversity-related conventions between 2017 and 2020, taking into account the cycle of their meetings as follows:

(a) The General Assembly of States Parties to the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage meets every two years (twenty-first session, November 2017) during the sessions of the General Conference of UNESCO; and the World Heritage Committee meets once a year (forty-first session, 2-17 July 2017);

(b) The Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat meets every three years (thirteenth meeting, 2018) and its Standing Committee meets once a year (fifty-third session, 29 May-2 June 2017);

(c) The Governing Body of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture holds its regular sessions at least once every two years (seventh session, 2017);

(d) The Commission on Phytosanitary Measures²⁵⁹ meets once a year (twelfth session, 5-11 April 2017);

(e) The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals meets every three years (twelfth meeting, 22-28 October 2017); and during the intersessional period its Standing Committee usually meets once a year, as well as immediately before and after each meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(f) The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora meets every three years (eighteenth meeting, 2019); and during the intersessional period its Standing Committee meets twice, as well as immediately before and after each meeting of the Conference of the Parties (sixty-ninth meeting, 27 November-1 December 2017);

(g) The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity meets every two years (fourteenth meeting, 2018).

²⁵⁹ Established under article XI of the New Revised Text (NRT) of the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) approved by the FAO Conference in November 1997 to serve as the global agreement's new governing body.

Table of desirable key actions for enhancing synergies at the international level from 2017 to 2020
(This table should be read in conjunction with the full text in annex II)

Area/expected outcome	Activity (Description of activity)	Key action (Description of key action. Priority actions will be highlighted)	Timeline 2017-2020 (Indication of the start and the period)	Potential lead organization(s) (Lead organization, partner organizations, Parties)	Mandate from CBD (Mandate exists (e.g. Decision XII/6) or additional mandate would be required)	Mandate from other conventions (Mandate exists or additional mandate would be required)	Origin (Source document of intended action, for example: Annex II of UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15; decisions of the Conference of the Parties; decisions or resolutions of other conventions)
A. Enhanced cooperation and coordination mechanisms	1. Enhancement of the efficiency of the work and processes of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions (Biodiversity Liaison Group, BLG)	Counterpart staff working on specific areas	2017-2020	Convention secretariats*			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
	2. Involving other relevant organizations in the work of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions to, among others: facilitate coordinated system-wide action on capacity-building; clarify roles and responsibilities in mutually-supportive activities; provide links with appropriate processes related to the SDGs, and; facilitate strengthened support to Parties at the regional level	Invitation to contribute to discussions of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and their preparation Participation at meetings of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions	2017-2020	Convention secretariats* and relevant organizations Convention secretariats* and relevant organizations			

* Involvement of convention secretariats, as appropriate.

** The responsibility of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions in this activity is to promote coordinated oversight, for example ensuring that actions and priorities are in line with guidance and mandates of their respective conventions and governing bodies.

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
	3. Fostering cooperation in areas of common interest and within the mandates of two or more conventions	Continued development and strengthening of joint work programmes and memoranda of understanding.		Convention secretariats*			UNEP/CBD/SBI/71/9/Add.1 (para.23 a))
	4. Enhancing the work of the Chairs of the Scientific Advisory Bodies of Biodiversity related Conventions (CSAB)	Coordination of the CSAB including to enable the CSAB to serve as a mechanism between the conventions, IPBES and their secretariats	2017-2020	Convention secretariats, * IPBES Secretariat			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
B. Enhancing management of and avoiding duplication related to information and knowledge, national reporting, monitoring and indicators	1. Collaboration in the management of information and knowledge and alignment in national data gathering, reporting, monitoring and indicators	(a) Undertake an analysis of gaps and duplications of existing tools and approaches in information management and knowledge management and an assessment of their effectiveness		UNEP MEA-IKM/ InforMEA and the UNEP WCMC, in collaboration with the secretariats of the biodiversity related conventions*			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
		(b) Provide support in designing data collection and monitoring systems		UNEP-WCMC, Convention secretariats*			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
		(c) Advance and make use of relevant case studies on information management, such as those described in the UNEP Sourcebook of opportunities for enhancing cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions, at national and regional levels (the UNEP Sourcebook)		UNEP-WCMC, Convention secretariats*			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
		<p>(d) Provide guidance on national databases, data access and use, and share experience in national database development and use, taking into account and utilizing relevant initiatives including those under the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention on Biological Diversity, MEA IKM/InforMEA and the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF)</p>		<p>UNEP MEA-IKM/InforMEA and the UNEP WCMC, in collaboration with the secretariats of the biodiversity related conventions*</p>			<p>UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15</p>
		<p>(e) Support national efforts in national data gathering, reporting, monitoring and indicators, building on the work of InforMEA and the mapping exercises identified in the UNEP Sourcebook</p>		<p>Convention secretariats,* BLG** in collaboration with UNEP</p>			<p>UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15</p>
		<p>(f) Maximize data compatibility and enhance links between the data systems of the conventions and relevant global knowledge products; improve harmonization, links and interoperability of all relevant biodiversity-related data initiatives</p>		<p>Convention secretariats,* BLG** and relevant reciprocal organizations</p>			<p>UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15</p>
		<p>(g) Contribute to the ongoing processes on indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals, including their refinement, and to the discussion of biodiversity-related indicators under each of the other conventions</p>		<p>Convention secretariats,* BLG**</p>			<p>UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15</p>

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
		(h) Provide, at the regional and subregional levels, capacity-building related to data management and national reporting, including training on database systems		Convention secretariats,* UNEP and other international organizations that have a mandate in addressing biodiversity-related matters			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
		(i) Keep under review opportunities for cooperation in reporting under the conventions, in line with CBD/COP decision XIII/27 on national reporting, and for ensuring interoperability between reporting systems or platforms (BLG), making use of and continuing the development of approaches and possible tools. ²⁶⁰		CBD Secretariat, convention secretariats,* UNEP and other relevant international organizations			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
	2. Provide countries with capacity-building at the national level in the area of information and knowledge management	(a) Provision of appropriate tools and technology for database development (b) Pilot studies on database planning and management, for example in two countries per region		UNEP, UNDP and other relevant international organizations UNEP, UNDP and other relevant international organizations			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15 UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15

²⁶⁰ Such as the modular approach to reporting in FOEN, UNEP-WCMC, NatureConsult (2016). Elements for a modular reporting against the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. UNEP-WCMC, Cambridge (UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/24).

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
C. Enhanced provision of capacity-building and guidance	1. Make existing guidance material more widely known and readily available or prepare new materials to address any gaps	<p>(a) List of existing guidance materials on synergies</p> <p>(b) A guide and other communications material about the biodiversity-related conventions, their relationships and synergies among them</p> <p>(c) Guidance on synergies in implementing the national biodiversity strategy and action plan and similar strategies and action plans of other biodiversity-related conventions</p> <p>(d) Guidance document on possible opportunities for a coordinated approach to funding from the GEF and other multilateral systems including the Green Climate Fund where appropriate and/or possible</p> <p>(e) Success stories of synergies in the implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions are compiled and made available, including through the Clearing-house Mechanism and the NBSAP Forum</p>		UNEP-WCMC			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
				BLG,** convention secretariats,* UNEP			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
				BLG,** CBD Secretariat, convention secretariats,* UNEP			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
				CBD Secretariat in collaboration with GEF secretariat and the Secretariats of other biodiversity-related conventions			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
				CBD Secretariat, BLG,** convention secretariats* and GEF			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
		(f) Provide information on synergies, such as the UNEP Sourcebook, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, common issues for biodiversity-related conventions and sources of funding for biodiversity, on the websites of each of the biodiversity-related convention, for example through a dedicated "synergies" Page		Convention secretariats,* BLG**			UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/9/Add.1 (para. 37(d))
	2. Capacity-building	(a) Identify common areas of national capacity-building needs, across the conventions		Convention secretariats,* other relevant organizations			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
		(b) Share information on ongoing, planned and upcoming capacity-building programmes, projects and initiatives relevant to the biodiversity-related conventions in order to facilitate a coordinated approach, avoid duplication, ensure coherence of their delivery, maximize their utilization and enable cooperation in implementation where relevant		Convention secretariats* other relevant organizations			UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15
		(c) Deliver coordinated capacity-building, including through regional and subregional mechanisms and online mechanisms, taking advantage of existing networking opportunities for capacity-building and addressing common needs and areas of two or more conventions and including building capacity for synergistic implementation of the conventions		Convention secretariats,* other relevant organizations	Decision XIII/23		UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15

Area/expected outcome	Activity	Key action	Timeline 2017-2020	Potential lead organization(s)	Mandate from CBD	Mandate from other conventions	Origin
		<p>(d) Conduct webinars, regional workshops and other activities for the national focal points of biodiversity-related conventions on accessing funds in the GEF biodiversity focal area</p> <p>(e) To establish joint events, such as a pavilion for biodiversity-related conventions to be convened at international conventions and congresses;</p>		<p>CBD Secretariat, GEF Secretariat, other convention secretariats * other relevant organizations</p> <p>Convention secretariats, * BLG**</p>		<p>Not needed</p>	<p>UNEP/CBD/COP/13/15</p> <p>UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/9/Add.1 (para. 37 (b))</p>

XIII/25. Modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and mechanisms to support review of implementation

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Adopts* the modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation as annexed to the present decision;
2. *Takes note* of the progress made in the development of a voluntary peer review mechanism, especially the development of a draft methodology for the review, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to facilitate the further testing, and development of the methodology, including its application through a pilot phase, and to report on progress, including information on the cost of the pilot phase, to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;
3. *Invites* Parties to develop, enhance and make use of national processes to review the measures that they have taken for the implementation of the Convention and related strategic plans, including, as appropriate, participatory approaches and engagement of indigenous peoples and local communities, civil society, women and youth, to identify obstacles that may exist to such implementation, and to share this information through the clearing-house mechanism;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to prepare, in consultation with Parties and relevant stakeholders, information on the obstacles identified in paragraph 3 above, as well as to identify effective practices related to the implementation of national and global targets, based on national reports, including consideration of possible elements of mechanisms for review of implementation, such as the voluntary peer review mechanism for national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and taking into account the views expressed by Parties and observers at the first meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and additional views provided by Parties and observers, including indigenous peoples and local communities, to be considered by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;
5. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to further develop the decision-tracking tool, taking into account any views or comments provided by Parties and other Governments, and to continue reviewing the decisions of the Conference of the Parties taken from the first to the seventh meetings, as well as the decisions of the tenth and eleventh meetings, and to provide the Subsidiary Body on Implementation with an update at its second meeting;
6. *Emphasizes* the importance of ensuring complementarity and avoiding duplication in its requests to its subsidiary bodies, as specified in paragraph 3 of the terms of reference of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;²⁶¹

261 Decision XII/26, annex.

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to identify options to strengthen processes for integrating matters related to indigenous peoples and local communities into the work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation in accordance with the process referred to in decision XIII/26, paragraph 3.

Annex

**MODUS OPERANDI OF THE SUBSIDIARY
BODY ON IMPLEMENTATION**

A. Functions

The Subsidiary Body on Implementation will perform its functions under the guidance of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols for items referred to it by them. The functions of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation are those contained in its terms of reference (decision XII/26, annex).

B. Areas of work

The functions of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, as contained in its terms of reference, reflect the four interrelated areas of work described below. The Subsidiary Body on Implementation undertakes work in these areas, *mutatis mutandis*, for matters referred to it by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol.

1. *Review of progress in implementation*

1. This will include items related to the review of progress in the implementation of the Convention and related strategic plan, including review of progress in the provision of support for implementation, and in particular progress by Parties in the setting and achievement of their national targets and actions as well as the outcomes of these actions, the progress of individual Parties, as well as the contribution of the national targets communicated by Parties towards the objectives of the Convention, taking into account scientific assessments, recommendations and advice provided by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

2. *Strategic actions to enhance implementation*

2. This will include items related to the identification of strategic actions and the provision of guidance to enhance implementation based on the review of progress in implementation and other relevant information, including consideration of the future direction of implementation of the Convention. These may include, as appropriate: actions related to mainstreaming; the development and implementation of coherent and effective measures and supporting institutional frameworks; synergies with other biodiversity-related conventions, partnerships with other intergovernmental

and non-governmental organizations; and the enhancement of the role of relevant actors, including indigenous peoples and local communities, the private sector and subnational governments in implementation.

3. *Strengthening means of implementation*

3. This will include items related to resource mobilization, the financial mechanism, and the general and strategic aspects and institutional mechanisms for technical and scientific cooperation, the clearing-house mechanism, capacity-building, technology transfer and communication, education and public awareness.

4. *Operations of the Convention: improving the effectiveness of processes and activities*

4. This will include items related to ways and means to increase efficiencies of processes, including an integrated approach to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, especially containing items that are common to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, any procedures that support the other three areas of work of the Subsidiary Body, and matters related to the administration of the Convention, including the operations of the Secretariat.

C. Procedural matters

1. The work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation will be conducted in accordance with the relevant provisions of decision XII/26, including the following:

(a) In line with paragraph 5 of rule 26 of the rules of procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the rules of procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation with the exception of rule 18, which will not apply;

(b) The Subsidiary Body on Implementation should meet in each intersessional period. The number and length of the meetings and activities of the Subsidiary Body and its organs should be reflected in the budget adopted by the Conference of the Parties or other sources of extrabudgetary funding;

(c) When the Subsidiary Body on Implementation serves a Protocol of the Convention, decisions under the Protocol shall be taken only by the Parties to the Protocol;

(d) The Subsidiary Body on Implementation should undertake any tasks that fall within the scope of its terms of reference and those that are referred to it by the Conference of the Parties or the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the respective Protocols, and should report on its work to these bodies.

2. The Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, consisting of the President and vice-presidents as per the rules of procedures (annex to decisions I/1 and V/20), will

serve as the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation. The Chairperson of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation will, however, be elected by the Conference of the Parties to ensure active participation in the preparatory process as well as facilitation of the meeting. The Chairperson will be nominated by the regional groups and elected at an ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and shall take office from the end of that meeting of the Conference of the Parties and remain in office until his/her successor takes office at the end of the next ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties. As a general rule, the chairing of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation shall rotate among United Nations regional groups.²⁶² Candidates for the Chair of the Subsidiary Body should have experience in the processes of the Convention and competence in matters related to the Convention. The regional groups, when identifying a candidate, should take into account the availability of time by the candidates for the work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation. In the event that the Chair is from a country that is not a Party to one or both Protocols, a substitute would be assigned from among members of the Bureau representing a Party to the Protocol to chair items related to one or the other Protocol. The Chair of the Subsidiary Body shall be a member of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties *ex officio*. The President of the Conference of the Parties will invite the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation to preside over the sessions of the Bureau on matters related to the Subsidiary Body.

3. Upon a decision of the Conference of the Parties and subject to the availability of resources, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation may establish an open-ended forum to further support the review of implementation of the Convention and related strategic plans with a view to facilitating the exchange of information and experience among Parties. This forum may take place in session during meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and of the Conference of the Parties.

4. Upon a decision by the Conference of the Parties considering it necessary to carry out its mandate, and subject to the availability of resources, regionally balanced ad hoc expert groups may be established to help prepare for the work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation. The Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, will select the experts from among the nominations submitted by Parties. The ad hoc expert groups shall normally be composed of no more than fifteen experts nominated by Parties, with due regard to geographical representation, gender balance and to the special conditions of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition. Where relevant, a limited number of experts from organizations may also be selected. The number of experts from organizations shall not exceed the number of experts nominated by Parties.

²⁶² Following the practice of the election of the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and avoiding that, at any one time, a regional group provides both the Chairs of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the order of regions from which the Chair will be elected is as follows: Africa, Western Europe and others, Asia and the Pacific, Latin America and the Caribbean, and Central and Eastern Europe.

5. The Subsidiary Body on Implementation may, within the budgetary resources approved by the Conference of the Parties or the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena or Nagoya Protocols in respect to a specific decision by these bodies within the mandate of the Subsidiary Body, make requests to the Executive Secretary and utilize mechanisms under the Convention or its Protocols, as appropriate.

6. The work of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation will be conducted in plenary sessions or, where the necessary budgetary resources have been approved by the Conference of the Parties, in open-ended sessional working groups, as appropriate. Up to two open-ended sessional working groups of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation could be established and operate simultaneously during meetings of the Subsidiary Body. The working groups would not meet in parallel to the plenary. The working groups shall be established on the basis of well-defined terms of reference, and will be open to all Parties and observers.

D. Focal points

The primary national focal point for the Convention will usually serve as the national focal point for the Subsidiary Body on Implementation. Parties may also designate, as appropriate, an additional national focal point for the Subsidiary Body on Implementation.

E. Documentation

1. The Secretariat will make best endeavours to make the documentation for meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation available three months before the opening of each meeting, and in any case at least six weeks before the opening of the meeting, in accordance with rule 10 of the rules of procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties.

2. The number and length of documents, including information documents, should be kept to a minimum and documentation should include proposed conclusions and recommendations for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation.

XIII/26. Enhancing integration among the Convention and its Protocols and the organization of meetings

The Conference of the Parties,

Integrated approaches to issues under the Convention and the Protocols

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a note on possible ways and means to promote integrated approaches to issues at the interface between the biosafety-related provisions of the Convention and the provisions of the Cartagena Protocol, taking into account Article 8(g) and Article 19, paragraph 4, of the Convention, and other issues of relevance to both the Convention and the Cartagena Protocol, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting and the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting;

2. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to continue using, where appropriate, integrated approaches in proposing agenda items and organizations of work, in the preparation of documents, and in planning and implementation of intersessional activities, and especially in addressing common cross-cutting areas, such as capacity-building, national reporting, the administration of clearing-house mechanisms, communication, education and public awareness, resource mobilization and financial mechanisms, with a view to achieving synergies in the consideration of issues and efficiency in processes related to these areas under the Convention and the Protocols;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities to submit views on possible ways and instruments for achieving full integration of Article 8(j) and provisions related to indigenous peoples and local communities and their full and effective participation in the work of the Convention and its Protocols that are aiming at enhancing efficiencies, coherence and coordination; and *requests* the Executive Secretary to develop on the basis of the views submitted, proposals on ways and instruments which should entail no additional financial burden and make such proposals available to the tenth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration and recommendation to the second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for further consideration;

Criteria for the review of concurrent meetings

4. *Decides* to use the following list of criteria as identified in decision XII/27, paragraph 6, and as further developed, for reviewing, at the fourteenth and fifteenth meetings of the Conference of the Parties, experience in holding meetings concurrently:

(a) Full and effective participation of representatives of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States

among them, and Parties with economies in transition, in the meetings of the Conference of the Parties;

- (b) Effective development of outcomes of the Conference of the Parties;
- (c) Increased integration among the Convention and its Protocols;
- (d) Cost-effectiveness;
- (e) The number of Parties reporting improved consultations, coordination and synergies among their national focal points for the Convention and the Protocols;
- (f) Evaluation by the host Governments of the logistical and technical burdens of the concurrent meetings they hosted;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a preliminary review of the experience in concurrent meetings, using the criteria referred to above, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting;

Regional preparatory meetings

6. *Welcomes* the collaboration between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna in organizing regional meetings to prepare for the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the former and the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the latter, *requests* the Executive Secretary to enhance similar collaboration with others, and *invites* donors to make a further financial contribution to enable the organization of such regional preparatory meetings.

XIII/27. National reporting

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Adopts* the guidelines, including the reporting templates, for the sixth national report;
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:
 - (a) To make the guidelines, including the reporting templates, for the sixth national report available to Parties in the six official languages of the United Nations no later than 31 March 2017, including through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and the voluntary online reporting tool;
 - (b) To further develop the voluntary online reporting tool with a view to fully aligning it with the reporting templates for the sixth national report, by 31 March 2017 at the latest;
 - (c) To finalize the resource manual for the sixth national report, taking into account, among other relevant elements, guidance on common data sources, indicators and other relevant information provided by the secretariats of other biodiversity-related conventions and to the Liaison Group of biodiversity-related conventions, and to make it available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;
3. *Encourages* Parties to submit their sixth national report by 31 December 2018, taking into account preparations for the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, and *encourages* Parties to submit elements of their sixth national report as soon as they are ready, as appropriate, through the voluntary online reporting tool;
4. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate funding for the preparation of the sixth national report in a timely and expeditious manner to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition;
5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide, including through the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and the Group on Earth Observations–Biodiversity Observation Network, where possible, support for developing countries in the preparation of their sixth national reports, in particular with regard to the development of indicators and the use of scientifically sound data for reporting and the assessment of progress in the achievement of national targets;
6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and, where possible and appropriate, in collaboration with relevant partners and related processes, to organize capacity-building activities, such as regional workshops, to support developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the

preparation of their sixth national reports, including the use of the voluntary online reporting tool;

7. *Invites* Parties to facilitate, as appropriate, the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders, including focal points for other biodiversity-related conventions and Rio conventions, in the preparation of the sixth national report to ensure that national reports reflect national implementation, and to increase alignment and coordination in reporting to the Convention and its Protocols and synergies in reporting among related conventions;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, to develop, subject to subsequent endorsement by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols, proposals for the alignment of national reporting under the Convention and its Protocols, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting, taking into account the following elements:

(a) Synchronized reporting cycles for the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol, with common deadlines for submission of the reports after the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization, in 2020;

(b) A common approach to the format of the national reports under the Convention and its Protocols;

(c) Gradual integration of the reporting facilities available in the clearing-house mechanism, the Biosafety ClearingHouse and the Access and Benefit-Sharing Clearing-House, including unified user accounts, a single portal to access the reports for each of the three instruments, a common branding and design for all national reports, and a common system to analyse and display national report submissions;

(d) Appropriate cross-linkages between future strategic plans of the Convention and its Protocols with a view to facilitating alignment in reporting to the Convention and its Protocols;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions and Rio conventions, and the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre, to explore options for enhancing synergy on national reporting among these conventions, including consideration of the following possibilities:

(a) Common sets of indicators, where appropriate;

- (b) Common reporting modules on shared issues;
- (c) Interoperability of information management and reporting systems;
- (d) Harmonization of tools for national reporting;

10. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to submit a report on the progress of the activity referred to in paragraph 9 above to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting.

Annex

GUIDELINES FOR THE SIXTH NATIONAL REPORT

I. INTRODUCTION

1. Parties are required by Article 26 of the Convention to submit national reports to the Conference of the Parties on measures taken for the implementation of the Convention and their effectiveness in meeting the objectives of the Convention. The sixth national reports are due by 31 December 2018. Given the time required to prepare, approve and submit a national report, Parties are encouraged to start preparing their sixth national report well before the deadline.

2. The sixth national reports should provide a final review of progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including relevant national targets, based on information concerning the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and other actions taken to implement the Convention. Parties should provide updates since the last national report was submitted. This includes information on new or recently completed actions or efforts, as well as updates on ongoing actions or efforts. It also includes recent changes to the status and trends of biodiversity and to the pressures on it.

3. Parties are encouraged to involve relevant stakeholders in the preparation of their national report. This includes national focal points for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization as well as the national focal points for the biodiversity-related Conventions, the Rio Conventions and other relevant international and regional conventions. Representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as representatives from relevant sectors, business, civil society organizations and non-governmental organizations should also be involved in the preparation of the national report.

II. STRUCTURE AND FORMAT OF THE REPORT AND ITS SUBMISSION

4. The sixth national report contains seven sections:

- (a) Information on the targets being pursued at the national level;
- (b) Implementation measures taken, assessment of their effectiveness, associated obstacles and scientific and technical needs to achieve national targets;
- (c) Assessment of progress towards each national target;
- (d) Description of the national contribution to the achievement of each global Aichi Biodiversity Target;
- (e) Description of the national contribution to the achievement of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (completion of this section is optional);
- (f) Additional information on the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets if not captured in the sections above (completion of this section is optional)
- (g) Updated biodiversity country profiles.

5. To facilitate the preparation of the sixth national report, each section of the report is accompanied by a template that contains specific questions with a selection of possible answers. Space to provide narrative information to further substantiate the answers given is also provided. In addition, space is provided to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information may be found, eliminating the need to include this information directly in the national report.

6. A resource manual has been prepared to provide further guidance and explanations on the use of the guidelines and contains directions to potential sources of information for the preparation of the sixth national report.²⁶³

7. To facilitate the preparation of the sixth national report an online reporting tool has been developed. The online reporting tool can be accessed from <https://chm.cbd.int/>. This tool allows multiple nationally designated users to draft elements of the national report and prepare it for review, internal approval and formal submission. It also allows for parts of the national report to be submitted as they are finalized or for the entire report to be submitted once all of the sections are completed. For those Parties with limited Internet access or who prefer to submit their national reports in document form, an offline version of the reporting templates will be made available. If the national report is submitted in document form, it should be accompanied by an official letter from the national focal point or the senior government official responsible for the implementation of the Convention. Parties not using the online reporting tool may send their sixth national report to the main email address of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (secretariat@cbd.int).

²⁶³ The resource manual is being made available at: <https://www.cbd.int/nr6/resource-manual>.

III. TEMPLATES FOR THE SIXTH NATIONAL REPORT

Section I. Information on the targets being pursued at the national level

If your country has set and/or adopted national targets or equivalent commitments related to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 please use the following template to describe them. Please complete this template for each of your country's national targets. National targets entered in this section will be linked to section III so that progress in their implementation can be assessed. If your country has not set or adopted any national targets related to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 please indicate so in the first box and move to section II.

<p>I. Information on the targets being pursued at the national level</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My country has adopted national biodiversity targets or equivalent commitments in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Targets</p> <p>or</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> My country has not adopted national biodiversity targets and is reporting progress using the Aichi Biodiversity Targets for reference. (Move to section II. In section III, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets should be used for the purpose of this report as the national targets and progress should be assessed towards their achievement in the national context.)</p>																																								
<p>National Target (Please use the official title, if available)</p> <p><Text entry></p>																																								
<p>Rationale for the national target</p> <p><Text entry></p>																																								
<p>Level of application (Please specify the level to which the target applies):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Regional/multilateral – please indicate area concerned <Text entry></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> National/federal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Subnational – please indicate area concerned <Text entry></p>																																								
<p>Relevance of the national targets to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (Links between national targets and Aichi Biodiversity Targets.)</p> <p>Main related Aichi Biodiversity Targets (Please select one or more Aichi Biodiversity Target to which the national target is wholly or partially related. Parties can select an entire target or a target component (not shown below))</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 6</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 16</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 7</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 12</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 17</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 3</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 8</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 13</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 18</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 4</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 9</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 14</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 19</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 5</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 10</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 15</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 20</td> </tr> </table> <p>Other related Aichi Biodiversity Targets (Please select one or more Aichi Biodiversity Target to which the national target is indirectly related.)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 6</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 16</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 7</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 12</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 17</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 3</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 8</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 13</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 18</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 4</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 9</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 14</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 19</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 5</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 10</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 15</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 20</td> </tr> </table> <p>or</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> National target has no corresponding Aichi Biodiversity Target or relates to other parts of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity – please explain</p> <p><Text entry></p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 20
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 16																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 17																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 18																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 19																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 20																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 16																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 17																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 18																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 19																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 20																																					
<p>Other relevant information (Please use this field to provide any other relevant information, such as the process of developing and adopting the national target, the stakeholders involved or the strategies and plans in which this national target has been included.)</p> <p><Text entry></p>																																								
<p>Relevant websites, web links, and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information related to this national target can be found.)</p> <p><Add link> <Add file></p>																																								

Section II. Implementation measures taken, assessment of their effectiveness, associated obstacles and scientific and technical needs to achieve national targets

Using the template below, please report on the major measures your country has taken to implement its national biodiversity strategy and action plan. Please also provide an assessment of the effectiveness of these measures. The template should be replicated for each measure reported.

<p>II. Implementation measures taken, assessment of their effectiveness, associated obstacles and scientific and technical needs to achieve national targets</p>
<p>Describe a measure taken to contribute to the implementation of your country's national biodiversity strategy and action plan</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>For the implementation measure, please indicate to which national or Aichi Biodiversity Target(s) it contributes</p> <p><Please select one or several targets></p>
<p>Assessment of the effectiveness of the implementation measure taken in achieving desired outcomes:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Measure taken has been effective</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Measure taken has been partially effective</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Measure taken has been ineffective</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Unknown</p> <p>Please explain the selection and where possible indicate the tools or methodology used for the assessment of effectiveness above</p> <p><Text entry></p> <p>Relevant websites, web links and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information related to this assessment can be found).</p> <p><Add link> <Add file></p>
<p>Other relevant information, including case studies to illustrate how the measure taken has resulted in (or is expected to result in) outcomes that contribute to the implementation of the NBSAP</p> <p><Text entry></p> <p>Relevant websites, web links and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information can be found)</p> <p><Add link> <Add file></p>
<p>Obstacles and scientific and technical needs related to the measure taken: Please describe what obstacles have been encountered and any scientific and technical needs for addressing these, including technical and scientific cooperation, capacity development activities or the need for guidance materials.</p> <p><Text entry></p> <p>Relevant websites, web links and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information related to these obstacles and scientific and technical needs can be found).</p> <p><Add link> <Add file></p>

Section III. Assessment of progress towards each national target

Using the template below, please assess the level of progress made towards each of your country's national targets or similar commitments. The template should be replicated for each national target. If your country has not set national targets please use the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

III. Assessment of progress towards each national target
Target <Please select one target>
Category of progress towards the implementation of the selected target: <input type="checkbox"/> On track to exceed target <input type="checkbox"/> On track to achieve target <input type="checkbox"/> Progress towards target but at an insufficient rate <input type="checkbox"/> No significant change <input type="checkbox"/> Moving away from target <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown
Date the assessment was done: <Date>
Additional information (Please provide information on the evidence used in the assessment of this target, drawing upon relevant information provided in section II, including obstacles in undertaking the assessment). <Text entry>
Indicators used in this assessment <i>Indicator(s) used in this assessment</i> <Indicator(s) used> Please provide a list of indicators used for the assessment of this target or: <input type="checkbox"/> No indicator used
Please describe any other tools or means used for assessing progress <Text entry>
Relevant websites, web links and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information related to this assessment can be found). <Add link> <Add file>
Level of confidence of the above assessment <input type="checkbox"/> Based on comprehensive evidence <input type="checkbox"/> Based on partial evidence <input type="checkbox"/> Based on limited evidence
Please provide an explanation for the level of confidence indicated above. <Text entry>

<p>Adequacy of monitoring information to support assessment</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring related to this target is adequate</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring related to this target is partial (e.g. only covering part of the area or issue)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No monitoring system in place</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Monitoring is not needed</p>
<p>Please describe how the target is monitored and indicate whether there is a monitoring system in place</p> <p><Text entry></p> <p>Relevant websites, web links and files (Please use this field to indicate any relevant websites, web links or documents where additional information related to the monitoring system can be found)</p> <p><Add link> <Add file></p>

Section IV. Description of the national contribution to the achievement of each global Aichi Biodiversity Target

Using the template below, please describe your country’s contribution towards the achievement of each global Aichi Biodiversity Target. This template should be replicated for each of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

For Parties whose national targets are identical to the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, some of this information may be captured in sections II and III above. Please provide additional descriptions of your country’s national contribution to the achievement of each global Aichi Biodiversity Target.

<p>IV. Description of national contribution to the achievement of each global Aichi Biodiversity Target</p>
<p>Aichi Biodiversity Target 1, 2, 3...</p>
<p>Please describe how and to what extent your country has contributed to the achievement of this Aichi Biodiversity Target and summarize the evidence used to support this description:</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>Please describe other activities contributing to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Target at the global level (optional)</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>Based on the description of your country’s contributions to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, please describe how and to what extent these contributions support the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals:</p> <p><Text entry></p>

Section V. Description of the national contribution to the achievement of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (completion of this section is optional)

Using the template below, please describe your country's contribution towards the achievement of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. This template should be replicated for each of the 16 targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation.

V. Description of the national contribution to the achievement of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation
<p>Does your country have national targets related to the GSPC Targets?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. Please provide details on the specific targets below: <Text entry></p> <p>or:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, there are no related national targets</p>
<p>Please provide information on any active networks for plant conservation present in your country.</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>Please describe the major measures taken by your country for the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. (Parties can report on actions taken to implement these targets if they are not covered in sections II, III or IV)</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>Category of progress towards the target of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation at the national level:</p> <p>GSPC Target 1, 2, 3...</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> On track to achieve target at national level</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Progress towards target at national level but at an insufficient rate</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No significant change at national level</p> <p>Please explain the selection above:</p> <p><Text entry></p>
<p>Please describe how and to what extent your country has contributed to the achievement of this GSPC Target and summarize the evidence used to support this description:</p> <p><Text entry></p>

Section VI. Additional information on the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities (completion of this section is optional)

Using the template below, please provide any additional information on the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets if not captured in the sections above

VI. Additional information on the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets if not captured in the sections above
Please provide any additional information on the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets if not captured in the sections above. <Text entry>

Section VII. Updated biodiversity country profiles

Please review and update your country’s biodiversity profile currently displayed on the clearing-house mechanism. Biodiversity country profiles provide an overview of information relevant to your country’s implementation of the Convention.

VII. Updated biodiversity country profile (Please review and update the text currently displayed at https://www.cbd.int/countries²⁶⁴)
<u>Biodiversity facts</u> Status and trends of biodiversity, including benefits from biodiversity and ecosystem services and functions: <Text provided for possible update> Main pressures on and drivers of change to biodiversity (direct and indirect): <Text provided for possible update>
<u>Measures to enhance implementation of the Convention</u> Implementation of the NBSAP: <Text provided for possible update> Overall actions taken to contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020: <Text provided for possible update> Support mechanisms for national implementation (legislation, funding, capacity-building, coordination, mainstreaming, etc.): <Text provided for possible update> Mechanisms for monitoring and reviewing implementation: <Text provided for possible update>

²⁶⁴ Note: If the online reporting tool is being used, the text of the current biodiversity profile will be displayed. A time stamp will be added to indicate the date when the update was published.

XIII/28. Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision XI/3 and paragraph 20(b) of decision XII/1,

1. *Takes note* of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and *expresses* its thanks to the European Union and the Governments of Switzerland and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for their financial support;

2. *Welcomes* the updated list of indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 contained in the annex to the present decision;

3. *Notes* that the list of global indicators provides a framework to be used, as appropriate, for assessing progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets at the global level and by Parties, other Governments and international organizations;

4. *Encourages* Parties to ensure that the use of the indicators reflect all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in a balanced manner;

5. *Emphasizes* that the list of indicators provides a flexible framework for Parties to adapt, as appropriate, to their national priorities and circumstances, and *decides* that the list of indicators should be kept under review, enabling, inter alia, the future incorporation of other relevant indicators;

6. *Notes* that indicators may be used for a variety of purposes at the national, regional and global levels, including:

(a) Informing and supporting decision-making;

(b) Communicating with policymakers, indigenous peoples and local communities and stakeholders, including those unfamiliar with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(c) Mainstreaming the Aichi Biodiversity Targets within other international processes, including, in particular, the Sustainable Development Goals, by facilitating the integration of biodiversity in other processes through shared indicators or aggregated or disaggregated elements of indicators;

(d) Reporting by Parties;

(e) Enabling the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies to review progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(f) Providing a knowledge base for developing future plans and targets under the Convention on Biological Diversity and other multilateral environmental agreements;

7. *Encourages* Parties:

(a) To use a variety of approaches, according to national circumstances, in assessing progress towards national implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including quantitative indicators, expert opinion, stakeholder consultation and case studies, clearly documented in order to record uncertainty, contradictory evidence and gaps in knowledge to enable comparable assessments to be undertaken;

(b) To consider the use of a small subset of indicators from the global list that are identified as being available today, easy to communicate, and for which national data are available, including proposed indicators for the Sustainable Development Goals where relevant;

8. *Invites* biodiversity-related conventions as well as intergovernmental organizations and non-governmental organizations to make use of the list of global indicators and to contribute to the further development of the indicators, inter alia, through the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership;

9. *Emphasizes* the advantages of aligning the indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and those of the Sustainable Development Goals and other relevant processes, to further support the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention, avoiding duplication of data sets and approaches, *notes* that shared indicators must be reviewed to determine the degree to which they are suitable for each use, and *stresses* the role of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership in this regard;

10. *Notes* the report on National Indicators and Approaches to Monitor Progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;²⁶⁵

11. *Also notes* the potential role of the existing mechanism established by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for reporting on the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries in assessing progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 6, *welcomes* the report of the Expert Meeting on Improving Progress Reporting and Working Towards Implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 6²⁶⁶ which includes a framework of actions and indicators to accelerate, monitor and report on progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 6, *invites* Parties, other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and regional fishery bodies to consider the results of this meeting, and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in collaboration with the Executive Secretary, to further develop this framework;

265 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/34.

266 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/27.

12. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and, in particular, its Knowledge, Information and Data Task Force and its regional and global assessments to contribute to and make the best use of biodiversity indicators, including through the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, for the regional and global assessments in order to maximize synergy, ensure relevance to policy and reduce the multiplicity of global indicators;

13. *Welcomes* the important contributions to indicator development by the members of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other relevant organizations and processes, as well as initiatives on community-based monitoring and information systems, and *encourages* further collaboration and continued support for work on indicators, including in the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

14. *Notes* the need to urgently identify or develop indicators for those Aichi Biodiversity Targets which currently do not have identified indicators;

15. *Also notes* that many indicators rely on a small number of essential biodiversity variables and that further efforts are required to improve the monitoring of these variables;

16. *Invites* data holders and institutions to improve the accessibility of data and documentation, as appropriate, to further enhance data generation and to work in close collaboration with research, observation and indicator communities to fill gaps in data collection and provision, including through community-based monitoring efforts and citizen science;

17. *Recalls* recommendation XIX/2 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, and *invites* those institutions that compile global indicators to promote the free and open access to underlying data and methodologies and to facilitate national disaggregation of underlying data, and methodologies, where appropriate, taking into account the voluntary guidance to improve the accessibility of biodiversity-related data and information;²⁶⁷

18. *Recalls* decision XI/3, and *reaffirms* the need to strengthen technical and institutional capacities and to mobilize adequate financial resources for the development and application of indicators and monitoring systems, especially for developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition.

²⁶⁷ Decision XIII/31, annex.

Annex

**GENERIC AND SPECIFIC INDICATORS FOR
ASSESSING PROGRESS IN THE ATTAINMENT OF THE
AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS, INCLUDING AN
ASSESSMENT OF THEIR MAIN CHARACTERISTICS**

The table below identifies a set of indicators for assessing progress in the attainment of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. Both generic and specific indicators have been identified. The generic indicators identify types of issues that could be monitored while the specific indicators are those operational indicators that can be used to monitor changing trends in these issues. Only indicators which are currently available or are under active development have been included in the table. Further for each specific indicator that is currently available their alignment to the set of criteria identified by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in recommendation XIX/4 has been indicated. For those indicators which are under active development, this information will be completed once the indicator is operational at the global level. The criteria considered were: the availability of the indicator; its suitability for communication; possibility for aggregation or disaggregation of data used and its use in the third or fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*. The source of the indicator has also been indicated. Relevant indicators agreed by the United Nations system for the Sustainable Development Goals have been included in the table.²⁶⁸

In many cases the identified indicators are relevant to several Aichi Biodiversity Targets. However each indicator has only been included in the table once in order to limit the size of the table, with each indicator listed according to the Aichi Biodiversity Target to which it is most relevant. In some cases no specific indicator has been identified for the generic indicator. These represent gaps that need to be addressed.

268 At its forty-seventh session, the United Nations Statistical Commission agreed, as a practical starting point, on a proposed global indicator framework for the goals and targets of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, subject to future technical refinement (see E/2016/24-E/CN.3/2016/34, chap. I, sect. B, decision 47/101).

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Target 1 - By 2020, at the latest, people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably	Trends in awareness and attitudes to biodiversity	Biodiversity Barometer Online interest in biodiversity (Google Trends) WAZA global visitor survey	X	X	X	X	X	UEBT Google trends	
	Trends in public engagement with biodiversity	No specific indicators identified	X					WAZA	
	Trends in incorporation of measures of stock and flow of natural resources into national accounting	Number of countries implementing natural resource accounts, excluding energy, within the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting (SEEA) Progress towards national targets established in accordance with Aichi Biodiversity Target 2 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (indicator for SDG target 15.9)	X	X	X	X	X	UNSTATS, World Bank	
Target 2 - By 2020, at the latest, biodiversity values have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems	Trends in number of countries that have assessed values of biodiversity, in accordance with the Convention	Trends in integration of biodiversity and ecosystem service values into sectoral and development policies	X	X		X	X	Roe D. (2010)	
	Trends in integration of biodiversity and ecosystem service values into sectoral and development policies	Number of countries that have integrated biodiversity in National Development Plans, poverty reduction strategies or other key development plans	X	X		X	X		

	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
<p>Aichi Biodiversity Target</p> <p>Target 3 - By 2020, at the latest, incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts, and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socioeconomic condition</p>	<p>Trends in the number and value of incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity, removed, reformed or phased out</p>	<p>Trends in potentially harmful elements of government support to agriculture (produced support estimates)</p>	X	X	X	X		OECD	
		<p>Trends in potentially harmful elements of government support to fisheries</p>	Y				X	OECD	
		<p>Agricultural export subsidies (indicator for SDG target 2.b)</p>	Y					OECD	
	<p>Trends in development and application of incentives that promote biodiversity conservation and sustainable use</p>	<p>Number of countries with national instruments on biodiversity-relevant taxes, charges and fees</p>	X			X	X	UN-REDD programme	
		<p>Number of countries with national instruments on biodiversity relevant tradable permit schemes</p>	Y					OECD	
	<p>Trends in population and extinction risk of utilized species, including species in trade</p>	<p>Red List Index (impacts of utilization)</p>	X	X	X	X	X	IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners	
<p>Target 4 - By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits</p>		<p>Percentage of Category 1 nations in CITES</p>	X			X	X	CITES	
		<p>Red List Index for species in trade</p>	X	X	X			IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners	
		<p>Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked (indicator for SDG target 15.7)</p>							X

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source		
Trends in use of natural resources and/or related concepts		Proportion of national exclusive economic zones managed using ecosystem-based approaches (indicator for SDG target 14.2)						X			
		Ecological footprint	X	X	X	X	X		Global Footprint Network		
		Material footprint (MF) and MF per capita, per GDP (indicator for SDG targets 8.4 and 12.2)						X	X		
		Domestic material consumption (DMC) and DMIC per capita, per GDP (indicator for SDG targets 8.4 and 12.2)						X	X		
	Ecological limits assessed in terms of sustainable production and consumption		Number of countries with sustainable consumption and production (SCP) national action plans or SCP mainstreamed as a priority or target into national policies (indicator for SDG target 12.1)					X	X		
			Human appropriation of net primary productivity	X		X	X	X	X	Krausmann et al (2013)	
			Human appropriation of fresh water (water footprint)	X		X		X	X	X	Joint Research Centre
			Change in water use efficiency over time (indicator for SDG target 6.4)							X	
		Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources (indicator for SDG target 6.4)						X			

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
	Trends in biodiversity of cities	Number of cities applying and reporting on the Cities Biodiversity Index	Y					X	Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity
	Trends in extent to which biodiversity and ecosystem service values are incorporated into organizational accounting and reporting	Ratio of land consumption rate to population growth rate (indicator for SDG target 11.3)							
Target 5 - By 2020, the rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced	Trends in extent of forest	No specific indicators identified							
	Trends in extent of forest	Trends in tree cover Forest area as a percentage of total land area (indicator for SDG target 15.1) Proportion of important sites for terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity that are covered by protected areas, by ecosystem type (indicator for SDG target 15.1) Progress towards sustainable forest management (indicator for SDG target 15.2)	X	X	X	X	X	X	Hansen et al FAO

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Trends in extent of natural habitats other than forest	Change in the extent of water-related ecosystems over time (indicator for SDG target 6.6)	X	X	X			X	X	UN Water
	Natural habitat extent (land area minus urban and agriculture)	X	X				X		Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (PBL)
	Wetland extent	X	X	X	X		X	X	WCMC
Trends in fragmentation of forest and other natural habitats	No specific indicators identified								
	Biodiversity Habitat Index	Y	Y						GEO BON - CSIRO
Trends in degradation of forest and other natural habitats	Proportion of land that is degraded over total land area (indicator for SDG target 15.3)	Y	Y				X	X	UNCCD
	Red List index (forest specialists)	X	X	X	X	X			IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
Trends in extinction risk and populations of habitat specialist species in each major habitat type	Living Planet Index (forest specialists)	Y	Y						WWF/ZSL
	Species Habitat Index	Y	Y						GEO BON-Map of Life

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
<p>Target 6 – By 2020 all fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits</p>	Trends in certified sustainable fisheries	MSC certified catch	X	X	X	X	X		Marine Stewardship Council
	Trends in proportion of depleted, target and bycatch species with recovery plans	Number of countries with regulations requiring recovery of depleted species	X	X	Y				FAO
	Trends in population and extinction risk in target and bycatch species	Proportion of depleted stocks with rebuilding plans in place	Red List Index (harvested aquatic species)	Y	Y				
	Number of countries with policies that make adequate provisions to minimize the impacts of fisheries on threatened species	Number of countries with policies that make adequate provisions to minimize the impacts of fisheries on threatened species	X	X		X			FAO
	Proportion of fisheries with regular monitoring and reporting of impacts on threatened species	Proportion of fisheries with regular monitoring and reporting of impacts on threatened species	Y	Y					FAO
	Proportion of threatened species for which mortality rate due to fisheries is decreasing	Proportion of threatened species for which mortality rate due to fisheries is decreasing	Number of countries with policies to secure that mortalities are accounted for and kept within safe biological limits	Y	Y				
	Trends in population of non-target species affected by fisheries	Trends in population of non-target species affected by fisheries	X	X		X			FAO
				Y					

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
		Red List Index (impacts of fisheries)	X	X	X		X		IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
		Living Planet Index (trends in target and bycatch species)	Y						WWF/ZSL
	Trends in fishing practices	Global effort in bottom trawling	X	X			X		University of British Columbia Institute for the Oceans and Fisheries
		Progress by countries in the degree of implementation of international instruments aiming to combat illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing (indicator for SDG target 14.6)					X		
		Amount (spatial extent, gear type, intensity) of fishing effort within vulnerable habitats	X			X			FAO
		Number of countries with ecosystem impact monitoring and/or assessment programmes	Y						FAO
		Number of countries with legislation allowing for actions for the protection of vulnerable habitats (including VMEs), and addressing threats to ecosystem structure and function	X			X			FAO
		Coverage of fisheries with management measures to effectively manage bycatch and reduce discards	X			X			FAO

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Trends in proportion of fish stocks outside safe biological limits	Trends in catch per unit effort	Number and coverage of stocks with adaptive management systems / plans	X	X	X	X	X	FAO	FAO
	Target 7 - By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity	Trends in proportion of area of agriculture under sustainable practices	Proportion of fish stocks within biologically sustainable levels (indicator for SDG target 14.4)	X	X	X	X	X	University of British Columbia Institute for the Oceans and Fisheries
			Progress by countries in the degree of application of a legal/regulatory/policy/institutional framework which recognizes and protects access rights for small-scale fisheries (indicator for SDG target 14.b)	X	X	X	X	X	FAO
			Areas of agricultural land under organic production	X	X	X	X	X	FAO
		Areas of agricultural land under conservation agriculture	X	X	X	X	X	FAO	FAO
		Proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture (indicator for SDG target 2.4)	X	X	X	X	X	FAO	FAO

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Target 8 - By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity	Trends in extinction risk and populations of agro-ecosystem associated species	Wild Bird Index for farmland birds / Living Planet Index (farmland specialists)	X	X	X	X	X		BirdLife International /EBCCC/ WWF/ZSL
	Trends in proportion of production of aquaculture under sustainable practices	No specific indicators identified							
	Trends in proportion of area of forest production under sustainable practices	Area of forest under sustainable management certification	X	X	X	X	X	X	FSC/PEFC
		Progress towards sustainable forest management (indicator for SDG target 15.2)	Y					X	FAO
		Wild Bird Index for specialist forest birds / Living Planet Index (forest specialists)	X	X	X	X	X	X	BirdLife International /EBCCC/ WWF/ZSL
	Trends in extinction risk and populations of forest-specialist species in production forest	No specific indicators identified							
	Trends in pollutants	Trends in emissions, NOX	X	X	X	X	X	X	International Nitrogen Initiative
		Trends in emissions, SOX	X	X	X	X	X		International Nitrogen Initiative
		Trends in emissions, POPs	X	X	X	X	X		Stockholm Convention

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
		Trends in mercury emissions	X	X			X		UNEP
		Trends in pesticide use	X	X	X	X	X		FAO
		Index of Coastal Eutrophication (ICEP) and Floating Plastic debris Density (indicator for SDG target 14.1)						X	
		Mortality rate attributed to household and ambient air pollution (indicator for SDG target 3.9)						X	
		Mortality rate attributed to unsafe water, unsafe sanitation and lack of hygiene (exposure to unsafe WASH services) (indicator for SDG target 3.9)						X	
		Mortality rate attributed to unintentional poisoning (indicator for SDG target 3.9)						X	
	Trends in extinction risk and populations driven by pollution	Red List Index (impacts of pollution)	X	X	X		X		IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
	Trends in ecosystems affected by pollution	Water Quality Index for Biodiversity	X	X			X		UNEP GEMS Water
	Trends in nutrient levels	Trends in nitrogen deposition	X	X	X				International Nitrogen Initiative
		Trends in loss of reactive nitrogen to the environment	X	X	X	X	X		International Nitrogen Initiative

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Target 9 – By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritized, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and establishment	Trends in identification and prioritization of invasive alien species	Trends in global surplus of nitrogen	X	X	X	X	X	X	The Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (PBL)
	Trends in the distribution and populations of invasive alien species	Proportion of bodies of water with good ambient water quality (indicator for SDG target 6.3)					X	X	
	Trends in eradication of priority invasive alien species	Percentage of wastewater safely treated (indicator for SDG target 6.3)	No specific indicators identified						
Target 9 – By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritized, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and establishment	Trends in eradication of priority invasive alien species	Trends in invasive alien species vertebrate eradications	X						IUCN Invasive Species Specialist Group, Island Conservation
	Trends in extinction risk and populations driven by invasive alien species impacts	Red List Index (impacts of invasive alien species)	X	X	X				IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners

Source		ISSG	IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group, Monash University, BirdLife International, Concordia University	Mumby et al	IUCN and other Red List Partners		
SDG indicator						X	
Used in GBO3/ GBO4		X		X			
National data are aggregated to form global indicator		X			X		
Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data		X		X	X		
Easy to communicate		X		X	X		
Available today (X) or under active development (Y)		X	X	X	X		
Aichi Biodiversity Target	Specific Indicator	No <i>specific indicators identified</i>	Trends in the numbers of invasive alien species introduction events	Trends in proportion of live coral cover	Red List Index (reef-building coral species)	Average marine acidity (pH) measured at agreed suite of representative sampling stations (indicator for SDG target 14.3)	No <i>specific indicators identified</i>
	Generic Indicator	Trends in impacts of invasive alien species on ecosystems	Trends in the numbers of invasive alien species introduction and establishment events	Trends in extent and condition of coral reefs	Trends in extinction risk and populations of coral and coral-reef dependent species	Trends in pressures on coral reefs	Trends in responses to reduce pressures on coral reefs
Target 10 - By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning			Proportion of countries adopting relevant national legislation and adequately resourcing the prevention or control of invasive alien species (indicator for SDG target 15.8)				

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
	Trends in extent and condition of other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification	No specific indicators identified							BirdLife International /EBCC
	Trends in species extinction risk and populations or condition of other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification	Climatic Impact Index for birds	X		X				IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
	Trends in pressures on other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification	Red List Index (impacts of climate change)	Y						
	Trends in responses to reduce pressures on other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification	No specific indicators identified							

Source	UNEP-WCMC and IUCN	ICCA Consortium	ICCA Consortium	ICCA Consortium	UNEP-WCMC and IUCN	UNEP-WCMC and IUCN	BirdLife International /IUCN/AZE
SDG indicator						X	
Used in GBO3/ GBO4	X				X	X	X
National data are aggregated to form global indicator	X				X	X	X
Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	X				X	X	X
Easy to communicate	X				X	X	X
Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	X				X	X	X
	Specific Indicator						
	Percentage of terrestrial and inland water areas covered by protected areas						
	Percentage of terrestrial and inland water areas and or marine and coastal areas covered by other effective area-based conservation measures						
	Number and extent of important sites for biodiversity that are covered by other effective area-based conservation measures						
	Trends in the appropriate recognition of other effective area-based conservation measures areas and appropriate support provided to them						
	Percentage of marine and coastal areas covered by protected areas						
	Coverage of protected areas in relation to marine areas (indicator for SDG target 14.5)						
	Protected area coverage of Key Biodiversity Areas (including Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas, Alliance for Zero Extinction sites)						
	<i>No specific indicators identified</i>						
	Generic Indicator						
	Trends in area of terrestrial and inland water areas conserved						
	Trends in area of coastal and marine areas conserved						
	Trends in areas of particular importance for biodiversity conserved						
	Trends in areas of particular importance for ecosystem services conserved						
Aichi Biodiversity Target	Target 11 - By 2020, at least 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes						

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
	Trends in ecological representativeness of areas conserved	Protected area coverage of terrestrial and marine ecoregions	X	X	X	X	X		UNEP-WCMC/ The Joint Research Centre of the European Commission
		Species Protection Index	Y						GEO BON-Map of Life
		Protected Area Representativeness Index	Y						GEO BON-CSIRO
	Trends in effectiveness and/or equitability of management of conserved areas	Protected area management effectiveness The Wildlife Picture Index (disaggregated by protected area)	X	X	X	X	X		WCMC Tropical Ecology Assessment and Monitoring (TEAM) Network
Target 12 - By 2020 the extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained	Trends in connectivity and integration of conserved areas	Protected Area Connectedness Index	Y						GEO BON-CSIRO
	Trends in number of extinctions	Number of species extinctions	X	X	X	X	X		IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
	Trends in extinctions prevented	Number of extinctions prevented by conservation action	Y						IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
	Trends in extinction risk and populations of species	Red List Index (indicator for SDG target 15.5)	X	X	X	X	X	X	IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
		Living Planet Index	X	X	X	X	X		WWF/ZSL
		Species Protection Index for species in decline	Y						GEO BON-Map of Life
		Local Biodiversity Intactness Index	X	X	X	X			GEO BON-Predicts
		Wild Bird Index	X	X	X	X	X		BirdLife International /EBCC
		Wildlife Picture Index	X	X			X		Tropical Ecology Assessment and Monitoring (TEAM) Network
Target 13 - By 2020, the genetic diversity of cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including other socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species, is maintained, and strategies have been developed and implemented for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding their genetic diversity	Trends in genetic diversity of cultivated plants	Number of plant and animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium or long-term conservation facilities (indicator for SDG target 2.5)						X	FAO

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
		Number of plant genetic resource for food and agriculture surveyed/inventoried	Y						FAO
		Percentage of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture threatened out of those surveyed/inventoried	Y						FAO
		Number of Standard Material Transfer Agreements, as communicated to the Governing Body of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture	Y						
	Trends in genetic diversity of farmed and domesticated animals	Proportion of local breeds, classified as being at risk, not-at-risk or unknown level of risk of extinction (indicator for SDG target 2.5)	X	X	X		X	X	FAO
	Trends in extinction risk and populations of wild relatives	Red List Index (wild relatives)	Y						IUCN, BirdLife International and other Red List Partners
	Trends in protected area coverage of wild relatives (to be resolved)	Species Habitat Index (wild relatives)	Y						GEO BON-Map of Life
		Species Protection Index (wild relatives)	Y						GEO BON-Map of Life
	Trends in genetic diversity of socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species	<i>No specific indicators identified</i>							

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in development and implementation of strategies for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding genetic diversity</p>	<p>Level of implementation of global plan of actions on genetic resources for food and agriculture</p>	<p>Y</p>						<p>Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (FAO)</p>
	<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in safeguarded ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>No specific indicators identified</p>						
<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>		<p>Trends in extinction risk and populations of species that provide essential services</p>	<p>Red List Index (species used for food and medicine; pollinating species)</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>X</p>			<p>X</p>	
	<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in ecosystem services</p>	<p>Living Planet Index (utilized species)</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>X</p>	
<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>		<p>Trends in benefits from ecosystem services</p>	<p>Species Habitat Index (species that provide essential services)</p>	<p>Y</p>					
	<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>Better Life Index</p>	<p>X</p>					
<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>		<p>Trends in restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>Mountain Green Cover Index (indicator for SDG target 15.4)</p>	<p>Y</p>				<p>X</p>	
	<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>Coverage by protected areas of important sites for mountain biodiversity (indicator for SDG target 15.4)</p>					<p>X</p>	
<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>		<p>Trends in restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>Ocean Health Index</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>X</p>		<p>X</p>	
	<p>Target 14 - By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Trends in restoration of ecosystems that provide essential services</p>	<p>No specific indicators identified</p>						

Aichi Biodiversity Target	Generic Indicator	Specific Indicator	Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	Easy to communicate	Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	National data are aggregated to form global indicator	Used in GBO3/ GBO4	SDG indicator	Source
Trends in the degree to which ecosystem services provides for the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable	Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES)	Percentage of population using safely managed drinking water services (Indicator for SDG target 6.1)	X	X	X	X	X	FAO	
Target 15 - By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification	Trends in ecosystem resilience	No specific indicators identified	Y					FAO/GFW	
Target 16 - By 2015, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization is in force and operational, consistent with national legislation	Trends in the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol	Trends in forest carbon stocks Global Ecosystem Restoration Index	Y					GEO RON-iDiv	
		Number of Parties to the CBD that have deposited the instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession of the Nagoya Protocol	X		X	X		Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity	
		Number of countries that have adopted legislative, administrative and policy frameworks for the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol (SDG indicator 15.6)				X		Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity	

Source	Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity	Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity						Satoyama Initiative
SDG indicator			X		X			
Used in GBO3/ GBO4	X							
National data are aggregated to form global indicator	X							
Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data								
Easy to communicate	X						X	
Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	X	Y					X	
Specific Indicator	Number of countries with developed or revised NBSAPs	Number of countries with NBSAPs adopted as policy instruments	(a) Proportion of total agricultural population with ownership or secure rights over agricultural land, by sex; and (b) share of women among owners or rights-bearers of agricultural land, by type of tenure (indicator for SDG target 5.a)	Proportion of total adult population with secure tenure rights to land, with legally recognized documentation and who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex and by type of tenure (indicator for SDG target 1.4)	No specific indicators identified		Number of local community-based monitoring on traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity	
Generic Indicator	Trends in development, adoption and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as policy instruments	Trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities (decision X/43)			Trends in the practice of traditional occupations (decision X/43)		Trends in which traditional knowledge and practices are respected through their full integration, safeguards and the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the national implementation of the Strategic Plan	
Aichi Biodiversity Target	Target 17 - By 2015 each Party has developed, adopted as a policy instrument, and has commenced implementing an effective, participatory and updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan	Target 18 - By 2020, the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their customary use of biological resources, are respected, subject to national legislation and relevant international obligations, and fully integrated and reflected in the implementation of the Convention with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, at all relevant levels						

Source	Terralingua	Barcode of Life Data Systems	GBIF	GEO BON-Map of Life	IUCN Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity
SDG indicator					
Used in GBO3/ GBO4	X	X	X		X
National data are aggregated to form global indicator	X		X		X
Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	X		X	X	
Easy to communicate			X		X
Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	X	X	X	Y	X
Specific Indicator	<p>Index of Linguistic Diversity</p> <p>Species represented in the barcode of life data system</p> <p>Growth in species occurrence records accessible through GBIF</p> <p>Species Status Information Index</p> <p>Proportion of known species assessed through the IUCN Red List</p> <p>Information provided through the financial reporting framework, adopted by decision XII/3 (https://chim.cbd.int/search/financial-reporting)</p>				
Generic Indicator	<p>Trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages (decision VII/30 and VIII/15)</p> <p>Number of maintained species inventories being used to implement the Convention</p> <p>Trends in the mobilization of financial resources</p>				
Aichi Biodiversity Target	<p>Target 19 - By 2020, knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, functioning, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred, and applied</p> <p>Target 20 - By 2020, at the latest, the mobilization of financial resources for effectively implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 from all sources, and in accordance with the consolidated and agreed process in the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, should increase substantially from the current levels. This target will be subject to changes contingent to resource needs assessments to be developed and reported by Parties</p>				

DECISION XIII/28

Source	
SDG indicator	X
Used in GBO3/ GBO4	
National data are aggregated to form global indicator	
Global indicator can be disaggregated to create national indicator or is aggregated from national data	
Easy to communicate	
Available today (X) or under active development (Y)	
	<p style="text-align: center;">Specific Indicator</p> <p>Official development assistance and public expenditure on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystems (indicator for SDG target 15.a and 15.b)</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">Generic Indicator</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Aichi Biodiversity Target</p>	

XIII/29. Global Biodiversity Outlook and Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services

Global Biodiversity Outlook

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Decides* to initiate the preparation for a fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, which:

- (a) Should provide:
 - (i) A concise final report on the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
 - (ii) A basis for the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to be considered by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;
- (b) Should include:
 - (i) A targetbytarget analysis of progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, based on a transparent and replicable methodology;
 - (ii) An analysis of the contribution of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets to the Sustainable Development Goals;
- (c) Should draw upon official and the best available scientific information, such as the following:
 - (i) The sixth national reports;
 - (ii) Information from global indicators;
 - (iii) The thematic, regional and global assessments of the Intergovernmental SciencePolicy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and any relevant scenario analysis and modelling of biodiversity and ecosystem services undertaken as part of these assessments;
 - (iv) Information from the other biodiversityrelated conventions and Rio conventions and other relevant organizations;
 - (v) Information provided by indigenous peoples and local communities, including information on the contributions of collective actions to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

- (vi) The outcomes of the dialogue on “Living in harmony with Nature”, different visions, approaches and tools for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
- (vii) The analysis of progress in capacity-building activities to support implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, referred to in decision XIII/23;
- (viii) Additional relevant information presented by Parties and other Governments;
- (d) Should be developed in a manner that avoids duplication with other processes;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant partners to prepare a second edition of the *Local Biodiversity Outlook: Indigenous Peoples’ and Local Communities’ Contributions to the Implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020*, which should include information on:

- (a) Relevant knowledge, visions and approaches of living in harmony with nature and, as recognized in some cultures and countries, Mother Earth;
- (b) Relevant practices and technologies regarding the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity by indigenous peoples and local communities, including customary sustainable use;

3. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare:

(a) A workplan and proposed budget for the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and related reports and products for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) A joint communication strategy with the secretariats of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and biodiversity-related conventions on the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and related reports and products and relevant deliverables of the Platform, and *invites* the secretariats of the Platform and the other biodiversity-related conventions to collaborate on this matter;

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services

4. *Welcomes* the decision of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services at its fourth plenary meeting, in February 2016,

to undertake a global assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services, foreseen to be concluded by May 2019, and *reemphasizes* the importance of this global assessment for analysing progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

5. *Also welcomes* the completion and acceptance of the methodological assessment of scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, and the approval of the Summary for Policy Makers by the Plenary of the Platform, and *recognizes* the high relevance of this assessment for work under the Convention on Biological Diversity, and, in particular, the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

6. *Encourages* Parties, and invites other Governments, relevant organizations, the scientific community, stakeholders and indigenous peoples and local communities to further develop and use scenarios and models to support decision-making and the evaluation of policies, and to contribute to the further development of scenarios and models as described by the Summary for Policymakers of the methodological assessment of scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

7. *Recognizes* the importance of matching scenarios to the needs of particular policy or decision contexts, including for exploring post-2020 policy scenarios, and to consider improving, and more widely applying, participatory and cross-scale scenario methods in order to enhance the relevance and use of regional, sectoral and thematic scenarios for biodiversity and ecosystem services;

8. *Encourages* Parties, and invites other Governments and relevant organizations, including funding organizations, to support efforts to develop human and technical capacity for scenario development and modelling needs and to promote open and transparent access to scenario and modelling tools, as well as the data required for their development and testing;

9. *Invites* the scientific community:

(a) To address key gaps in methods for modelling the impacts of drivers and policy interventions on biodiversity and ecosystem services that have been identified in the methodological assessment of scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(b) To develop practical and effective approaches to evaluating and communicating levels of uncertainty associated with scenarios and models, as well as tools for applying those approaches to assessments and decision-making;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the secretariats of the Intergovernmental SciencePolicy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change to foster further enhanced

DECISION XIII/29

collaboration between the scientific communities related to the these bodies working on scenarios and models, as well as collaboration with communities working on biodiversity monitoring and data, and the policy community;

11. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, in accordance with decision XII/25, paragraph 5(b), to prepare a list of requests for the second work programme of the Platform, based on information compiled by the Executive Secretary, for the approval of the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting.

XIII/30. Scientific assessment of progress towards selected Aichi Biodiversity Targets

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision XII/1, paragraph 6, in which it recognized that there had been encouraging progress towards meeting some elements of most Aichi Biodiversity Targets but, in most cases, this progress would not be sufficient to achieve the targets unless further urgent and effective action is taken to reduce the pressures on biodiversity and to prevent its continued decline,

Noting that such actions can be informed by a scientific assessment of progress towards the targets,

Acknowledging the role of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation in reviewing progress by Parties in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and the role of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in providing advice, and recognizing the complementary mandates of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation,

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to prepare, in collaboration with members of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other relevant partners, for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, updated scientific assessments of progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Targets, focusing in particular on those targets on which the least progress has been made and making use of available data and the indicators contained in the annex to decision XIII/28, as appropriate, as well as other information sources used for the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

2. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to develop options to accelerate progress towards the achievement of those targets which have been identified as the least advanced.

XIII/31. Key scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and related research

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling the key scientific and technical needs identified by the Subsidiary Body in recommendation XVII/1 and paragraphs 14 to 16 of decision XII/1 of the Conference of the Parties:

1. *Welcomes* the ongoing efforts of partner organizations to support Parties in addressing the scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Also welcomes* the outcomes of the third Science for Biodiversity Forum²⁶⁹ and the commitment of the scientific community gathered in Cancun, and *invites* Parties to make use of those outcomes;

3. *Further welcomes* the collaboration of Parties with relevant organizations to strengthen biodiversity monitoring systems;

4. *Welcomes* the *Global Biodiversity Informatics Outlook*, and, recalling paragraph 3 of decision VIII/11, paragraph 13 of decision XI/2, and Action 6 of the capacity-building strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative,²⁷⁰ *invite* Parties and relevant organizations to further promote open access to biodiversity-related data and transparency in the development of derived metrics and, to this end, to consider, as appropriate, the voluntary guidance annexed to the present decision;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To continue collaboration with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, the United Nations Environment Programme and other partners to promote the coordinated development of existing portals to facilitate access to policy support tools and methodologies, as well as to related case studies and evaluations of the use and effectiveness of such tools, taking into account the different capacities and capabilities of countries;

(b) To collaborate with relevant organizations to promote tools and methodologies for assessing the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and to make these tools and methodologies available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and by other means;

(c) To collaborate with relevant organizations for compiling information on tools to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-

²⁶⁹ UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/44.

²⁷⁰ Decision XI/29, annex.

2020, including those areas in which gaps have been identified, in particular methods to assess motives for and barriers to behavioural change, social marketing strategies, engagement techniques and participatory processes and mechanisms to promote the development of social, moral and economic incentives, taking into account cultural and socioeconomic differences among countries and regions, for people to sustainably manage biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services;

(d) To invite Parties, especially developing countries, to provide information on their priorities and needs related to the implementation of Article 12 of the Convention and to compile this information to inform future work under the Convention;

(e) To develop, through the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and in collaboration with other relevant organizations, actions for an enhanced collaborative framework to guide the work of the conventions and their partners and to assist Parties in meeting Aichi Biodiversity Target 12, subject to the availability of resources, and to submit the actions to the Subsidiary Body at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(f) To report on the above to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Encourages* Parties:

(a) To further work to identify their biodiversity monitoring, assessment, project implementation, and research needs at the national level;

(b) To strengthen in-country efforts to link science and policy, including through increased and enhanced communication between data providers and users, including decision makers, to improve decisionmaking;

(c) To make full use of the clearinghouse mechanism to share information, particularly, with regard to paragraph 4 of the voluntary guidance to improve the accessibility of biodiversity-related data and information;

(d) To provide support for biodiversity monitoring, assessment, project implementation, and research;

(e) To increase national, regional and global efforts related to the promotion of research programmes related to the objectives of the Convention, taking into account Article 12 of the Convention and Aichi Biodiversity Target 19;

(f) To increase awareness of the Global Taxonomy Initiative and to implement its CapacityBuilding Strategy (decision XI/29);

(g) To support the development, with the assistance, as appropriate, of the international barcode of life network, of DNA sequence-based technology (DNA barcoding) and associated DNA barcode reference libraries for priority taxonomic groups of organisms, to promote the application of these techniques for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and to support related capacity-building activities, including relevant academic training, as appropriate, further to the Strategic Actions 3 and 4 of the capacity-building strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(h) To continue to promote awareness about the role of traditional knowledge systems and the collective actions of indigenous peoples and local communities to complement the scientific knowledge in support of the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(i) To take into consideration the important work undertaken by indigenous peoples and local communities related to taxonomy.

Annex

**VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE TO IMPROVE THE ACCESSIBILITY
OF BIODIVERSITY RELATED DATA AND INFORMATION**

1. **Promote open data access through policy incentives.** Reluctance to share scientific data from research remains a significant cultural barrier to biodiversity data access. Government regulation and incentives can stimulate an open access culture by, for example, requiring publication of all data acquired through publicly-funded research projects using an open data licence to enable reuse with as few restrictions as possible.

2. **Promote the use of common data standards.** Biodiversity data are truly accessible only if they are expressed using commonly accepted information standards, enabling the integration and discovery of data sets from many different types of biodiversity evidence – including, for example, specimens from natural history collections, field observations and remote-sensed data. Governments can take the lead by insisting that all biodiversity data from public monitoring and research programmes use standards endorsed by such bodies as Biodiversity Information Standards (www.tdwg.org).

3. **Invest in the digitization of natural history collections.** Natural history museums and herbaria contain a wealth of information documenting biodiversity from the earliest days of exploration of the natural world to recent collection activities. While millions of specimens are already digitized and accessible to researchers via the Internet, many collections remain undigitized or only partially accessible electronically. Investment in digitization, using public funds or leveraging donations from the private sector or charitable foundations, will yield returns by reducing the time needed for researchers to access data and information from dispersed institutions.

4. **Establish national biodiversity information facilities.** Effective access to biodiversity data and information requires national coordination to promote and

facilitate the sharing of data by diverse stakeholders, using appropriate standards and best practices on such issues as data quality. This may be most effectively achieved through a mandate to an appropriate national institution to coordinate such activity among biodiversity data holders and users in the country. An inclusive governance structure for such “biodiversity information facilities” will help achieve neutrality for the coordinating unit and overcome reluctance to share data among particular institutions. The Global Biodiversity Information Facility provides guidance on establishing such units based on its model of “participant nodes”.

5. **Enhance national capacity in biodiversity informatics.** Improved access to biodiversity data and information requires a base of professionals in relevant institutions familiar with the tools and best practices required to generate, manage, publish and use digital data. Governments can build and enhance such capacity by supporting training programmes and workshops operated by various national, regional and global networks, and by developing projects through funded capacity enhancement programmes operated by the Global Biodiversity Information Facility and other networks.

6. **Engage the public in biodiversity observation through citizen science networks.** Data derived from observations of the natural world by volunteer “citizen scientists” are becoming an increasingly important source of evidence for research and policy on biodiversity. Support for such initiatives, including processes to validate and curate the resulting data, and inclusion of volunteer networks in national biodiversity information facilities, helps both to increase public awareness of biodiversity (supporting Aichi Target 1) and to broaden the evidence base for research and decisions.

7. **Encourage data sharing from the private sector.** Biodiversity data generated in the course of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) are potentially valuable sources of evidence for reuse in research and subsequent development decisions. The primary (species-level) data underlying EIAs often remains hidden from view even when the consultant reports are published, and are rarely shared in formats that would make them accessible for future use. National and subnational regulators can help unlock such data by requiring developers to publish them using standard open data formats, as part of the planning approval process.

8. **Develop national platforms for data discovery, visualization and use.** For mobilized data to have maximum impact, Governments may wish to develop web platforms and means of data visualization that meet national needs and priorities. Data shared by institutions in a country can be “harvested” simultaneously by national, regional and global portals, while national portals can also “repatriate” data relating to the country’s biodiversity shared from overseas institutions. This can help to show the value of data sharing to national stakeholders and research users, as well as providing an educational platform for citizens to understand more about their country’s biodiversity. Collaborative networks on regional and global scales can help countries to identify and apply appropriate technologies to develop such platforms.

9. **Analyse data and information gaps to prioritize new data mobilization.**

Improving access to biodiversity data and information is a cumulative process and will never mobilize all potential sources of evidence. Governments can prioritize investments in data mobilization activities by using emerging tools and methodologies to identify gaps, based on taxonomic, temporal and spatial coverage, or policy needs, such as thematic assessments on biodiversity and ecosystem services.

10. **Engage with and support regional and global networks for data mobilization and access.**

The transnational nature of biodiversity and ecosystems makes it impossible for any one country to improve access to relevant biodiversity data and information without engaging with data-sharing initiatives on regional and global scales. Engagement with and investment in such networks bring common benefits that would not arise from purely national investments. On a global scale, continued support from Governments for networks such as the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS) and Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON) will help these benefits to consolidate and grow for all Parties.

XIII/32. Administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Funds of the Convention

A. Budget for the integrated programme of work of the Secretariat

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling its decision XII/32 and decision VII/7 of the of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety at its seventh meeting, decision I/13 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing of Genetic Resources,

Welcoming the adoption by the United Nations Environment Assembly of Resolution 2/18 on the relationship between the United Nations Environment Programme and the multilateral environmental agreements for which it provides the Secretariat.

1. *Decides* to adopt an integrated programme of work and budget for the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing;

2. *Also decides* to share all costs for Secretariat services among the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol on a ratio of 76:16:8 for the biennium 2017-2018;

3. *Approves* a core (BY) programme budget for the Convention of 13,954,800 United States dollars for the year 2017 and of 14,283,600 United States dollars for the year 2018, representing 76 per cent of the integrated budget of 18,361,600 United States dollars for the year 2017 and 18,794,200 United States dollars for the year 2018 for the Convention and the Protocols, for the purposes listed in the tables 1a and 1b below;

4. *Expresses* its appreciation to Canada as the host country for its renewed support to the Secretariat and welcomes the contribution of 1,593,657 Canadian dollars for the year 2017 and 1,600,774 Canadian dollars for the year 2018, from the host country, Canada, and the Province of Quebec, to the rental and associated costs of the Secretariat, which has been allocated on a ratio of 76:16:8 to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol, respectively, for the biennium 2017-2018;

5. *Adopts* the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2017 and 2018 as contained in the table 6 below;

6. *Notes* that the in-depth functional review of the Secretariat was not completed in a timely manner and that, therefore, the full report of the independent consultant on the analysis of individual posts was not shared with the Bureau of the

Conference of the Parties in accordance with recommendation 1/13 of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;²⁷¹

7. *Takes note* of the outcome of the functional review and the upgrading of a P-3 post to P-4 and four P-4 posts to P-5 managerial positions, and *welcomes* the new structure of the Secretariat, which should lead to further synergies and efficiencies;

8. *Takes note* of the indicative staffing table 2 of the Secretariat of the biennium 2017-2018 used for costing purposes to set the overall budget;

9. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary, within the rules and regulations of the United Nations and without prejudice to any decision by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting, to adjust the staffing levels and numbers, and structure of the Secretariat, provided that the overall cost of the Secretariat of the Convention and its Protocols remains within that of the indicative staffing table and that there are no consequent increases in the staff costs in the integrated budget in future bienniums, and to report on the adjustments made to the Parties of the Convention and its Protocols at their next meetings;

10. *Decides* to set aside the sum of 395,000 United States dollars from the operating budget surplus for the biennium 2015-2016 that could potentially be drawn on if, in the opinion of the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme, exceptional circumstances arise during the preparation of the next meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, and *invites* the Executive Director, if he is satisfied of the need and the compatibility of such a draw-down with the Financial Rules and Regulations of the United Nations Environment Programme, to authorize the Executive Secretary to draw on the set-aside and submit a direct report to the Parties to the Convention and Parties to the Protocols at their next meetings;

11. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;

12. *Also authorizes* the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes between each of the main appropriation lines set out in table 1a below up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;

13. *Expresses its concern* about the effect of Umoja on the operations of the Secretariat in the biennium 2015-2016, and *hopes* that its potential benefits will be realized in the coming biennium;

14. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budgets (BY, BG and BB) are due on 1 January of the year for which

271 See UNEP/CBD/COP/13/6, Sect. I.

those contributions have been budgeted, and to pay them promptly, and *urges* Parties in a position to do so to pay by 31 December 2016 for the calendar year 2017 and by 1 October 2017 for the calendar year 2018, and, in this regard, *requests* that Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions as early as possible in the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;

15. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties to the Convention and its Protocols have not paid their contributions to the core budgets (BY, BG and BB Trust Funds) for 2016 and prior years, including Parties that have never paid their contributions, and *also notes* that, in accordance with the International Public Sector Accounting Standards adopted by the United Nations,²⁷² arrears estimated at 759,400 United States dollars for the Convention, 133,349 United States dollars for the Cartagena Protocol and 6,299 United States dollars for the Nagoya Protocol will be outstanding at the end of 2016 and will have to be deducted from the fund balance to cover doubtful debt and so cannot be used for the benefit of all the respective Parties;

16. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budgets (BY, BG, BB Trust Funds) for 2015 and prior years to do so without delay or conditionalities, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions to the Convention's Trust Funds (BY, BG, BB, BE, BH, BX, BZ and VB) and to keep the members of the Bureaux of the Convention and its Protocols updated so that they can provide information on unpaid contributions and their consequences at regional meetings;

17. *Confirms* that, with regard to contributions due from 1 January 2005 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will not be eligible to become a member of the Bureaux of the Convention, its Protocols or the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice or to nominate a member of a compliance committee, and decides that this will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;

18. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a "schedule of payments" for such a Party to clear all outstanding arrears within six years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the Bureau at its next meeting and to the Conference of the Parties;

19. *Decides* that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 18 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 17 above;

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the President of the Conference of the Parties, through a jointly signed letter, to notify Parties whose

²⁷² See General Assembly resolution 60/283, sect. IV.

contributions are in arrears inviting them to take timely action and to thank those Parties that have responded in a positive manner in paying their outstanding contributions;

21. *Notes* that the trust funds for the Convention and its Protocols (BY, BG and BB) should be extended for a period of two years beginning 1 January 2018 and ending 31 December 2019, and *requests* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to seek the approval of the United Nations Environment Assembly for their extension;

22. *Decides* to promote the integrated approach to implementation within the Secretariat by merging the Trust Funds for additional voluntary contributions in support of approved activities of the Convention and its Protocols (BE, BH, BX) so that resources may be used for projects targeted at more than one instrument and, in this regard, decides that new voluntary contributions for activities should be placed in the BE Trust Fund, and *requests* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to seek the approval of the United Nations Environment Assembly to change the name of the merged Trust Fund to “Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Contributions in Support of Additional Approved Activities of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols”;

23. *Decides* that the VB Trust Fund should be available to facilitate the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention and its Protocols and requests the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to seek the approval of the United Nations Environment Assembly to change the name of the VB Trust Fund to “Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Contributions to Facilitate the Participation of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities”;

24. *Acknowledges* the funding estimates for:

(a) The BE Trust Fund for additional approved activities of the Convention and its Protocols for the period 2017-2020 included in table 3 below;

(b) The Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for facilitating participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition, for the period 2017-2020, contained in table 4 below;

(c) The VB Trust Fund for facilitating participation of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in the work of the Convention and its Protocols for the period 2017-2020, contained in table 5 below;

25. *Notes* that the voluntary trust funds (BE, BZ, VB) for the Convention and its Protocols should be extended for a period of four years beginning 1 January 2018 and ending 31 December 2021, and *requests* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to seek the approval of the United Nations Environment Assembly for their extension;

26. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme for his positive response to the request in paragraph 5 of the United Nations Environment Assembly Resolution 2/18, in waiving the programme support costs on the voluntary contributions for participation from the BZ and VB Trust Funds, on an exceptional basis for the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the eighth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the second meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing;

27. *Invites* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to continue this exceptional arrangement for the BZ and VB Trust Funds since the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity meets the criteria set out in Resolution 2/18, namely that arranging participation is done by administrative staff financed from the programme support costs of the operating budget;

28. *Takes note* with concern, and, on an exceptional basis, *acknowledges* the use by the Executive Secretary of savings, unspent balances from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income in the amount of 544,000 United States dollars from the BY Trust Fund, of which to date an estimated amount of 243,018 United States dollars was spent to fund the participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

29. *Notes* that, under paragraph 7(a) of the Financial Rules,²⁷³ only the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to the two Protocols should receive budget proposals, and that under paragraph 7(b), only the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to the two Protocols can make decisions regarding the budget and that, in the absence of agreement on paragraph 16 of the same rules, such decisions can only be made by consensus in the presence of two thirds of the Parties;

30. *Reminds* the Executive Secretary not to make proposals for a decision to any Bureau on the use of savings, unspent balances or miscellaneous income from any Trust Fund of the Convention or its Protocols since the Bureaux cannot authorize the Executive Secretary to act on budget matters;

31. *Requests* the Executive Secretary not to make any further commitments from the allocation of 544,000 United States dollars described in paragraph 28 above and to ensure that the unused balance remains unrestricted in the BY Trust Fund;

32. *Recalls* rule 30 of the rules of procedure of the Convention, and *stresses* the need to have a wide range of Parties attending meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, especially in order to reach the level of two thirds of

²⁷³ See Conference of the Parties decision III/1, appendix.

Parties present needed to provide a quorum for the meeting, allowing decisions to be taken;

33. *Reaffirms* the importance of full and active participation of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the meetings of the Convention and its Protocols and, in this context, *requests* the Executive Secretary to take into account the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to its Protocols on concurrent meetings and on improving the efficiencies of the structures and processes of the Convention and its Protocols;

34. *Notes with concern* that the participation of developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition, in meetings of the Convention and its Protocols has been adversely affected by the lack of predictable and sustainable funding;

35. *Calls upon* developed country Parties and other Parties in a position to do so, including in the context of South-South cooperation, to substantially increase their contributions to the BZ Trust Fund on a voluntary basis and to guarantee that their pledges are honoured well in advance of meetings to allow for full and active participation;

36. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore possibilities of formally engaging the private sector in supporting the BZ Trust Fund for the participation of developing countries, to further develop the modalities to ensure the transparency of private sector contributions and avoid the appearance of influence, in accordance with Principle 10 of the United Nations Global Compact, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting and a decision at the next meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols;

37. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to remind Parties of the need to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) at least six months prior to the ordinary meetings of the Convention and its Protocols and to issue early invitations to other donors to make contributions;

38. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureaux, to continue to monitor the availability of voluntary contributions to the special voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) with a view to allowing members of those Bureaux to bring any shortfalls in contributions to the attention of member Parties, and potential donors, as appropriate, in their regions;

39. *Recalls* the request of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its first meeting²⁷⁴ to prepare a proposal for the review and update of the current guidelines set out in the Procedure²⁷⁵ for the Allocation of Funding from the BZ Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process, and *urges* the Executive

274 UNEP/CBD/SBI/REC/1/13, paragraph 6 (a).

275 UNEP/CBD/COP/9/34.

Secretary to prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting for a possible decision at the next meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols;

40. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a report, for submission to the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme in accordance with the United Nations Environment Assembly Resolution 2/18, paragraph 3, and for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation with a view to a possible decision at the next meetings of Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, on:

(a) The status of contributions to the BZ voluntary Trust Fund over the last four bienniums;

(b) The level of participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States and Parties with economies in transition, in meetings of the Convention and its Protocols in each of those bienniums and the effects of shortfalls in contributions on the attendance of all eligible Parties and of developing countries, least developed countries, small island developing States and Parties with economies in transition separately;

(c) The possible repercussions on the effective functioning of the meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, including the open-ended intersessional meetings;

41. *Welcomes* the invitation by the United Nations Environment Assembly for the governing bodies of the multilateral environmental agreements administered by the United Nations Environment Programme to share among themselves good practices in respect of their budgetary and human resources management, and *requests* a report from the United Nations Environment Programme, drawing, inter alia, on the report requested in paragraph 40 above as soon as it is completed by the Executive Secretary, to allow for a discussion at the third session of the United Nations Environment Assembly, if so decided by its Bureau, in the presence of the Chairs of the Conference of the Parties to all the multilateral environmental agreements administered by the United Nations Environment Programme, on common problems in finding stable and predictable funding to enable more participants from developing countries, particularly least developed countries and small island developing States and Parties with economies in transition, to attend meetings of the Parties of the different multilateral environmental agreements and their open-ended subsidiary bodies;

42. *Urges* all Parties to the Convention, and *invites* States not Party to the Convention and States not Party to the Protocols, as well as governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and others, including the private sector, to contribute to the Voluntary Trust Funds of the Convention and its Protocols;

43. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit an updated integrated programme of work for the Convention and its Protocols for the period

2019-2022 setting out, inter alia, functional objectives, expected results and resources required with a view to allowing results-based management;

44. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit an integrated budget for the Convention and the Protocols for the integrated programme of work described in paragraph 43 above, for the biennium 2019-2020 for the consideration of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols at their next meetings, with three alternatives:

(a) Making an assessment of the required rate of growth for the programme budget (BY, BG and BB Trust Funds) which should not exceed a 4 per cent increase from the 2017-2018 level in nominal terms;

(b) Maintaining the programme budget (BY, BG and BB Trust Funds) at the 2017-2018 level in real terms;

(c) Maintaining the programme budget (BY, BG and BB Trust Funds) at the 2017-2018 level in nominal terms;

45. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to report to the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols at their next meetings on income and budget performance, unspent balances and the status of surplus and carry-overs as well as any adjustments made to the budget for the biennium 2017-2018;

46. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme, to prepare a report for consideration by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Parties to its Protocols at their next meetings on the implications for them of United Nations Environment Assembly Resolution 2/18;

47. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to provide information on efficiencies, savings and challenges resulting from the further integration of the work of the Secretariat of the Convention and its Protocols.

Table 1a. Integrated biennium budget for the Trust Funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols 2017-2018

<i>Expenditures</i>	<i>2017 (US\$ thousands)</i>	<i>2018 (US\$ thousands)</i>	<i>TOTAL (US\$ thousands)</i>
I. Programmes			
Office of the Executive Secretary	2,114.2	2,215.1	4,329.3
Scientific and Policy Support	5,156.9	5,252.6	10,409.5
Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support	2,057.1	2,098.8	4,155.9
Implementation Support	2,838.2	3,322.7	6,160.9
II. Administration, Finance and Conference Services			
	3,974.1	3,742.9	7,716.9
Sub-total (I)	16,140.5	16,632.1	32,772.5
Programme support charge (13%)	2,098.3	2,162.2	4,260.4
GRAND TOTAL (I + II)	18,238.8	18,794.2	37,033.0
III. Working capital reserve			
	122.8		122.8
GRAND TOTAL (II + III)	18,361.6	18,794.2	37,155.8
Convention share of integrated budget (76%)	13,954.8	14,283.6	28,238.4
Replenishment of working capital from reserve (76%)	(93.4)		(93.4)
Less contribution from the host country (76%)	(931.7)	(935.8)	(1,867.5)
Set aside delegated to Executive Director of UNEP (76%)	(114.0)	(186.2)	(300.2)
Less use of reserves from previous years (76%)	(453.6)	(455.4)	(909.0)
NET TOTAL (amount to be shared by Parties)	12,362.1	12,706.2	25,068.3

DECISION TABLE 1B
Table 1b. Integrated biennium budget for the Trust Funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols 2017-2018 (by object of expenditure)

<i>Expenditures</i>	<i>2017 (US\$ thousands)</i>	<i>2018 (US\$ thousands)</i>	<i>TOTAL (US\$ thousands)</i>
A. Staff costs	11,329.4	11,586.0	22,915.4
B. Bureau meetings	150.0	215.0	365.0
C. Travel on official business	450.0	400.0	850.0
D. Consultants/subcontracts	75.0	75.0	150.0
E. Meetings ^{1/ 2/ 3/}	1,416.8	2,016.8	3,433.6
F. Public awareness materials	50.0	50.0	100.0
G. Temporary assistance/Overtime	100.0	100.0	200.0
H. Rent and associated costs	1,239.7	1,257.6	2,497.3
I. General operating expenses	979.6	726.6	1,706.2
J. Training	5.0	5.0	10.0
K. Expert Meetings	280.0	135.0	415.0
L. Translation of BCH/CHM NP CH websites	65.0	65.0	130.0
Sub-total (I)	16,140.5	16,632.1	32,772.5
II. Programme support charge (13%)	2,098.3	2,162.2	4,260.4
SUB-TOTAL (I + II)	18,238.8	18,794.2	37,033.0
III. Working capital reserve	122.8		122.8
GRAND TOTAL (II + III)	18,361.6	18,794.2	37,155.8
Convention share of integrated budget (76%)	13,954.8	14,283.6	28,238.4
Replenishment of working capital from reserve (76%)	(93.4)		(93.4)
Less contribution from the host country (76%)	(931.7)	(935.8)	(1,867.5)
Set aside delegated to Executive Director of UNEP (76%)	(114.0)	(186.2)	(300.2)
Less use of reserves from previous years (76%)	(453.6)	(455.4)	(909.0)
NET TOTAL (amount to be shared by Parties)	12,362.1	12,706.2	25,068.3

1/ Priority meetings to be funded from the core budget:

- Tenth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.
- Twenty-first and twenty-second meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific Technical and Technological Advice.
- Second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation.
- Fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention/ Ninth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol/Third meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol held concurrently.

2/ SBSTTA-21 (3 days), Art. 8(j)-10 (3 days) back-to-back in 2017. SBSTTA-22 (6 days), SBI-2 (5 days) back-to-back in 2018

3/ Budget for COP-14/COP-MOP 9 and COP-MOP 3 divided equally between both years of the biennium.

Table 2. Secretariat staffing requirements from the core budgets of the Convention and its Protocols, 2017-2018

	2017	2018
A. Professional category		
ASG	1	1
D-1	4	4
P-5	8	8
P-4	13	13
P-3	13	13
P-2	10	10
B. Total Professional category	49	49
Total General Service category	29	29
Total (A+B)	78	78

DECISION TABLE 3

Table 3. Resource requirements from the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the period 2017-2020

A. Convention on Biological Diversity
(Thousands of United States dollars)

1. EXPERT MEETINGS

Office of the Executive Secretary

Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit

Biodiversity and health	30.0
Scientific assessment of progress towards selected Aichi Biodiversity Targets	50.0

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit

Forest biodiversity	100.0
Technical expert meeting on Aichi Target 11	60.0
Marine and coastal biodiversity	200.0
Climate change and biodiversity & dry and sub-humid lands	215.0

Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit

AHTEG on Synthetic Biology	100.0
Invasive alien species	240.0

Access and Benefit Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

Digital Sequence Information on Genetic Resources	60.0
---	------

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division

Cooperation and Partnerships Unit

Enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions	460.0
--	-------

Communications and Awareness Unit

Informal Advisory Committee for CEPA	70.0
--------------------------------------	------

Implementation Support Division

Clearing House Mechanisms Unit

Informal Advisory Committee for the CHM	40.0
---	------

Capacity Development Unit

Incentive measures (Aichi Target 3)	100.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	65.0

2. CAPACITY-BUILDING WORKSHOPS

Office of the Executive Secretary

Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit

Sixth national reports preparation	450.0
------------------------------------	-------

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit

Marine and coastal biodiversity	300.0
Climate change and biodiversity & dry and sub-humid lands	600.0

Implementation Support Division

Capacity Development Unit

Capacity Development Short-term Action Plan*	5,573.0
--	---------

3. OTHER WORKSHOPS

Office of the Executive Secretary

Legal Advice and Support Unit

COP regional preparatory meetings 100.0

Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit

Biodiversity and human health 380.2

Implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 425.0

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit

Forests biodiversity 120.0

Ecosystem restoration 80.0

Marine and coastal biodiversity 100.0

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division

Economic Policy and Resource Mobilization Unit

Biodiversity and sustainable development 300.0

Financial mechanism 300.0

Implementation Support Division

Capacity Development Unit

Partnerships with education and training institutions 100.0

4. STAFF

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division

Economic Policy and Resource Mobilization Unit

Business engagement (P-3) 342.5

Communications and Awareness Unit

Communications Officer 342.5

5. CONSULTANTS

Office of the Executive Secretary

Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit

National reports 130.0

Implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 30.0

IPBES and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation 20.0

Biodiversity and human health 138.0

Scientific assessment of progress towards selected Aichi biodiversity targets 15.0

Implications of the IPBES assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production 90.0

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit

Forest biodiversity 40.0

Sustainable wildlife management 10.0

Ecosystem restoration 10.0

Progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11 and 12 75.0

Marine and coastal biodiversity 130.0

Climate change and biodiversity & dry and sub-humid lands 40.0

Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit

Invasive alien species 140.0

Access and Benefit Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

Digital sequence information on genetic resources 30.0

DECISION TABLE 3**Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division****Cooperation and Partnerships Unit**

Gender	50.0
Sub-national and local implementation	30.0
Biodiversity and tourism development	20.0
Enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions	28.0

Economic Policy and Resource Mobilization Unit

Biodiversity and Sustainable Development	30.0
Resource mobilization	180.0
Financial mechanism	110.0

Communications and Awareness Unit

CEPA and the United Nations decade on biodiversity	20.0
--	------

Implementation Support Division**Clearing-House Mechanisms Unit**

Clearing-House Mechanism	250.0
--------------------------	-------

Capacity Development Unit

Capacity Development Short-term Action Plan*	2,800.0
--	---------

6. STAFF TRAVEL**Office of the Executive Secretary****Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit**

National reports	60.0
Global Biodiversity Outlook	40.0
Implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020	65.0
Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020	30.0
Biodiversity and human health	55.0
Scientific assessment of progress towards selected Aichi biodiversity targets	10.0
Implementation of Strategic Plan for Biodiversity	75.0

Scientific and Policy Support Division**Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit**

Forests Biodiversity	45.0
Climate change and biodiversity & dry and sub-humid lands	100.0

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division**Cooperation and Partnerships Unit**

Gender	30.0
Enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions	18.0
Sub-national and local implementation	10.0
Biodiversity and tourism development	15.0

Economic Policy and Resource Mobilization Unit

Resource mobilization	20.0
Biodiversity and Sustainable Development	15.0

Communications and Awareness Unit

CEPA and the United Nations decade on biodiversity	50.0
--	------

Implementation Support Division**Capacity Development Unit**

SBI and mechanisms to support review of implementation	155.0
Business and biodiversity	3.0
Gender mainstreaming	15.0

7. REPORT PREPARATION/PRINTING**Office of the Executive Secretary****Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit**

Biodiversity and human health	67.0
-------------------------------	------

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division**Economic Policy and Resource Mobilization Unit**

Biodiversity and sustainable development	3.0
--	-----

Communications and Awareness Unit

CEPA and the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity	20.0
--	------

Implementation Support Division**Capacity Development Unit**

SBI and mechanisms to support review of implementation	2.5
--	-----

Business and biodiversity	5.0
---------------------------	-----

8. PUBLICATIONS**Office of the Executive Secretary****Monitoring, Review and Reporting Unit**

Biodiversity and human health	30.0
-------------------------------	------

Scientific and Policy Support Division**Access and Benefit Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit**

Article 8(j) and related provisions	10.0
-------------------------------------	------

Conservation and Sustainable Use Unit

Forest biodiversity	13.0
---------------------	------

Climate change and biodiversity & dry and sub-humid lands	70.0
---	------

Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit

Invasive alien species	60.0
------------------------	------

Mainstreaming, Cooperation and Outreach Support Division**Cooperation and Partnerships Unit**

Sub-national and local implementation	15.0
---------------------------------------	------

Biodiversity and tourism development	15.0
--------------------------------------	------

Communications and Awareness Unit

CEPA and the United Nations decade on biodiversity	40.0
--	------

Implementation Support Division**Capacity Development Unit**

Biodiversity and tourism development	50.0
--------------------------------------	------

Clearing-House Mechanism	50.0
--------------------------	------

Gender mainstreaming	10.0
----------------------	------

Sub-total I (Convention on Biological Diversity)	16,990.7
---	-----------------

II. Programme support costs (13%)	2,208.7
--	----------------

TOTAL COST (I + II) (Convention on Biological Diversity)	19,198.7
---	-----------------

* See UNEP/CBD/COP/13/3 for details.

Finland pledged funds for developing country Parties for capacity-building in biodiversity and health.

Norway pledged funds for developing country Parties for an ad hoc technical expert meeting on Aichi Target 11 in 2017.

DECISION TABLE 3**B. Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety***(Thousands of United States dollars)***1. EXPERT MEETINGS****Scientific and Policy Support Division**

AHTEG on Risk Assessment and Risk Management	70.0
AHTEG on Socio-economic Considerations	80.0

2. CAPACITY-BUILDING WORKSHOPS**Scientific and Policy Support Division****Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit**

Sampling, detection and identification of LMOs	300.0
Mainstreaming biosafety into NBSAP and development plans	360.0
Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol and the Convention at the national level	350.0
Risk assessment of LMOs	300.0
Implementation the LMO identification	420.0
Workshops on public awareness, education, and public participation concerning LMOs	300.0
Training courses on public participation and public access to information	200.0
Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress	300.0

3. CONSULTANTS**Scientific and Policy Support Division****Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit**

Unintentional transboundary movements of LMOs	10.0
Mainstreaming biosafety into NBSAPs and national development plans	65.0
Risk assessment of LMOs	80.0
Sampling, detection and identification of LMOs	80.0
Public awareness concerning LMOs	50.0
Cooperation with other relevant organizations	10.0

4. STAFF TRAVEL**Scientific and Policy Support Division****Biosafety and Biosecurity Unit**

Mainstreaming biosafety into NBSAPs and national development plans	30.0
Cooperation with other relevant organizations	15.0

Sub-total I (Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety)	3,020.0
II. Programme support costs (13%)	392.6
TOTAL COST (I + II) (Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety)	3,412.6

C. Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing

(Thousands of United States dollars)

1. CAPACITY-BUILDING WORKSHOPS

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Access and Benefit-Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

ABS Clearing House	20.0
Legal frameworks to implement the Nagoya Protocol	840.0
Implementing the Nagoya Protocol	150.0
Train communicators and disseminate the ABS awareness-raising toolkit	28.0

2. CONSULTANTS

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Access and Benefit-sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

Online Global Network on Biodiversity Law	40.0
Establishing legal frameworks to implement the Nagoya Protocol	100.0
Analysis of information for first assessment and review process of the Nagoya Protocol	20.0
Study on criteria for a specialized international ABS instrument	20.0

3. STAFF TRAVEL

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Access and Benefit-Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

ABS Clearing House	60.0
--------------------	------

4. PUBLICATIONS

Scientific and Policy Support Division

Access and Benefit-Sharing and Traditional Knowledge Unit

ABS Clearing House	20.0
Train communicators and disseminate the ABS awareness-raising toolkit	2.0

Sub-total I (Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing)	1,300.0
II. Programme support costs (13%)	169.0
TOTAL COST (I + II) (Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing)	1,469.0

DECISION TABLE 4
Table 4. Resource requirements from the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for facilitating the participation of Parties in the Convention process for the period 2017-2020

<i>Description of meetings</i>	<i>2017-2020 (US\$ thousands)</i>
I. Meetings	
COP-14, Cartagena Protocol COP-MOP 9 and Nagoya Protocol COP-MOP 3	2,000.0
COP-15, Cartagena Protocol COP-MOP 10 and Nagoya Protocol COP-MOP 4	2,000.0
Regional Meetings in Preparation for the concurrent meetings of the Conferences of the Parties	400.0
Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA 21, SBSTTA 22, SBSTTA 23 and SBSTTA 24)	4,800.0
Open-ended Ad Hoc Working Group Meeting on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (Art. 8(j), 10 and 11)	600.0
Subsidiary Body on Implementation (SBI 2 and 3)	600.0
Subtotal	10,400.0
II. Programme support costs	1,352.0
Total cost (I + II)	11,752.0

Note: The European Union pledged US\$ 395,000 for participation costs for participants from developing countries.

Table 5. Voluntary Trust Fund (VB) for Facilitating Participation of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in the Convention Process for 2017 -2020

<i>Description</i>	<i>2017-2020 (US\$ thousands)</i>
I. Meetings	
Support to indigenous peoples and local communities	1,000.0
Subtotal	1,000.0
II. Programme support costs	130.0
Total cost (I + II)	1,130.0

Table 6. Contributions to the Trust Fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity for the biennium 2017-2018

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01% (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01% (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Afghanistan	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Albania	0.008	0.010	1,236	0.008	0.010	1,271	2,507
Algeria	0.161	0.201	24,881	0.161	0.201	25,574	50,455
Andorra	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Angola	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Antigua and Barbuda	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Argentina	0.892	1.115	137,852	0.892	1.115	141,689	279,541
Armenia	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Australia	2.337	2.922	361,166	2.337	2.922	371,218	732,384
Austria	0.720	0.900	111,271	0.720	0.900	114,368	225,638
Azerbaijan	0.060	0.075	9,273	0.060	0.075	9,531	18,803
Bahamas	0.014	0.018	2,164	0.014	0.018	2,224	4,387
Bahrain	0.044	0.055	6,800	0.044	0.055	6,989	13,789
Bangladesh	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Barbados	0.007	0.009	1,082	0.007	0.009	1,112	2,194
Belarus	0.056	0.070	8,654	0.056	0.070	8,895	17,550
Belgium	0.885	1.106	136,770	0.885	1.106	140,577	277,347
Belize	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Benin	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Bhutan	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	0.012	0.015	1,855	0.012	0.015	1,906	3,761
Bosnia and Herzegovina	0.013	0.016	2,009	0.013	0.016	2,065	4,074
Botswana	0.014	0.018	2,164	0.014	0.018	2,224	4,387
Brazil	3.823	4.779	590,816	3.823	4.779	607,260	1,198,076

DECISION TABLE 6

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Brunei-Darussalam	0.029	0.036	4,482	0.029	0.036	4,606	9,088
Bulgaria	0.045	0.056	6,954	0.045	0.056	7,148	14,102
Burkina Faso	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Burundi	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Cabo Verde	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Cambodia	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Cameroon	0.010	0.013	1,545	0.010	0.013	1,588	3,134
Canada	2.921	3.652	451,419	2.921	3.652	463,983	915,402
Central African Republic	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Chad	0.005	0.006	773	0.005	0.006	794	1,567
Chile	0.399	0.499	61,662	0.399	0.499	63,379	125,041
China	7.921	9.902	1,224,131	7.921	9.902	1,258,202	2,482,334
Colombia	0.322	0.403	49,763	0.322	0.403	51,148	100,910
Comoros	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Congo	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Cook Islands	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Costa Rica	0.047	0.059	7,263	0.047	0.059	7,466	14,729
Cote d'Ivoire	0.009	0.011	1,391	0.009	0.011	1,430	2,820
Croatia	0.099	0.124	15,300	0.099	0.124	15,726	31,025
Cuba	0.065	0.081	10,045	0.065	0.081	10,325	20,370
Cyprus	0.043	0.054	6,645	0.043	0.054	6,830	13,476
Czech Republic	0.344	0.430	53,163	0.344	0.430	54,642	107,805
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	0.005	0.006	773	0.005	0.006	794	1,567
Democratic Republic of the Congo	0.008	0.010	1,236	0.008	0.010	1,271	2,507
Denmark	0.584	0.730	90,253	0.584	0.730	92,765	183,018
Djibouti	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Dominica	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Dominican Republic	0.046	0.058	7,109	0.046	0.058	7,307	14,416
Ecuador	0.067	0.084	10,354	0.067	0.084	10,643	20,997
Egypt	0.152	0.190	23,490	0.152	0.190	24,144	47,635
El Salvador	0.014	0.018	2,164	0.014	0.018	2,224	4,387
Equatorial Guinea	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Eritrea	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Estonia	0.038	0.048	5,873	0.038	0.048	6,036	11,909
Ethiopia	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
European Union		2,500	309,053	0.000	2,500	317,655	626,708
Fiji	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Finland	0.456	0.570	70,471	0.456	0.570	72,433	142,904
France	4.859	6.074	750,922	4.859	6.074	771,822	1,522,745
Gabon	0.017	0.021	2,627	0.017	0.021	2,700	5,328
Gambia	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Georgia	0.008	0.010	1,236	0.008	0.010	1,271	2,507
Germany	6.389	7.987	987,372	6.389	7.987	1,014,854	2,002,226
Ghana	0.016	0.020	2,473	0.016	0.020	2,542	5,014
Greece	0.471	0.589	72,790	0.471	0.589	74,815	147,605
Grenada	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Guatemala	0.028	0.035	4,327	0.028	0.035	4,448	8,775
Guinea	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Guinea-Bissau	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Guyana	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Haiti	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Honduras	0.008	0.010	1,236	0.008	0.010	1,271	2,507
Hungary	0.161	0.201	24,881	0.161	0.201	25,574	50,455

DECISION TABLE 6

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (% per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (% per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Iceland	0.023	0.029	3,554	0.023	0.029	3,653	7,208
India	0.737	0.921	113,898	0.737	0.921	117,068	230,966
Indonesia	0.504	0.630	77,889	0.504	0.630	80,057	157,947
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	0.471	0.589	72,790	0.471	0.589	74,815	147,605
Iraq	0.129	0.161	19,936	0.129	0.161	20,491	40,427
Ireland	0.335	0.419	51,772	0.335	0.419	53,213	104,984
Israel	0.430	0.538	66,453	0.430	0.538	68,303	134,756
Italy	3.748	4.685	579,225	3.748	4.685	595,347	1,174,572
Jamaica	0.009	0.011	1,391	0.009	0.011	1,430	2,820
Japan	9.680	12.101	1,495,972	9.680	12.101	1,537,609	3,033,580
Jordan	0.020	0.025	3,091	0.020	0.025	3,177	6,268
Kazakhstan	0.191	0.239	29,518	0.191	0.239	30,339	59,857
Kenya	0.018	0.023	2,782	0.018	0.023	2,859	5,641
Kiribati	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Kuwait	0.285	0.356	44,045	0.285	0.356	45,271	89,315
Kyrgyzstan	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Lao People's Democratic Republic	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Latvia	0.050	0.063	7,727	0.050	0.063	7,942	15,669
Lebanon	0.046	0.058	7,109	0.046	0.058	7,307	14,416
Lesotho	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Liberia	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Libya	0.125	0.156	19,318	0.125	0.156	19,855	39,173
Liechtenstein	0.007	0.009	1,082	0.007	0.009	1,112	2,194
Lithuania	0.072	0.090	11,127	0.072	0.090	11,437	22,564
Luxembourg	0.064	0.080	9,891	0.064	0.080	10,166	20,057
Madagascar	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Malawi	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Malaysia	0.322	0.403	49,763	0.322	0.403	51,148	100,910
Maldives	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Mali	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Malta	0.016	0.020	2,473	0.016	0.020	2,542	5,014
Marshall Islands	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Mauritania	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Mauritius	0.012	0.015	1,855	0.012	0.015	1,906	3,761
Mexico	1.435	1.794	221,769	1.435	1.794	227,941	449,709
Micronesia (Federated States of)	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Monaco	0.010	0.013	1,545	0.010	0.013	1,588	3,134
Mongolia	0.005	0.006	773	0.005	0.006	794	1,567
Montenegro	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Morocco	0.054	0.068	8,345	0.054	0.068	8,578	16,923
Mozambique	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Myanmar	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Namibia	0.010	0.013	1,545	0.010	0.013	1,588	3,134
Nauru	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Nepal	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Netherlands	1.482	1.853	229,032	1.482	1.853	235,407	464,439
New Zealand	0.268	0.335	41,417	0.268	0.335	42,570	83,988
Nicaragua	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Niger	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Nigeria	0.209	0.261	32,299	0.209	0.261	33,198	65,498
Niue	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Norway	0.849	1.061	131,207	0.849	1.061	134,858	266,065

DECISION TABLE 6

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceilings, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Oman	0.113	0.141	17,463	0.113	0.141	17,949	35,413
Pakistan	0.093	0.116	14,372	0.093	0.116	14,772	29,145
Palau	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Panama	0.034	0.043	5,254	0.034	0.043	5,401	10,655
Papua New Guinea	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Paraguay	0.014	0.018	2,164	0.014	0.018	2,224	4,387
Peru	0.136	0.170	21,018	0.136	0.170	21,603	42,621
Philippines	0.165	0.206	25,500	0.165	0.206	26,209	51,709
Poland	0.841	1.051	129,970	0.841	1.051	133,588	263,558
Portugal	0.392	0.490	60,581	0.392	0.490	62,267	122,847
Qatar	0.269	0.336	41,572	0.269	0.336	42,729	84,301
Republic of Korea	2.039	2.549	315,112	2.039	2.549	323,883	638,995
Republic of Moldova	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Romania	0.184	0.230	28,436	0.184	0.230	29,227	57,663
Russian Federation	3.088	3.860	477,227	3.088	3.860	490,510	967,737
Rwanda	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Saint Kitts and Nevis	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Saint Lucia	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Samoa	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
San Marino	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Sao Tome and Principe	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Saudi Arabia	1.146	1.433	177,106	1.146	1.433	182,035	359,141
Senegal	0.005	0.006	773	0.005	0.006	794	1,567
Serbia	0.032	0.040	4,945	0.032	0.040	5,083	10,028
Seychelles	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Sierra Leone	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Singapore	0.447	0.559	69,081	0.447	0.559	71,003	140,084
Slovakia	0.160	0.200	24,727	0.160	0.200	25,415	50,142
Slovenia	0.084	0.105	12,982	0.084	0.105	13,343	26,324
Solomon Islands	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Somalia	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
South Africa	0.364	0.455	56,253	0.364	0.455	57,819	114,073
South Sudan	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Spain	2.443	3.054	377,547	2.443	3.054	388,056	765,603
Sri Lanka	0.031	0.039	4,791	0.031	0.039	4,924	9,715
State of Palestine	0.007	0.009	1,082	0.007	0.009	1,112	2,194
Sudan	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Suriname	0.006	0.008	927	0.006	0.008	953	1,880
Swaziland	0.002	0.003	309	0.002	0.003	318	627
Sweden	0.956	1.195	147,743	0.956	1.195	151,855	299,597
Switzerland	1.140	1.425	176,178	1.140	1.425	181,082	357,261
Syrian Arab Republic	0.024	0.030	3,709	0.024	0.030	3,812	7,521
Tajikistan	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
Thailand	0.291	0.364	44,972	0.291	0.364	46,224	91,195
The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	0.007	0.009	1,082	0.007	0.009	1,112	2,194
Timor-Leste	0.003	0.004	464	0.003	0.004	477	940
Togo	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Tonga	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Trinidad and Tobago	0.034	0.043	5,254	0.034	0.043	5,401	10,655
Tunisia	0.028	0.035	4,327	0.028	0.035	4,448	8,775

DECISION TABLE 6

Party	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2017 US\$	UN scale of assessments 2017 (per cent)	Scale with 22% ceiling, no LDC paying more than 0.01 % (per cent)	Contributions per 1 Jan. 2018 US\$	Total Contributions 2017-2018 US\$
Turkey	1.018	1.273	157,324	1.018	1.273	161,703	319,027
Turkmenistan	0.026	0.033	4,018	0.026	0.033	4,130	8,148
Tuvalu	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Uganda	0.009	0.010	1,236	0.009	0.010	1,271	2,507
Ukraine	0.103	0.129	15,918	0.103	0.129	16,361	32,279
United Arab Emirates	0.604	0.755	93,344	0.604	0.755	95,942	189,285
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	4.463	5.579	689,723	4.463	5.579	708,920	1,398,644
United Republic of Tanzania	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Uruguay	0.079	0.099	12,209	0.079	0.099	12,549	24,758
Uzbekistan	0.023	0.029	3,554	0.023	0.029	3,653	7,208
Vanuatu	0.001	0.001	155	0.001	0.001	159	313
Venezuela	0.571	0.714	88,244	0.571	0.714	90,700	178,944
Viet Nam	0.058	0.073	8,963	0.058	0.073	9,213	18,176
Yemen	0.010	0.010	1,236	0.010	0.010	1,271	2,507
Zambia	0.007	0.009	1,082	0.007	0.009	1,112	2,194
Zimbabwe	0.004	0.005	618	0.004	0.005	635	1,254
TOTAL	78,009	100,000	12,362,132	78,009	100	12,706,207	25,068,339

B. Term of office of the Executive Secretary

Recalling paragraph 1 of decision IV/17, which refers to consultation with the Conference of the Parties through its Bureau before appointing the Executive Secretary and to the authority of the Conference of the Parties to determine the term of office of the Executive Secretary,

Recalling also the Revised Administrative Arrangements signed on 26 October 2010 between the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme and the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity and contained in decision X/45, annex, paragraph 3, which reiterated the authority of the Conference of the Parties to determine the term of office of the Executive Secretary,

Noting the letters of the Interpretive Statement that the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme and the Executive Secretary of the Convention exchanged, following the signing of the Revised Administrative Arrangement, in accordance with the guidance from the Bureau of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, concerning the conditions that apply to the extension of the term of office of the Executive Secretary,

1. *Welcomes* the announcement by the Secretary-General of the United Nations on 30 November 2016 of the appointment of Cristiana Paşca Palmer of Romania as Executive Secretary of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
2. *Requests* the President of the Conference of the Parties to invite the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint the Executive Secretary at the level of Assistant Secretary-General, for a three-year term of office, subject to possible renewal;
3. *Agrees* that the conditions provided in paragraphs 2 and 3 of the Revised Administrative Arrangements, as contained in decision X/45, annex, should also apply to the extension of the term of office of the Executive Secretary.

XIII/33. Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision XII/35,

Taking note with appreciation, of the offers made by the Government of Egypt and the Government of Turkey to host the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and the concurrent meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols,

Also taking note with appreciation, the cooperative spirit demonstrated by the Government of Turkey in favour of holding the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in the African region, and in that regard offering to host the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,

Further taking note with appreciation, of the offers made by the Government of China and the Government of Peru to host the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and of the subsequent cooperative arrangement made between the two Governments,

Taking note of recommendation 1/11 of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the outcomes of consultations conducted by the Executive Secretary with the four Governments concerned;

1. *Decides* that the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, as well as the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol will be held in Egypt in the last quarter of 2018;

2. *Decides also* that the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, as well as the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol will be held in China in the last quarter of 2020;

3. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Peru for its offer to host intersessional open-ended meetings prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

4. *Further decides* that the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, as well as the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol will be held in Turkey;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consult with these Governments with a view to negotiating hosting arrangements in conformity with the applicable resolutions of the United Nations and in compliance with the guidelines for the preparation of host government agreements²⁷⁶ in order to conclude and sign a host country agreement at least six months prior to the date of the meeting of the Conference of the Parties in question;

6. *Agrees*, in line with the rule 21, paragraph 1, of the rules of procedure with respect to rotation of the office of the President among the five United Nations regional groups, that, starting from the seventeenth meeting, the President of the Conference of the Parties should be elected from among the five regional groups in the following order: Central and Eastern Europe; Latin America and the Caribbean; Africa; Asia and the Pacific; and Western Europe and Others Group; and accordingly *invites* Parties to undertake consultations on the hosting of the future meetings of the Conference of the Parties that follow the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with a view to nominating the President from among the Parties of their respective regions;

276 ST/AI/342.

